



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

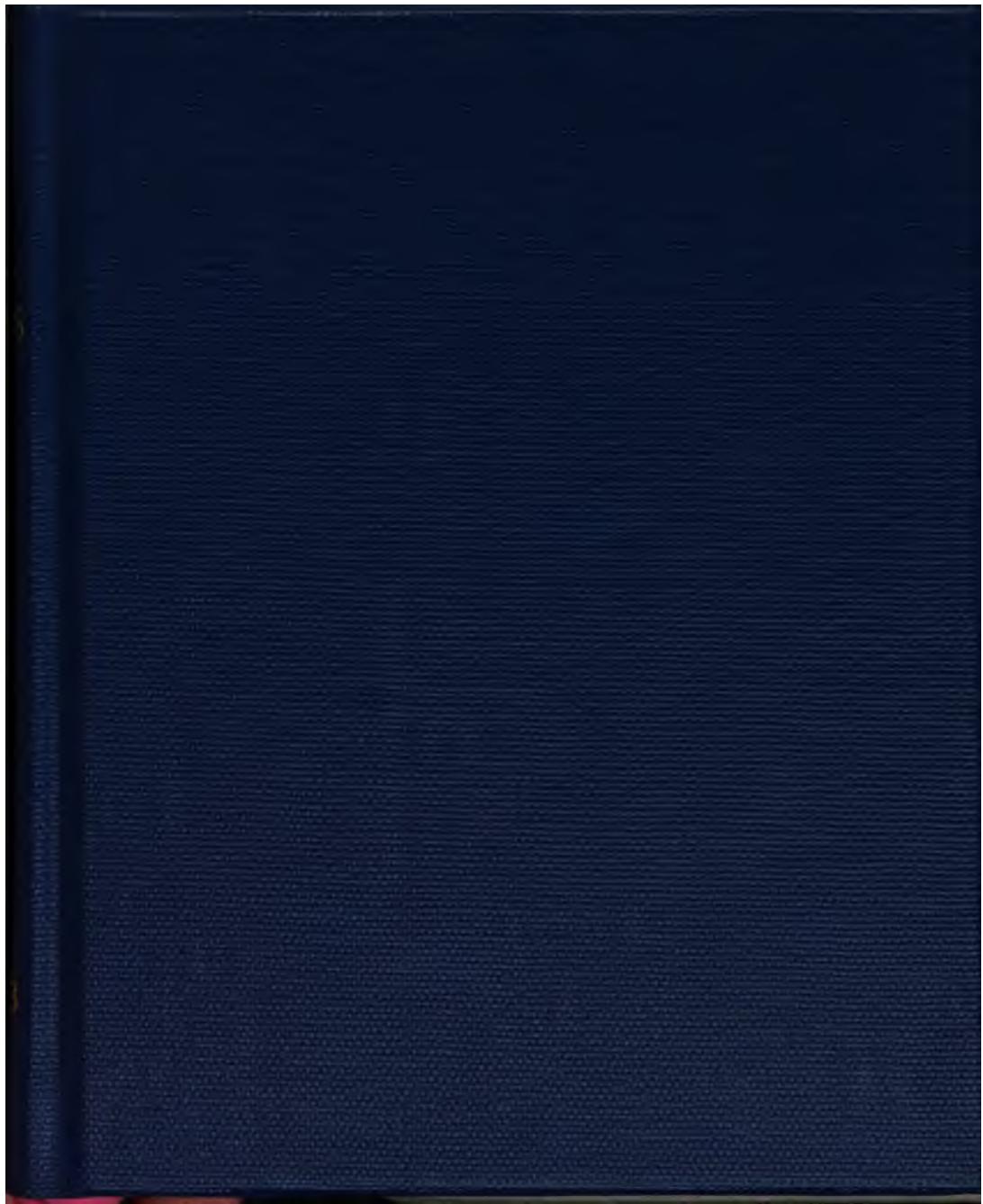
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



---

•  
•  
•

•  
•

•  
•

•  
•

•  
•

---

---

**HERODOTUS**

**BOOK VI.**





COIN OF SYBARIS

Bull

|

Same



COIN OF LAOS

Bull with human head

|

Same



COIN OF CROTON

Tripod

|

Bull

(Combined arms of Croton and Sybaris; struck in commemoration of  
the victory over the latter city)



---

# HERODOTUS

BOOK VI.

EDITED WITH

AN INTRODUCTION, NOTES AND MAPS

BY

JOHN STRACHAN, M.A.

FELLOW OF PEMBROKE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;  
PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY,  
OWENS COLLEGE, MANCHESTER.

London:  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
AND NEW YORK  
1891

[*All Rights reserved*]

Gh 44.244.23

Gh 44.244.23

A



*Gift of Robert W. Snyder*

Cambridge:

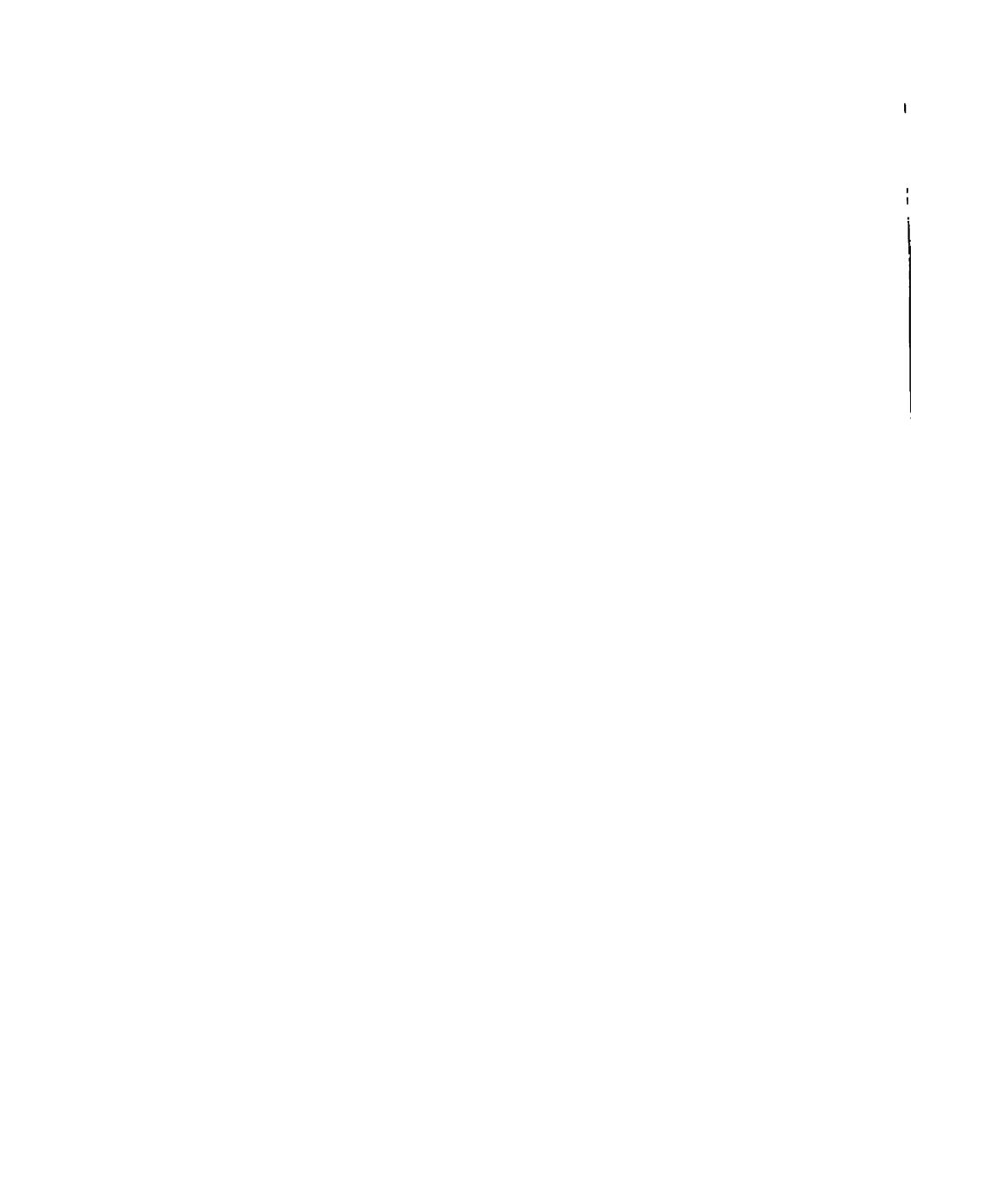
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SONS,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

---

GULIELMO D. GEDDES

UNIVERSITATI ABERDONIENSI PRAEFECTO

ΤΡΟΦΕΙΑ



## PREFACE.

THIS edition was undertaken some years ago with the object of supplying the English student with an introduction to the study of Herodotus. While in Germany this study has been vigorously prosecuted, as is shewn by the excellent editions that have appeared as well as by a cloud of dissertations and programms, in England Herodotus has been, for whatever reason, undeservedly neglected. Consequently the assistance at the command of the English student—except in the case of the, let it be hoped, increasing minority who read German—has been very limited<sup>1</sup>.

In preparing this edition I have striven to make myself acquainted with all the work that has been done on Herodotus of recent years. The various commentaries have been constantly consulted; in particular would I express once for all my great obligations to those of Abicht, Krüger and Stein. A repeated perusal of Herodotus has shewn how scanty are the gleanings which they have left to those who come after them. The selection of various readings has been gathered from the editions of Herwerden,

<sup>1</sup> Within the last year a couple of editions of Book VI. have appeared, which, however, I have not seen.

*PREFACE.*

Holder and Stein. The various dissertations and articles on Herodotus have so far as possible been consulted; a list will be found at the end of the introduction. For the history Busolt's *Griechische Geschichte*, with its references to the literature of the subject, has been particularly valuable.

The most difficult question for the editor of Herodotus is that of the dialect. The discovery of numerous Ionic inscriptions and a more careful study of the remains of the poetical literature of Ionia have furnished a very different picture of that dialect from that presented to us in the manuscripts of Herodotus. The question then is, did Herodotus use a form of Ionic more archaic than that of the earliest of the Ionic poets, more archaic than that of the literary language of the seventh century, or has his text been tampered with by grammarians of later times; who, confounding Ionic with the language of Homer, corrupted the text in the belief that they were emending it? The latter hypothesis seems to me infinitely the more probable, and in this edition an attempt has been made to bring the text into harmony with the evidence derived from the above-mentioned sources. Unfortunately this evidence is fragmentary, and in too many instances it is impossible to determine with certainty the form in use in the fifth century. In such cases I have made it my rule to adhere to the traditional form, believing it to be the best course to proceed with caution and not to take a step beyond what the evidence warrants. To some I shall probably seem to have gone too far, to others not to have gone far enough; at all events an honest

effort has been made to grapple with the difficulties. Fresh inscriptions will doubtless throw light on much that is now dark; in many cases of the contraction of vowels decisive evidence can be got only from the discovery of metrical inscriptions or of new fragments of the Ionic poets. In view of recent finds we need not despair of recovering some portion also of the poetical literature of Ionia. The evidence on which a decision has been arrived at in each case will be found in the introduction and the works referred to there. In one point the traditional orthography has, contrary to the evidence, been retained for the sake of convenience—the *spiritus asper* has been written as in Attic, though there is no doubt that it had disappeared in the dialect which Herodotus used.

In the introduction on the dialect I have not contented myself with giving the bare correspondences between Ionic and Attic, but have tried to explain the relations between the two dialects, wherever a brief explanation was possible. Dr Smyth's article on the vocalism of the Ionic dialect came into my hands in time to be of great use to me in this, as it is in the vowels that the chief difference between Attic and Ionic lies.

Some references have been given to Mr Giles' *Manual of Comparative Philology*, of which he kindly sent me advance sheets. Unfortunately, as the work was not completed, reference could not be made to it throughout.

For the assistance of the student, who is only too apt to mix up all dialects together, an attempt has been made in the commentary to discriminate un-

Attic words and usages. Care has been taken to secure accuracy in this, but it is inevitable that some evidence should have been overlooked on the one side or on the other. Krüger's Commentary has been very helpful. Some assistance has also been got from Diener's dissertation *De sermone Thucydidis quatenus cum Herodoto congruens differat a scriptoribus Atticis*, and, with regard to the verb, from Zekides, Λεξικὸν ἀπάντων τῶν ῥημάτων τῆς Ἀττικῆς πεζογραφικῆς διάλεκτου. A complete lexicon of the Attic dialect is a thing greatly to be desired.

In view of the different estimates of the two families of manuscripts it seemed desirable to give a selection of important variants. Purely dialectical variations have been neglected.

My best thanks are due to Mr Giles of Emmanuel College and Mr Neil of Pembroke College, Cambridge, and to my colleague Prof. Wilkins, for their kindness in reading the proofs and suggesting many alterations and improvements.

My thanks are also due to the publishers for the liberal spirit with which they have met my wishes in the matter of maps and types of coins.

I have only to add that I shall be very grateful for any criticisms and suggestions.

J. STRACHAN.

THE OWENS COLLEGE,  
MANCHESTER,  
*January 31, 1891.*

---

## INTRODUCTION.

Of the life of Herodotus very little is known. He belonged to the town of Halicarnassus<sup>1</sup>, a Dorian colony, in which, however, the Ionic dialect was in official use<sup>2</sup>. The year of his birth is unknown; it is given as 484 B.C., but that date has been arrived at by putting his ἀκμὴ (40th year) at the time of the colonisation of Thurii 444 B.C.<sup>3</sup> His parents' names are given as Lyxes and Dryo or Rhoio<sup>4</sup>, and he doubtless belonged to one of the noble families of the place. He is further said to have been the nephew or cousin of Panyasis<sup>5</sup>, an epic poet of some note who composed a poem called the Heraclea. He is said to have been compelled to go into exile in Samos because of the despot Lygdamis son of Pisindelis and grandson of Artemisia, by whom

<sup>1</sup> Ἡρόδοτον Ἀλικαρνασσέτος, i. 1. Hence his interest in Artemisia, who, at the time of the Persian wars, ruled over Halicarnassus, together with Calydna and the islands of Cos and Nisyros.

<sup>2</sup> As is shewn by inscriptions.

<sup>3</sup> As has been shewn by Dials, *Rhein. Mus.* xxxi. 49.

<sup>4</sup> Suidas, s. v. Ἡρόδοτος and Πανύσιος. Lyxes is a name which is found on inscriptions of Halicarnassus.

<sup>5</sup> Suidas, l. c. This explains his familiarity with Epic poetry and his interest in the story of Heracles, e.g. II. 44. Panyasis is also said to have been a *τερασσκόπος*, which may account for Hdt.'s interest in oracles and signs.

*INTRODUCTION.*

Panyasis was slain, to have returned and assisted in expelling the despot, and then to have left Halicarnassus owing to the envy of the citizens<sup>1</sup>.

The next event of his life which is recorded is a public recitation in Athens 446—5, for which he is said to have been rewarded on the proposal of one Anytus with a sum of ten talents<sup>2</sup>. Here doubtless he established his friend-

<sup>1</sup> Suidas, *l. c.* This account is not free from difficulties, as Hdt. (vii. 99) relates that Artemisia had a son whom he calls a *reparas*. Now this son who is called a *reparas* in 480 B.C. could scarcely have been of age to succeed to the throne much before 455 B.C., and in 454 B.C. Halicarnassus appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as a member of the Athenian confederacy. This would leave no time for the reign of Lygdamis. Rühl, *Philologus* xli. 68, thinks that the tradition is at fault, and that Lygdamis was not Pisindelis' son, but his younger brother. Busolt, *Griech. Gesch.* ii. 99, supposes that he may have remained even under the Athenian empire till about 449, not as irresponsible despot, but as head of a constitutional government. That would scarcely harmonise with his supposed expulsion by Hdt. and others. There is an inscription of Halicarnassus on which Lygdamis appears (Beohotel, *Ion. Inscr.* 238), but it is not of a nature to throw any light on the subject. Bauer, *Herodots Biographie* (*Sitzber. d. Wien. Akad.* 1878) 402, rejects the tradition. That Hdt. resided for some time in Samos is shewn by his familiarity with the monuments and history of the island, and his partiality to the Samians. Cf. i. 70, ii. 16, iii. 39—48, 54—60, 113, 120 sqq., 139, iv. 43, 88, 152, v. 112, vi. 14, vii. 13 ff. sq., 22 sq., viii. 15, ix. 106. Rühl, *l. c.*, explains the *illwill* of the citizens by his philo-Athenian tendencies, which would be distasteful to the aristocracy of Halicarnassus.

<sup>2</sup> This is related on the authority of Diyllus, an Attic historian, who wrote in the beginning of the third century. The date seems to have been calculated from the foundation of Thurii, Rühl, *Philol.* xli. 71. The sum is probably too high, Busolt, *Griech. Gesch.* ii. 94. Accounts of recitations at other places as Olympia and Corinth are mere inventions.

ship with the poet Sophocles<sup>1</sup>, and formed one of the circle of Pericles, the glories of whose house he celebrates in his history<sup>2</sup>. Soon after this he emigrated to the new Athenian colony of Thurii in lower Italy (founded B.C. 444), and found there a second home<sup>3</sup>. From thence he must have returned to Athens, where he was during the opening year of the Peloponnesian war<sup>4</sup>, and where he probably died<sup>5</sup>. The last event to which he refers is the invasion of Attica in 427 (ix. 73). His death may be placed before or about 425<sup>6</sup>.

The travels of Herodotus hold a most important place in his life. As the information about them is derived from his histories themselves, no complete itinerary of his journeys can be drawn up, since it is only occasionally that he makes it clear that he had visited a place himself, and, when that is not so, there may be greater or less probability, but there can be

<sup>1</sup> Zurborg, *Hermes* x. 206 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> vi. 125 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> So much so that in Arist. *Rhet.* vii. 9 stands 'Ηροδότου Θουρίου ἡδὲ ιστορίης ἀπόδεξις.

<sup>4</sup> Whether or not v. 77 refers to the completed Propylaea (completed 432), his references to current events shew that he must have been in Greece again.

<sup>5</sup> *Hermes* xi. 359. According to Suidas his grave was in Thurii. There may have been a monument to him, but that does not prove that he was buried there. According to others he died in Pella.

<sup>6</sup> vi. 98 Hdt. says that in the three generations under Darius, Xerxes, and Artaxerxes the Greeks suffered more than in the twenty preceding generations. Artaxerxes died 424 B.C.

<sup>7</sup> Matzat, *Ueber die Glaubwürdigkeit der geographischen Angaben Herodots über Asien*, *Hermes*, vi. 392—496; Hildebrandt, *De itineribus Herodoti Europaeis et Africanis*, Lips. 1883. Doubts have been raised as to whether Herodotus actually extended his travels so far, cf. Sayce, *Herodotus*, I.—III. introd.

no certainty. With Greece itself and with the Greek islands it might be expected that he was familiar, and this expectation is confirmed by the indications in his history<sup>1</sup>. The same is true of the coast of Asia Minor<sup>2</sup>. Towards the interior he is acquainted with the road from Smyrna to Sardis (II. 106), also with Sardis itself (I. 80, 84, v. 101), and with the tomb of Alyattes in its neighbourhood (I. 93). To the east of Sardis it is probable that he penetrated as far as the Phrygian town of Celaenae and no further<sup>3</sup>. Besides, he was personally acquainted with the valley of the Maeander<sup>4</sup>. With regard to his more extended travels, he voyaged along the north coast of Asia Minor as far as Colchis and the mouth of the Phasis<sup>5</sup>. On the western side of the Pontus he made his way as far as Exampaeus (IV. 81), and it is highly probable that he visited the neighbouring Greek colony of Olbia : there is no evidence that he penetrated into the interior of Scythia. The error into which he falls about the Tauric Chersonese (II. 86) and his ignorance of the

<sup>1</sup> As certainly visited by him Hildebrandt, *op. cit.* 66, gives Trachinia, Thermopylae and its neighbourhood, Delphi, Thebes, the territory of Plataea, Athens, Sparta with Therapnae, Tegea, Nonacria, Olympia ; and of the islands Salamis, Delos, Samothrace, Thasos, Zacynthus, Artemisium in Euboea, most probably also Paros.

<sup>2</sup> Among places visited here may be mentioned, Miletus, Ephesus, Smyrna, Phocaea, the district of Ilium, and naturally the neighbourhood of Halicarnassus, the islands Lesbos, Chios, Samos, Rhodes, Cyprus. The way in which he speaks of the Ionian cities, I. 142, vi. 14, indicates a greater familiarity with them than the above list shews.

<sup>3</sup> Matzat, 405—407.

<sup>4</sup> He uses the Maeander to illustrate his statements about Egypt, II. 10, 29 (Matzat, 407).

<sup>5</sup> Matzat, 413—417.

coast north of the mouth of the Phasis are against his having sailed along that part of the coast<sup>1</sup>. In that case he must have returned from Colchis by the way he went, and made a separate voyage to the west coast. He visited Tyre on account of its Heracles-cult. He passed along through Syria and Palestine and Arabia Petraea (II. 2, III. 113), probably on his way to Egypt<sup>2</sup>. His way, starting from Tyre, would lead by Ashdod ("Αἴωνος II. 157"), Ascalon, Gaza, Jenysus and the south of the Serbonic lake to Pelusium<sup>3</sup>. The longest of his land journeys in Asia was his visit to Babylon, on which occasion it is probable that he continued his journey as far as Susa<sup>4</sup>. As he shews no first-hand acquaintance with the royal highway between Sardis and Susa<sup>5</sup>, he must have made his way through Syria, probably sailing down the Euphrates to Babylon<sup>6</sup>. There is no evidence that he penetrated further<sup>7</sup>. In Africa he travelled through Egypt as far as Elephantine (II. 29). He also paid a separate visit to Cyrene<sup>8</sup>. Of travels in Lower Italy and Sicily there is no certain evidence except that he was at Thurii and Metapontum (IV. 15)<sup>9</sup>. It is *a priori* likely that when he lived in Thurii he should make journeys in the neighbourhood,

<sup>1</sup> Matzat, 417.

<sup>2</sup> Matzat, 422—430, who identifies Κάδυρις, which Hdt. (III. 5) indicates that he saw, with Gaza.

<sup>3</sup> Matzat, *l. c.*

<sup>4</sup> There is not much evidence for Susa itself, but he speaks (VI. 119) as though from personal observation of a well near Ardericca, a town in the neighbourhood of Susa.

<sup>5</sup> He describes it at second-hand (Matzat, 454).

<sup>6</sup> Matzat, 442—444.

<sup>7</sup> That he did not visit Agbatana is clear from the errors into which he falls (Matzat, 462—464).

<sup>8</sup> Probably from Samos, Hildebrandt, *op. cit.* 53.

<sup>9</sup> Hildebrandt, 41—52.

and his knowledge of Sicily renders it extremely probable that he visited that island<sup>1</sup>.

It is impossible to fix with any accuracy the dates of these various journeys. His travels in Dates of his travels. Asia would naturally be undertaken from Halicarnassus, and would thus fall in the earlier part of his life when, as a subject of the King, he would have special facilities for visiting the different parts of the empire. His travels in the Pontus would also have been accomplished before he left for the West. When Herodotus visited Egypt he found it in the undisturbed possession of the Persians (II. 30, 98, 99), consequently his visit must have been after 454<sup>2</sup>. It follows also from III. 12 that it was a considerable time after the battle of Papremis 459<sup>3</sup>.

The results of his travels he has given to the world in Plan of his history. This is grouped round the central idea of the struggle between the East and the West, which begins in mythical times and culminates in the invasion of Xerxes and his overthrow. After briefly touching on the mythical struggles between Greece and Asia (I. 1—5), he passes on to historic times. Croesus was the first of the barbarians who had made Greeks tributary to him, and so Herodotus gives the history of the dynasty of Croesus and his overthrow by the Persians (I. 6—94). This leads him on to an account of the rise of

<sup>1</sup> For the literature for and against a visit to Sicily see Hil-debrandt, 51.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps after 449, since Amyrtaeus maintained himself in the marshes till that year; cf. II. 92 ff. 140, III. 15, Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* II. 92.

<sup>3</sup> He compares the skulls of Egyptians and Persians who fell in that battle; now in the climate of Egypt it takes some time for the flesh to decay completely. From II. 13 Gutschmidt (*Philol.* x. 669 ff. sq.) inferred that Hdt.'s visit must have been about 450 B.C., cf. Wiedemann, *Herodots zweites Buch*, p. 4.

the Persian empire. Beginning with the revolt of the Medes from the Assyrians he first gives some account of the Median empire (cc. 26—107), and then goes on to relate the birth of Cyrus and his miraculous preservation, and the overthrow of the Median power by him (cc. 108—130). Thereupon follows a digression on the manners and customs of the Persians (132—140). Cc. 141—176 contain an account of the subjugation of the Ionians and other peoples of Asia Minor by Harpagus, general of Cyrus, with digressions on the Greek cities of Asia Minor (142—151), the Carians (171), the Caunians (172), and the Lycians (173). This is followed by an account of Cyrus' conquest of Babylon (178—200), with digressions on Babylon and Babylonia and the manners and customs of the inhabitants (178—187, 192—200). Then comes Cyrus' expedition against the Massagetae and his death, with geographical disquisitions (201—214), followed by an account of the manners and customs of the Massagetae (215—end). The conquest of Egypt by Cambyses gives occasion for an account of that country which occupies Book II. Book III. opens with a narrative of Cambyses' conquest (1—16), which is followed by an account of his designs against other peoples of Africa (17—26). Cc. 26—39 narrate various other acts of Cambyses. In cc. 39—60 he digresses to the contemporary history of Samos and its despot Polycrates, which leads to an account of Periander, despot of Corinth (48—53). Then comes an account of the uprising of the false Smerdis, and the death of Cambyses (61—66), the reign of Smerdis, his overthrow, and the succession of Darius (67—87), Darius arrangement of his kingdom, and the tribute paid to him (88—97), the country and customs of the Indians (98—106), and of the Arabians and other peoples (107—117). At 120 Herodotus returns to Polycrates and relates his death (120—128). Then comes the further history of Darius' reign, the subjugation of Samos (139—149), the

revolt of Babylon and its subjugation (150—end). Book iv. treats of Darius' expedition against the Scythians (1—4, 83—144) with a digression on the Scythians (5—82). Cc. 145—167, 200—205 contain an account of Cyrene with a digression on Libya (168—199). With Book v. Herodotus begins the more immediate subject of his history—the Persian wars. The book opens with an account of Persian operations in Thrace and Macedonia (cc. 1—23), with a digression on the Thracians (3—10). In cc. 23—36 are related the causes which led up to the Ionic revolt. This is followed by an account of the revolt itself and its suppression (37—vi. 32), into which are interwoven a number of digressions—on the Spartan king Anaxandrides and his sons (39—48), on the royal road to Susa (52—54), and on the history of Athens (55—96). Book vi. 33—47 continue the narration of the further operations of the Persians against the Greeks down to the overthrow of Mardonius, with a digression on Miltiades and his successors in the Chersonesus (34—41). Cc. 48—92 relate further attempts of Darius on Greek freedom, and the consequent quarrels of the Greeks themselves, with various digressions on Spartan history. Cc. 93—120 contain an account of the first invasion of Greece by the Persians. This is followed (121—131) by a defence of the Alcmaeonidae and an account of the family. Then comes an account of the fall of Miltiades (132—136). The book closes with a relation of the expulsion of the Pelasgians from Attica, their migration to Lemnos, and their subjugation by the Athenians. Books VII.—IX. form the crowning point of the whole, treating of the great invasion of Xerxes and his overthrow. In these the digressions are much fewer,—on Sicilian affairs (VII. 153—167), the Athamantidae in Alos (197), Hermotimus and his revenge (VIII. 104—106), the origin of the Macedonian royal house (137—139), on the prophet Evenius (IX. 93, 94).

With regard to the composition of the histories of Herodotus various conflicting theories have been put forward. The chief points in dispute are, (1) whether Herodotus published first several parts of his history separately, and afterwards worked them up into a complete whole, (2) whether books VII.—IX. were written before the rest of the work, (3) whether the history is finished, or whether Herodotus intended to carry it further. The chief supporter of the so-called *λόγοι* theory is Bauer<sup>1</sup>, who has tried to shew that Herodotus at first composed a number of independent histories (*λόγοι*) as Αἰγύπτιοι λόγοι, Διβυκοὶ λόγοι, Περσικοὶ λόγοι, Σκυθικοὶ λόγοι, Δύδαιοι λόγοι. The question here is one of degree. No one will be inclined to deny that when Herodotus set about the completion of his history, he had probably already worked up different portions of the material separately, or that, especially in the first four books, the greater episodes might be treated as independent *λόγοι*. But that by no means proves that these parts were composed singly without regard to their union as a whole, or that they were published in a separate form. Ammer has shewn that there is so extensive a series of cross references between the different parts, one part being so necessary for the understanding of another, that if Bauer's hypothesis were true, the final edition would have involved not merely a piecing together but a new revision of the material. No more can Schöll's<sup>2</sup> theory be established

<sup>1</sup> *Die Entstehung des herodotischen Geschichtswerkes*, Vienna, 1878. For the other literature see Ammer, *Ueber die Reihenfolge und Zeit der Abfassung des herodotischen Geschichtswerkes* (Progr. Straubing, 1882, p. 3), Busolt, *Griech. Gesch.* II. 94.

<sup>2</sup> *Philologus*, IX. 193 sqq.: against him Weil, *Revue Critique*, 1878, p. 26 sq., Cwilinski *Zeitschrift f. österr. Gymnas.* XXXII. 273 sq., Bachof, *Quæstiuncula Herodotea* (Progr. Eisenach, 1880). This hypothesis might seem to be supported by the public recitation at Athens, since the history of the Persian

that the history of the second Persian war was composed first. In the absence then of any decisive evidence to the contrary it may be assumed that Herodotus wrote his history in the same order in which it has come down to us. The further question might be raised whether there is any evidence to determine the date of composition of the different parts. The question has been carefully worked out by Kirchhoff<sup>1</sup>, who, from the internal evidence of the history together with the reference to it in the *Antigone* of Sophocles, arrives at the conclusion that books I.—III. 119 were composed by Herodotus between 446—443 during his first stay in Athens. At Thurii for some unknown reason he did not resume the work till towards the end of his stay there, when he completed the third book, and wrote the fourth. He returned to Athens about the beginning of the Peloponnesian war and between 431/30 and 428/7 carried the work as far as we have it. Several points in this theory are very doubtful. The passage in the *Antigone* is regarded by most as spurious, and the expulsion of that removes the most cogent argument that the earlier books were written at Athens. Against that also is the fact that in the first books too there are undoubted references to lower Italy<sup>2</sup>. The last part of book III. as well as book

wars would be the part that would most please an Athenian audience; but the date of that recitation is too uncertain to prove anything, and besides there is nothing to shew that what Herodotus read was part of the history that we possess. He may simply have selected from the material he had collected some things that would be of interest to his hearers. (Ammer *op. cit.* 48.)

<sup>1</sup> Ueber die Entstehungszeit des herodotischen Geschichtswerkes (Reprint Berlin, 1872). For a discussion of the theory see *Journal of Philology*, xv. 86 sq.

<sup>2</sup> I. 94, 145, 167; cf. further II. 177 where speaking of a law of Solon's he says *τρ̄ έκείνοις* (i.e. the Athenians) *εις αλι χρήσεις*.

iv. bear certain traces of being written in Thurii<sup>1</sup>. The first four books then seem to have been written in Thurii. Whether book v. was written in Athens is uncertain, as it is not clear that v. 77 refers to the Propylaea of Mnesicles. Another much-disputed point is whether his work is finished or whether he had intended to carry it on farther. Gomperz<sup>2</sup> (*Sitzungsbericht der Wiener Akademie* CIII.) argues that Herodotus did not intend to carry his work farther, that with the fall of Sestos and the defeat of Xerxes his task was finished, that he could not have gone on without being forced to relate the dissensions that arose among the Greeks, and that the words ἀρχειν εἶλοντο λυπρὴν οἰκέοντες μᾶλλον ἢ πεδιάδα...δουλεύειν form a fitting conclusion. On the other hand one might expect the history to be carried on to some more decisive turning point than the capture of Sestos, and an unfulfilled promise of a story which he says he will relate ἐν τοῖσι ὅπισθε λόγοισι (vii. 213) implies that when he wrote these words he meant to carry his history farther. In any case he cannot have intended to carry it on very far, as in referring to events of the Pentekontaeteia and even of the transference of the command at sea to the Athenians, he uses such expressions as ταῦτα μὲν ἔγενετο ὑστερον without remarking according to his usual custom that he will relate them elsewhere<sup>3</sup>.

A further question arises in connexion with the 'Ασσύριοι λόγοι. In i. 184 he promises an account of the Assyrian kings ἐν τοῖσι 'Ασσυρίοισι λόγοισι, and his history contains no 'Ασσύριοι λόγοι. It has been supposed

The one or two references to Athens (i. 98, ii. 7) are easily intelligible in an Athenian colony.

<sup>1</sup> iii. 129—139, iv. 99.

<sup>2</sup> Against Gomperz, Kirchhoff, *Sitzungsbericht der Berliner Akademie* 1885, 301 sq., and against him Meyer, *Rhein. Mus.* XLII. 146—8.

<sup>3</sup> Meyer, l.c.

that Herodotus published this as a separate work, but Kirchhoff (*Die Entstehungszeit* 4) has shewn how little support there is for this. His own explanation is not more convincing, that Herodotus, owing to an interruption in his work, forgot his promise. It is much more probable that Herodotus, when he wrote those words, did intend to bring in an Assyrian episode, but that he found no suitable place for it, and that the words remained uncancelled because he did not give a final revision to his work.

Herodotus' predecessors in the field of history are generally classed together under the common name of *λογογράφοι*<sup>1</sup>. Following in the footsteps of the genealogical Epos<sup>2</sup>, they

made it their chief task to set forth in prose the mythical material to hand. They composed histories, some of Greeks, others of barbarians, by cities and nations, without connecting them with one another, their common aim being to put on record the traditions of the several cities and peoples without adding to and without taking from them<sup>3</sup>. They dealt chiefly with the founda-

<sup>1</sup> As *λόγος λόγοι* are used in the sense of *history*, so Thucydides uses *λογογράφος* in the meaning of *historian* in the passage where he proudly contrasts his work with that of his predecessors (including Herodotus), I. 21 *οὐτε ὡς λογογράφοι ξυνέθεσαν ἐπὶ τὸ προαγωγότερον τὴν ἀκροάσει τὴν διηγήσεον*. Afterwards it took the meaning of writer of judicial speeches—its usual signification in Attic. Its application as a class name to the early Greek historians has no justification in the meaning of the word, but may be retained for the sake of convenience (cf. Lipsius, *Quæstiones Logographicæ* 16, Leipzig, *Index Lect.* 1885).

<sup>2</sup> Strabo I. 18 *πρώτιστα ἡ ποιητικὴ κατασκευὴ παρῆλθεν ἐς τὸ μέσον καὶ εὑδοκίμησεν· εἶτα ἀκέντην μυμούμενοι, λόγαντες τὸ μέτρον, τάλλα δὲ φυλάξαντες τὰ ποιητικά, συνέγραψαν οἱ περὶ Κάδμον καὶ Φερεκύδη καὶ Ἐκατῶν.*

<sup>3</sup> Dionys. Halicar. *De Thuc.* iud. c. 5, who thus characterises

tions of cities (*κτίσεις*) and the genealogies of ruling families (*γενεαλογίαι*), while their *περιήγησεις* were descriptions of various lands with passages from their history. Most of them are mere names. Among the older logographi are Cadmus of Miletus<sup>1</sup>; Acusilaus of Argos (circ. 500), who wrote *γενεαλογίαι* of a mythical nature in which he is said to have employed and corrected Hesiod; Hecataeus of Miletus (in the time of the Persian wars), the most important of the logographi, who wrote *γενεαλογίαι* and a *περίηγησις* or *περίοδος γῆς*, a geographical

them and Herodotus—οὗτοι (sc. the logographi) προαρέστε τε δύοις ἔχριστοι περὶ τὴν ἐκλογὴν τῶν ὑποθέσεων, καὶ δυνάμεις οὐ πολὺ τι διαφερόντας ἔσχον ἀλλήλων· οἱ μὲν τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς ἀναγράφουσες ἱστορίας, οἱ δὲ τὰς βαρβαρικάς· καὶ αὐτὰς δὲ ταύτας οὐ συνδιπόντες ἀλλήλαις, ἀλλὰ κατ' ἔνην καὶ κατὰ πόλεις διαιροῦντες καὶ χώρις ἀλλήλων ἐκφέροντες, ἔνα καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν φυλάττοντες σκοπόν, δοὺς διεσώζοντο παρὰ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις μηῆμαι κατὰ ἔνην τε καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, εἰτ' ἐν λεροῖς εἰτ' ἐν βεβήλοις ἀποκείμεναι γραφαὶ, ταύτας εἰς τὴν κοινὴν ἀπάντων γνῶσιν ἔξενεγκείν, ὅλας παρελαβον, μήτε προστιθέντες αὐτάς τι μήτ' ἀφαιροῦντες· ἐν αἷς καὶ μόθι τινες ἀνήσκοντο τοῦ πολλοῦ πεπιστευμένοι χρόνον καὶ θεατρικά τινες περιπέτειας πολὺ τὸ ἡλίθιον ἔχειν τοῖς νῦν δοκοῦσαι. Λέξιν τε ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τὴν αὐτὴν ἄπαντας ἐπειθέντες, δοὺς τοὺς αὐτοὺς προειληπτοῦ τῶν διαλέκτων χαρακτῆρας, τὴν στιφῇ καὶ κοινὴν καὶ καθαρὰν καὶ σύντομον καὶ τοῖς πράγμασι προσφυῆ καὶ μηδεμίᾳ σκευωρίᾳ ἐπιφαίνουσαν τεχνικήν· ἐπιτρέχει μέντοι τίς ὥρα τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτῶν, καὶ χάρις τοῖς μὲν πλειών, τοῖς δὲ ἐλάττων· δι' ἣν ἔτι μέρονται αὐτῶν αἱ γραφαὶ. ὁ δὲ Ἀλικαρνασσεὺς Ἡρόδοτος—τὴν τε πραγματικὴν προαιρεσιν ἐπὶ τὸ μέῖον ἔχηνεγκε καὶ λαμπτρότερον, οὐτε πόλεως μιᾶς οὐτε ἕνους ἵνας ἱστορίαν προδόμενος ἀναγράψαι, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ διαφόρους πράξεις ἐκ τε τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐκ τε τῆς Ἄσσας ἐς μίαν περιγραφήν πραγματείας ἀγαγεῖν.—καὶ τῷ λέξει προσεπέδωκε τὰς παραληφθείσας ὑπὸ τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ συγγραφέων ἀρετάς.

<sup>1</sup> Whose existence, however, has been called in question: cf. Lipsius *op. cit.* 8. Suidas assigns to him a *Κτίσις Μιλήτου* καὶ τῆς ὀλης Ἰωνίας in four books.

work based on his travels<sup>1</sup>, with a map (*πίναξ*); Charon of Lampsacus (in the time of Artaxerxes I.), who wrote in four books the annals of his native city (*εἰρος Λαμψακῆς*) and a *Περσικά* in two books<sup>2</sup>; Eugeon of Samos author of *εἴροι Σαμακοί*, Dionysius of Miletus who wrote a *Περσικά*, and others. Among the younger logographi who flourished before the Peloponnesian war are Xanthus of Lydia (wrote under Artaxerxes 465—426), who was the author of a history of Lydia (*Λυδικά*) in four books, Pherecydes of Athens<sup>3</sup> (about middle of 5th century), whose work in ten books, called sometimes *Ιστορία*, sometimes *Γενεαλογία* or *Αὐτόχθονες*, treated of the pedigrees of gods and noble families, much attention being paid to Athenian antiquities, Hellanicus of Mytilene (a contemporary of Herodotus), the author of numerous works partly of a genealogical nature as the *Φορωνίς* (dealing with Argos), *Ασωπίς* (Boeotia), *Δευκαλιόνια*, *Αρλαντίς*, partly histories of Greeks and barbarians as the *Ἀθήνις*, *Τρῳακά*, *Περσικά*.

Herodotus was well acquainted with the older poets. Of the Epic poets he refers to Homer<sup>4</sup>, Hesiod<sup>5</sup>, Sources of Herodotus. with Musaeus<sup>6</sup>, Bacis<sup>7</sup>, Olen<sup>8</sup>, and Aristaeas<sup>9</sup> of Proconnesus. Of the lyric poets he men-

<sup>1</sup> The genuineness of the divisions on Egypt and Asia has been called in question but without reason, Diels, *Hermes* xxii. 411 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> There are also ascribed to him *Krioxis* and *Ἑλληνικά*.

<sup>3</sup> He is sometimes said to have been a native of Leros, but there seem to have been three persons of the name of Pherecydes, one of Athens, another of Leros, the third of Syros (Lipsius, *op. cit.* 17 sq.).

<sup>4</sup> II. 23, 53, 116; IV. 29, 32, V. 17; VII. 161.

<sup>5</sup> II. 53; IV. 32.

<sup>6</sup> VII. 6; VIII. 96; IX. 43.

<sup>7</sup> VII. 6; VIII. 20, 77, 96; IX. 43.

<sup>8</sup> IV. 85.

<sup>9</sup> IV. 18.

tions Archilochus<sup>1</sup>, Sappho<sup>2</sup>, Alcaeus<sup>3</sup>, Solon<sup>4</sup>, Anacreon<sup>5</sup>, Simonides of Chios<sup>6</sup>, Pindar<sup>7</sup>; further, Aesop<sup>8</sup>, Lysis-tratus<sup>9</sup>, Aeschylus<sup>10</sup>, Phrynicus<sup>11</sup>. It is in itself probable that he should have been further acquainted with the earlier historians, but to what extent he used them is much disputed<sup>12</sup>, and the scantiness of their remains does not permit of a certain answer. It appears that he used Hecataeus even when he does not mention him by name<sup>13</sup>, and, if that is so, it is *a priori* possible that he may have borrowed from others in the same way. It has been inferred that he was unacquainted with Xanthus of Lydia and Charon of Lampsacus<sup>14</sup>, and he and Hellanicus seem to have been mutually independent. But while in some points he may have derived information from his predecessors or from official documents and monuments with their inscriptions<sup>15</sup>, these sources had not the same value for him as they would have for a modern historian; he

<sup>1</sup> I. 12.

<sup>2</sup> II. 135.

<sup>3</sup> V. 95.

<sup>4</sup> V. 113.

<sup>5</sup> III. 121.

<sup>6</sup> V. 102; VII. 228.

<sup>7</sup> III. 38.

<sup>8</sup> II. 134.

<sup>9</sup> VIII. 96.

<sup>10</sup> II. 156.

<sup>11</sup> VI. 21.

<sup>12</sup> As representing the two extremes may be mentioned Heil, *Logographis qui dicuntur num Herodotus usus esse videatur*, Diss. Marburg, 1885, and Panofsky, *De fontibus Herodoti*.

<sup>13</sup> Thus in II. 70, 71, 73 the description of the phoenix, of the hippopotamus, and of the mode of hunting the crocodile, were taken from Hecataeus, and it is probable that he was his authority for many events connected with the Ionic revolt. Diels has shown (*Hermes* xxii. 429) that such a treatment of one writer by another did not in antiquity imply any literary dishonesty, cf. Wiedemann, *Herodots zweites Buch*, p. 23.

<sup>14</sup> This has been inferred from the discrepancies between Xanthus and Herodotus, and for Charon of Lampsacus, among other things from Herodotus' ignorance of the meaning of the saying of Croesus VI. 37.

<sup>15</sup> Cf. IV. 88; V. 59, 60; VII. 228 and *Rhein. Mus.* xxvii. 234.

preferred to draw from the living fount of oral tradition, shewing no perception of the necessary shortcomings of such a record. Above all is this true of his account of the Persian wars<sup>1</sup>.

In discussing the credibility of Herodotus it is necessary to distinguish between the trustworthiness of the historian himself and the trustworthiness of Herodotus.

The credibility of his authorities. As to the former, there is no occasion for doubting his personal good faith, or for disbelieving his assertion that he reproduced faithfully what he heard<sup>2</sup>, all the less so that he often gives two or more versions of the same story or repeats what he looks upon as incredible. He exercises no scientific criticism of his authorities, and, unlike his great successor, shews no insight into the weaknesses of oral tradition<sup>3</sup>. But while we may believe that Herodotus repeated what he heard, it is impossible to have the same confidence in his authorities. With regard to foreign countries modern research has shewn that he has been led into many mistakes by ignorant or malicious informants, and in Greece itself the history of so recent an

<sup>1</sup> See especially Nitzsch, *Ueber Herodots Quellen für die Geschichte der Perserkriege*, *Rhein. Mus.* xxvii. 226—268; Wecklein, *Ueber die Tradition der Perserkriege*, *Sitzungsbericht der Bayerischen Akademie* 1876, 240—314.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. the well-known passage, VII. 152 ἐγώ δὲ διέλω λέγειν τὰ λεγόμενα, πείθεσθαι γε μὲν οὐ παντάπαι διέλω, καὶ μοι τοῦτο τὸ ἔπος ἔχετω εἰς πάντα τὸν λόγον, further, II. 123 ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑπόκειται διτὶ τὰ λεγόμενα ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῦ γράφω, III. 9 οὗτος μὲν ὁ πιθανότερος τῶν λόγων εἰρηγναί· δεῖ δὲ καὶ τὸν ἔσσων πιθανὸν, ἐτελεῖ γε δὴ λέγεται, ἢηδῆναι, IV. 195, v. 45, and contrast Hecataeus, *Fr.* 332 τάδε γράφω ὡς μοι ἀληθέα δοκεῖ εἶναι· οἱ γάρ Ἑλλήνων λόγοι πολλοὶ τε καὶ γελῶι, ως ἐμοὶ φαίνονται, εἰσί.

<sup>3</sup> It was doubtless Herodotus whom Thucydides had chiefly in view when he wrote (i. 20) οὐτως ἀταλαίπωρος τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡ σῆτησις τῆς ἀληθείας καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἔτοιμα μᾶλλον τρέπονται.

event as the Persian wars had been obscured and distorted by various influences<sup>1</sup>, such as the popular view which looked upon the overthrow of the Persians as due to the special intervention of the gods, and the Greek imagination which adorned the story with signs and wonders and oracles for the most part *vaticinia post eventum*, even altering dates to bring natural phenomena into significant connexion with events<sup>2</sup>, the natural desire to magnify Greek achievements and to conceal what was to their discredit, the party hatred within the individual states and the enmities between the various cities. Further, the popular imagination reveals itself in the numerous anecdotes which give a vividness to the tale. Herodotus plainly shews his admiration for Athens and especially for Pericles and the Alcmaeonidae. This influence shews itself in many ways. In the history of the Persian wars the Athenians alone fall into no errors and escape without blame, and the stories to the discredit of the Corinthians and Thebans (VIL 233, VIII. 5, 94, IX. 52, 69) come from the same source. The influence of the Periclean circle is seen in his unfavourable opinion of Themistocles, whom he disparages as much as possible. In these cases Herodotus represents the Athenian traditions and those of the house of Pericles.

Herodotus was a man of deep religious feeling, which led him to treat with reverence the religious mysteries of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Wecklein, *op. cit.*

<sup>2</sup> Thus the solar eclipse of B.C. 478 is made to coincide with the departure of Xerxes from Sardis, 480 (Hdt. VII. 37). For another instance of this see VI. 98 note. In this respect Herodotus quite shared the popular belief, and in some instances his religious and ethical view of the world may have biassed his judgment, as in his account of the fate of Miltiades (VI. 184), where he prefers the mysterious account of the Parians themselves to the intelligible common Greek version preserved by Ephorus.

barbarians as well as Greeks. With regard to the popular beliefs he may be said to stand midway between the simple belief of earlier times shared by the mass of the people of his own time and the scepticism prevalent in the cultured circles of Periclean Athens. In this respect he stands in somewhat the same relation to Thucydides<sup>1</sup> as Sophocles stands to Euripides. Neither Herodotus nor Sophocles had in their youth fallen deeply under the influence of the new culture. He does not expressly deny the many gods of the multitude, but he looks upon the popular ideas about the birth of the gods, their forms and attributes, as the product of poetic fancy<sup>2</sup>; he derives many of their names and cults from Egypt<sup>3</sup>; he contrasts unfavourably their worship of images and their anthropomorphic notions of their gods with the purer beliefs and usages of the Persians<sup>4</sup>. He himself believes in a divine power (*θέας, τὸ θεῖον, δάίμων, τὸ δαιμόνιον*) which guides and orders the universe and which brings sure retribution (*τίσις*) upon the transgressor; in his anger the innocent often suffers with the guilty<sup>5</sup>. In the affairs of men this belief appears as a sort

<sup>1</sup> The difference in the points of view of Herodotus and Thucydides is perhaps best illustrated by their attitude to oracles. Herodotus pays great respect to them and quotes them frequently, Thucydides refers to them but seldom and treats them for the most part with quiet contempt, cf. v. 26 εὐρήσει τις—τοῖς ἀπὸ χρησιμῶν τι ισχυραμένοις μένον δὴ τοῦτο (i.e. that the war would last twenty-seven years) ἔχυρῶς ξυρβάν, II. 54. But Herodotus is not altogether free from the rationalising spirit, cf. VII. 129.

<sup>2</sup> II. 53 οὐτοις δὲ (sc. Ἡσίοδος καὶ Ὁμηρος) εἰσὶ οἱ ποιήσαντες θεογονίην Ἔλλησι καὶ τοῖσι θεοῖσι τὰς ἐπινυμίας δύντες καὶ τιμάς τε καὶ τέχνας δειλάντες καὶ εἴδεα αἰγάλων σημηνάντες.

<sup>3</sup> II. 4, 49 sq., 53, 57, 156; VII. 189.

<sup>4</sup> I. 181.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. II. 120.

of fatalism; no man can escape from his appointed fate<sup>1</sup>. In common with many of his countrymen<sup>2</sup> he takes a gloomy view of human life<sup>3</sup>. He also shares in the common Greek belief<sup>4</sup> of the envy of the gods. "God cutteth down all that is preeminent, God suffereth none but himself to be proud<sup>5</sup>." Excessive good fortune, even when accompanied by no sin, is sure to end in calamity<sup>6</sup>. Of his fondness for signs and wonders we have already spoken.

The charm of Herodotus' style met with wide admiration in antiquity. Dionysius of Halicarnassus praises its charm and persuasiveness, its natural and unaffected grace<sup>7</sup>. Athenaeus<sup>8</sup> calls him the honey-voiced (*μελιγύρος*). Cicero<sup>9</sup> compares him to a peacefully flowing stream. He is reckoned as belonging to the middle style (*μέσος χαρακτήρ*) as opposed to the νύηλὸς and the λοχνός<sup>10</sup>. He is said to excel ἐν τοῖς ηθικοῖς

<sup>1</sup> Usually expressed by *χρῆν* or *ἔδει*, I. 8, 120; II. 161; IV. 79; V. 83, 92; VI. 64; VIII. 53.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Simonides *Fr.* 32, 89, Pind. *Pyth.* VIII. 95, Soph. *O. C.* 1225 sq.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. especially VII. 46, I. 32.

<sup>4</sup> παλαιότατος ἐν βροτοῖς γέρων λόγος, Aesch. *Ag.* 750.

<sup>5</sup> VII. 10 E.

<sup>6</sup> Exemplified in the story of Polycrates III. 40.

<sup>7</sup> *Epist. ad Cn. Pomp.* 8 ήδονὴ δὲ καὶ τειθῶ καὶ τέρψιν καὶ τὰς δύοισιν ἀρέτας εἰσφέρεται μακρῷ Θουκυδίδον κρείττονας Ἡρόδοτος: de Thucyd. 23 ταρεσκεύακεν (Ἡρόδοτος) τῇ κρατίστῃ ποιήσει τὴν πεζὴν φράσιν δύοις γενέσθαι τειθοῦς τε καὶ χαρίτων καὶ τῆς εἰς ἄκρον ἡκούσης ἀρετῆς ἔνεκα.

<sup>8</sup> 71 E.

<sup>9</sup> *Orator* 12 sine ullis salebris quasi sedatus amnis fluit. Cf. Quintil. (*Inst. orat.* IX. 4. 18), In Herodoto vero cum omnia, ut ego quidam sentio, leniter fluunt, tum ipsa δάλεκτος habet eam iucunditatem ut latentes etiam numeros complexa videatur: x. I. 73.

<sup>10</sup> Marcellus, *Vit. Thuc.* 40, Dionys. Hal. *de comp. verb.* 24.

as Thucydides does *ἐν τοῖς παθητικοῖς*<sup>1</sup>. But Herodotus also sometimes reveals his power in the latter too, as in the story of the wife of Intaphernes, of Psammenitus (III. 14), of Lycophron son of Periander (III. 50—53). As the clauses of his sentences are simply co-ordinated with one another, not wrought up into cunningly constructed periods, he is considered a master of the *λέξις εἰρομένη*<sup>2</sup> as opposed to the *λέξις κατεστραμμένη* or periodic structure. In this he imitates his predecessors, though an examination of their fragments shews an advance as compared with them. As has been remarked, this simple style with its resumptions (*ἐπαναλήψεις*) and natural anacolutha gives the work the character rather of a charming conversation than of a set composition, and to this conversational style belong the many expressions borrowed from the language of everyday life.

The history at once became famous. He is tacitly censured by Thucydides. Sophocles<sup>3</sup> sometimes alludes to him, as does also Euripides<sup>4</sup>; Herodotus in antiquity. and Aristophanes<sup>5</sup> parodies several of his stories. Ctesias composed his Persian history as an attack upon Herodotus. Ephorus wrote a history of the Persian wars based on Herodotus which seems for the most part to have superseded him with the reading public. At Alexandria he seems to have been comparatively neglected. Under the Roman Empire the reaction against

<sup>1</sup> Dionys. Hal. *Ep. ad Cn. Pomp.* 3. 6 Θουκυδίδης τὰ πάθη δηλώσαι κρείττων, Ἡρόδοτος δὲ τά γ' ἔθη ταραστῆσαι δευτέρος—τὸ μὲν Ἡροδότου κάλλος Ἰαρόν ἐστι, φοβερὸν δὲ τὸ Θουκυδίδου.

<sup>2</sup> Arist. *Rhet.* III. 9.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Soph. *El.* 417, Hdt. I. 108, O. C. 337 with II. 35.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Eur. *Fr.* 452 with Hdt. V. 4. Wehrmann, *De Herodoti codicis Romani auctoritate* 21.

<sup>5</sup> Arist. *Av.* 532, 1124 (Hdt. I. 179), 1130 (II. 27), 1142 (II. 136), 488 (VII. 14).

a forced and artificial style brought him into esteem again, and he was much read and imitated.

## THE DIALECT.

With the exception of some Epic words and phrases<sup>1</sup> such as *ai γὰρ* I. 27, *ἡ κε* VII. 159, used for special effect, and some Doric proper names and technical terms as Ἀγισ, Θήρας, γαμόρος, the dialect of Herodotus must be regarded as Ionic. Ionic was the official language of his native city, Miletus that centre of early Greek culture was Ionic, and in the hands of the poets and λογογράφοι Ionic had become a literary dialect. Within the twelve Ionic states of Asia Minor Herodotus distinguishes four varieties (*τρόποι* I. 142). In the matter of inflexion the inscriptions shew no such diversity as would justify Herodotus' judgment, hence Bechtel (*Ion. Inscr.* 137 sq.) rightly argues that the difference must have lain in the vocabulary, the vulgar speech in some cases borrowing much from the

<sup>1</sup> The influence of Epic poetry reveals itself furthermore in many turns of expression. At the same time great caution must be exercised in putting down a word as Homeric because it is found in Homer as well as in Herodotus. In many cases it can be shewn that these words formed part of the ordinary Ionic vocabulary, e.g. ἀτρεκῆς (Democr. *Phys.* Fr. 1), δαρεῖσθαι (Democr. Fr. 71, δεδάσθαι Diogen. Apoll. Fr. 7), δίζημαι (Democr. Fr. 10, 20, Heracl. 8, 81), Ελπουμαι (Heracl. Fr. 7, 63), ἔρδειν (Democr. Fr. 101, 106, 118, 135, 203, also inscr.), ἵκελος (Democr. Fr. 21). Such a phrase as ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ is also found on inscr., I. I. 240. 26. Among Attic writers the dialect of tragedy approaches to that of Hdt., since it was in Ionia that the Iambic metre which forms the dialogue of Tragedy took its rise (Wilamowitz von Möllendorf, *Phil. Untersuch.* VII. 310 sq.). Another but less likely explanation will be found in Rutherford, *New Phrynicus* 3 sqq., who gives a list of words common to both.

language of the pre-Hellenic inhabitants: compare the pure Ionic of Semonides of Amorgos with the mixture of Ionic and Lydian in the fragments of Hipponax of Ephesus. In the absence of evidence it is impossible to say to which of these varieties the language of Herodotus most nearly approached. As Miletus was the centre of Ionic culture, Wilamowitz von Möllendorf (*Zeitschrift f. Gymnasialwesen*, xxxi. 645) decides in favour of the dialect spoken there<sup>1</sup>. The ancient grammarians distinguished the Ionic of Herodotus as *ποικίλη* from the *ἄκρατος ἴλας* of Hecataeus. From the scanty fragments of the latter writer it is impossible to discover how far this is justified: in any case the difference seems to have lain in the vocabulary not in the inflexions (Bredow, 6 sq.).

Of the other Greek dialects Ionic approaches most nearly to Attic. Attic and Ionic form a group by themselves, their most distinctive feature being the change of a common Greek *ā* to *η*, e.g. *μήτηρ*=*μάτηρ*. Within themselves, apart from vocabulary, they differ chiefly in their different treatment of concurrent vowels.

In the following account of the dialect regard has been had also to the Ionic inscriptions and to the fragments of the Ionic poets, which in many points correct and supplement the testimony of the mss. of Herodotus. Distinction has been made between (I), cases where the correspondence is a regular one, i.e. brought about by the laws of sound-change, as *σκιή*=*σκιά*, (II), where the correspondence is not regular, but is due to some other cause, such as analogy, e.g. *ἔρσην*=*ἀρσην*. Here *ε* does not correspond regularly to *a*, but both come by generalisation from a declension *ἔρσην*, *\*ἀρσενός*.

<sup>1</sup> In ii. 87 Hdt. (ABC) has a nom. *ἀρχιέρεως*, a Milesian form, I. I. 100.

*Abbreviations.*

*BB.* = Bezzembergers *Beiträge zur Kunde der Indo-Germanischen Sprachen.*

*Bredow* = Bredow, *De dialecto Herodotea.*

*Br<sup>3.</sup>* = Brugmann, *Griechische Grammatik*, second edition.

*Br. VG.* = Brugmann, *Grundriss d. vergl. Gramm. der Idg. Sprachen.*

*Curt. Stud.* = *Studien zur griechischen und lateinischen Grammatik, herausgegeben von Georg Curtius.*

*Fritsch* = Fritsch, *Zum Vocalismus des Herodotischen Dialektes.*

*G.* = Giles, *A short Manual of Comparative Philology.*

*I. I.* = Bechtel, *Die Inschriften des ionischen Dialekts.*

*KZ.* = Kuhns *Zeitschrift für vergleichende Sprachwissenschaft.*

*Meisterhans* = Meisterhans, *Grammatik der Attischen Inschriften*, 2nd ed.

*Meyer Gr* = Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik.*

*Smyth Voc.* = Smyth, *The Vowel-system of the Ionic Dialect.* (Extract from Vol. xx. of the Transactions of the American Philological Association.)

## I. THE VOWELS.

1. Ionic *ă*.

I. = Attic *ă*, e.g. *πατήρ*, *ἄγω*, *μοῦσα*.

II. (a) = *ε*, *μέγαθος*, *τάμνω*, *τράπεω*, and in compounds of *γῆ*, *μεσόγαιος*, *κατάγαιος* etc. = Attic *-γεως*.

The *α* of *μέγαθος* is perhaps due to the influence of *μέγα*. In *τάμνω* *a* has either come from the aor. *ἔταμνο* = \**ēt̄m̄nō* (G. § 156), or from a present formation \**τανω* = \**t̄m̄no* with *μ* from the other parts (Br<sup>3.</sup> § 129). *τράπεω* follows the aor. *ἔτραπτον*, when the weak form of the stem is regular (*ἔτραπτον* for \**ētr̄pt̄nō*: *τρέπω* = *ἔφυγον* : *φεύγω*). Ionic *-γεως* comes from *-γάλο-*, Attic *-γεως* from *-γᾶλος*, *-γῆλος* with metathesis of quantity, § 38.

(b)= $\eta$ , μεσαμβρίη, ἀμφισβατέω (also I. I. 113. 18), λάξις, λάξομαι, λάμψομαι, ἀλάμφθην, and sometimes in -a stems, e.g. τόλμα=τόλμη (cf. Br<sup>2</sup>. § 70 c).

μεσ-αμβρίη points to a weaker form of the stem of  $\eta$ μαρ, ημέρα. In ἀμφισβητέω, ἀμφισβατέω,  $\eta$ : a may represent strong and weak forms of the root (as βήγνυμι : ἐρράγην): λάξις is more regular than λῆξις, stems in -τι- having originally a weak grade of vowel: in λάξομαι, where  $\eta$  would be regular, the future having a strong grade of vowel, a comes from the pres. and the aor. The same is the case with λάμψομαι, where the  $\mu$  also comes from the present: more closely parallel to λάξομαι is the Milesian λάψομαι I. I. 100, where  $\mu$  has not intruded itself. In cases like τόλμα, there is confusion between different ways of forming the fem.

(c)=o, ἀρρωδέω, ἀρρωδίη.

The origin of the word is obscure.

## 2. Ionic ā.

Indo-Germanic and common Greek ā in Ionic regularly became  $\eta$ . When ā occurs it is generally the result either (a) of contraction, τιμᾶ, or (b) of compensatory lengthening as πᾶσα= \*πᾶτρα, θᾶσσων, ἐλάσσων = \*θάγχιων, \*ἐλάγχιων (for \*θεγχίων, \*θεγχίων with a from pos. and sup., Br. VG. II. 1, § 135), φθάνω= \*φθανίω, or (c) the word is of another dialect, e.g. Ἀγις, Κράθις, Μενέλαος (Doric). In μᾶλλον for \*μελῖνον a is due to μάλα, μάλιστα, and is lengthened to ā on the analogy of θᾶσσων, ἐλάσσων (Osthoff, Perfect, 450). There are also some other words where the reason for the ā is doubtful, such as εᾶσσω, καράδοκέω, ιθαγενής, Smyth Voc., 42.

## 3. Ionic ε.

I. = Attic ε, e.g. ἔγω, λέγετε.

II. (a)=ă, ἔρσην, τέσσερες, in εἴτεν, ἔπειτεν, ἔνεκεν, and in inflexion in -as stems γέρας, γέρεος, ὄρέω=όράω.

In ἔρσην, ἔρσην (which is also Ionic, I. I. 68) an original declension ἔρσην, \*ἔρσεν̄s has been generalized in two different ways. τέσσερες and τέτταρες represent two forms of the

stem *getyer*, *getug*. The relation of *eîter*, *éteiter* to *eîta*, *éteira* is not clear: one might compare *ker* and *ka* where *ka* (= \**ky*) is a weaker form of *ker*. If *eîveka*=*sem-yeka* (Osthoff, *Perfect*, 836), *eîveker* must be due to the analogy of *eîter*, etc. For *yépas* and *ópôs* cf. §§ 56 d. 73.

(b)=*η*, *μέν* (= *μήν*), *έσσων*, *έσσος*.

*μέν* and *μήν* are different ablaut forms of the same word. It has been suggested that *έσσων* for *ήσσων* is due to the analogy of the opposite *κρέσσων*. *έσσων* has drawn after itself the verb.

(c)=*ο*, *πεντεκόντερος*, *τριηκόντερος*.

Ionic has kept the form of the root *ep* (*έρεσσω*). Attic has the ablaut *o* which is normal in such stems, e.g. *λέγω* : *λόγος*.

(d)=*αι*, *Άλκμέων*, *δίμνεως*.

'*Άλκμέων* comes not from 'Αλκμαίων, but from \*'Αλκμήων, \*'*Άλκμαίων* (whence in Doric '*Άλκμαν*'). *δίμνεως* comes from \**δίμηνος*, \**δίμάῖος*, and stands in the same relation to *δίμναος* as *-γεως* to *-γαος*, § 38.

(e)=*ει*, *κρέσσων*, *μέζων*, *έσ*, *έσω*, *έργω*, *δέξω*, *έδεξα*, *δέδεγμα*, *έδέχθην* (from *δείκνυμι*), *έωθα*: in adj. in *-eos*=Attic *-εως*, *έπιτήδεος*, *τέλεος*, *αἴγεος* and the like: and in fem. of adj. in *-ης*, *ταχύς ταχέα*, *βραχύς βραχέα*.

*κρέσσων* and *μέζων*=\**κρετ-ών*, \**μεγ-ών* are more original than *κρείττων* and *μείζων*. The *ei* of the latter has been explained as being due to the analogy of *χείρων*, *διείρων*. Both *έσ* and *εις* come from *έ-ι-*, the former originally before words beginning with a consonant (cf. *κεστός*=\**κεντός* Meyer Gr. p. 296), the latter before words beginning with a vowel. *έσω* follows *έσ*, *έργω=έργω*, *έργω=έέργω* (Hom. *έέργω*) with prothetic vowel. *δέξω*, *έδεξα*, etc. (on inscr. also pres. *δέκνυμι I. I.* 174, 14) are not etymologically connected with *δείκνυμι*; they come from */ dek*, Lat. *dico*, while *δείκνυμι* comes from */ deik*, Lat. *dico*. *έωθα*=\**έέωθα* */ σῆθ* is more original than *έλωθα* Meyer Gr. § 545. For *έπιτηδεος* etc. see § 10 b; traces of the original long syllable are found in comp. and sup. *έπιτηδεύτερος* (not *-ώτερος*) *-τραρος*. In *ταχέα βραχέα* it is not clear whether *ε* has been lost or whether the fem. has been formed in a

different way, i.e. whether  $\beta\rho\alpha\xi\epsilon\alpha$ = $*\beta\rho\alpha\xi\epsilon\xi\alpha$  or  $*\beta\rho\alpha\xi\epsilon\bar{\alpha}$  (*KZ*. xxx. 404).  $\delta\alpha\sigma\epsilon\alpha$  is found on inscr. of Miletus (*I. I.* 100). The Ionic poets have - $\epsilon\alpha$  as in Attic, cf. Smyth *Voc.* p. 72.

#### 4. Ionic $\eta$ .

I. (a)=Attic  $\eta$ =common Greek  $\bar{a}$  or  $\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\theta}\eta\kappa\epsilon$ ,  $\mu\nu\bar{\eta}\mu\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\acute{\eta}\tau\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\theta\rho\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha\sigma\theta\alpha\bar{\iota}$ .

(b)= $\bar{a}$ , when in Attic  $\bar{a}$  has been kept after a vowel or  $\rho$ ,  $\acute{o}\kappa\bar{\iota}\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\acute{l}\sigma\chi\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}$ ,  $\pi\rho\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\tau\rho\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}\kappa\bar{\o}\tau\bar{\alpha}$ .  $\bar{a}$  is preserved in some Doric words  $\acute{\Upsilon}\acute{\alpha}\tau\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\O}\nu\acute{\eta}\tau\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\Kappa}\acute{\o}\nu\acute{\rho}\acute{\eta}\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$ .

Ionic has thus gone a step beyond Attic in the change of original  $\bar{a}$  to  $\eta$ , or as is more likely, Attic has after a vowel or  $\rho$  changed again  $\eta$  to  $\bar{a}$  (*Br<sup>2</sup>*. § 10, *KZ*. xxxi. 289). Some Ionic alphabets such as those of Ceos and Naxos had different symbols for  $\eta$ =original  $\bar{a}$  and  $\eta$ =original  $\bar{a}$ .

II. (a)= $a$ ,  $\delta\pi\lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\iota\sigma$ ,  $\pi\bar{\o}\ll\lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\iota\sigma$ :  $\eta\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\gamma\eta\bar{\nu}\bar{\iota}$ :  $\pi\rho\bar{\nu}\bar{\mu}\eta$ ,  $\pi\bar{\o}\rho\bar{\nu}\bar{\rho}$ ,  $\Sigma\bar{\mu}\nu\eta$ : in subs. in - $\epsilon\alpha$  (from adj. in - $\eta\bar{\iota}$ ), e.g.  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\delta}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\i}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\eta}\acute{\theta}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\i}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\tau}\acute{\e}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\i}$ : from - $\eta\bar{\nu}\bar{\i}$ - stems  $\acute{\i}\acute{\e}\acute{\r}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\i}$  (but  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\acute{\sigma}\acute{\l}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\i}$ ): in nouns in - $\o\alpha$  from adj. in - $\o\bar{\i}\bar{\i}$ ,  $\acute{\e}\acute{\nu}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\acute{\i}$ ,  $\pi\acute{\r}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\acute{\i}$ ,  $\acute{\s}\acute{\u}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\acute{\i}$  (but  $\delta\acute{\a}\acute{\n}\acute{\o}\acute{\i}\acute{\i}$ ).

The relation of  $\delta\pi\lambda\bar{\eta}\sigma\i\sigma$  to  $\delta\pi\lambda\bar{\a}\sigma\i\sigma$  is uncertain. In  $\gamma\eta\bar{\nu}\bar{\i}$ ,  $\eta\bar{\nu}\bar{\i}$ ,  $\eta$  has been restored from the oblique cases, Idg.  $\bar{\eta}\bar{\a}\bar{\i}\bar{\u}$  having become in Gr.  $\pi\bar{\nu}\bar{\i}$  (cf. G. 181, 4). In the other cases we have to do with different ways of forming the feminine,  $\bar{a}$ , - $\bar{a}$ , - $\acute{a}$ , - $\bar{\i}\bar{a}$ , cf. Meyer *G<sup>2</sup>*. § 48, *Br<sup>2</sup>*. § 70 c.

(b)= $\omega$ ,  $\acute{\M}a\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\tau}\acute{\i}\acute{\s}$ ,  $\acute{\M}a\acute{\i}\acute{\eta}\acute{\t}\acute{\h}\acute{\s}$ ,  $\acute{\A}\acute{\m}\acute{\p}\acute{\r}\acute{\a}\acute{\k}\acute{\i}\acute{\t}\acute{\h}\acute{\s}$ , for - $\acute{\a}\acute{\t}\acute{\h}\acute{\s}$ .

#### 5. Ionic $\acute{\i}$ .

(a)= $\iota$ , e.g.  $\acute{\i}\acute{\e}\acute{\v}\acute{\i}\acute{\u}$ ,  $\acute{\i}\acute{\e}\acute{\p}\acute{\o}\acute{\s}$ .

(b)= $\acute{\i}$ , before  $\sigma$ +cons.+ $\iota$ ,  $\iota\acute{\s}\acute{\t}\acute{\i}\acute{\n}$ ,  $\acute{\e}\acute{\p}\acute{\i}\acute{\s}\acute{\t}\acute{\i}\acute{\n}$ ,  $\iota\acute{\s}\acute{\t}\acute{\u}\acute{\n}$ .

#### 6. Ionic $\bar{\i}$ .

I. (a)=Attic  $\bar{\i}$ ,  $\iota\acute{\d}\acute{\r}\acute{\u}\acute{\e}\acute{\i}\acute{\u}$ ,  $\acute{o}\acute{\i}\acute{k}\acute{\t}\acute{\r}\acute{\o}$ ,  $\bar{\i}\acute{\l}\acute{\e}\acute{\o}\acute{\s}$ .

(b)= $\bar{\i}$ ,  $\tau\acute{\i}\acute{\w}$ = $\tau\acute{\i}\acute{\f}\acute{\w}$ , cf. § 11 b.

(c)= $\iota\acute{\e}$ ? in  $\iota\acute{\p}\acute{\o}\acute{\s}$  and its derivatives  $\iota\acute{\p}\acute{\e}\acute{\u}\acute{\s}$ , etc. which are found in Ionic as well as  $\iota\acute{\p}\acute{\o}\acute{\s}$ , etc.

The mss. of Hdt. have more often *lepos* than *lpōs*, and *lepos* is also more common on inscr. That *i* has arisen by contraction from *ie* is highly improbable. At the same time Lesbian *lpos* makes it impossible to derive *lpōs* from \**lēpōs*; a by-form of *lepos*=\**lēperos* (*KZ.* xxix. 849); for another explanation see *Deutsche Litteraturzeitung*, 1890, p. 1538.

II. = *eu*, *ιθύς*, *ιθύ*, *ιθίας*, *ιθύνω*.

The relation of the Ionic and Attic words is obscure (cf. *KZ.* xxx. 352).

#### 7. Ionic o.

(a) = Attic *o*, e.g. *θεός*, *ομνυμι*, *ὅζω*.

(b) = *ω*, *ζόη* = *ζωή*.

#### 8. Ionic ω.

I. = Attic *ω*, e.g. *ἐγώ*, *ἄλωλα*.

II. (a) = *ᾶ*, *ζάω*.

In *ζώω* we have a different grade of the root *ζω*, *ζη* (Attic *ζῶ* is for *ζέω* *ζῆω* not *ζάω* whence 3 sing. is *ζῆ* not *ζᾶ*), Meyer *Gr*<sup>2</sup>. § 36.

(b) = *ᾶ*, *θῶκος*, *θάσσω*.

*ω* is ablaut to *ᾶ*.

(c) = *ε*, *πλάω*.

*πλω* is another form of the *ν/pleγ*, seen also in Goth. *floodus*, Eng. *flood*.

(d) = *η*, *πτώσσω*.

*ω* and *η* stand in ablaut relation to one another.

(e) = *αν*, *θῶμα*, *τρῶμα*, *δια-φάσκω* (but *ὑπόφαυσις*).

The relation of *ω* to *αν* in these words is obscure.

(f) = *ον*, *ῳν*.

The relations of *ῳν* and *οὐν* are obscure: *ῳν* is also Aeolic, Boeotian and Doric.

(g) = *οη*, see § 42, 2.

#### 9. I. *v=v*.

II.  $\nu = \iota$ , *βιβλος*, *βιβλιος*, *βιβλιον*, while in earlier Attic *βιθλος*, etc. prevail. The word is a foreign one.

### Diphthongs.

10. *ai*, *ou*, *av*, *eu*=Attic *ai*, *oi*, *au*, *eu*.

In the diphthongs *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, there is a tendency in all Greek dialects to drop the second part of the diphthong before a following vowel. This prevails in early Ionic only to a very limited extent.

(a) *ai*. In inscriptions the loss of *i* is found only in Chalcidian and Eretrian; there is no well-authenticated instance from Asiatic Ionic (Fritsch 37, 38). The Ionic poets write *ai*. In Hdt. the chief variation is in *aiei*, *ai*. Inserr. and poets shew that *aiei* is the correct form. *aierōs* is the form given by the mss., also *κλαιω*, *καω*, *ξλαιον*, *ξλαιη*. Proper names in -*aeus* as *Ιστιαιευς*, *Πλαταιευς* preserve the *i* (*Φωκαιευς* sometimes appears as *Φωκαιεύς*), as do proper names in -*aη*, -*aueis*, -*aüs*, as *Ἄχαιη*, *Ἄχαιικός*, *Βοτταιεις*, *Πλαταιεις*. On the other hand *Θηβαις* is right, since it comes from an -ā- stem.

(b) *ei*. On inscriptions of the fifth century loss of *i* is very rare—*ποήσεαν* I. I. 156 B 30 (Teos), *δασέαν* 100 (Miletus). On the other hand in adj. in -*eios* from -*ei-* stems in one or two cases the mss. of Hdt. are in favour of -*eis*, *τέλεος* (inscr. *τίλεος*), *ἐπιτήδεος*, but *ἐπέτεος*, in *ἴωράει* they vary (subs. from -*ei-* adj. have regularly *ei*, as *ձլղեւի*). Of adj. from other stems *ημένεος*, *μήλεος*, but *βέος*, *χήνεος*, *Ἀριμάστεος*, *Τιερբնեօս*; in *ալյօս* v. 58 the mss. vary. In these cases Fritsch would write -*eios*. Further in fem. adj. in -*ea=εia*, if *i* has been actually lost, cf. § 3 e.

(c) *ou*. On inscr. of fifth century only one instance of the loss of *i* (only before an *e* sound) is found, and that is Eretrian *Εὐβοεύς*, I. I. 19, 31. On the Asiatic mainland *oi* is metrically short in *ἐποίηε*, (Abdera) I. I. 162. Examples of the retention of *i* are numerous. Of Lyric poets Anacreon has *ἐπτοιήη*, *ձծամտաս*. In Hdt. *oi* prevails, *εινοιη*, *προνοιη*, *ποιη* (= \**ποια*), *ροιη*, *փլուն*, *ծմօշրուη*: in *στοιη* (= \**στοια*) the Α family of mss. has *στοι*: for *Եւբուն*, etc. the mss. have mostly *Եւբուն*; *չլոն*. In the two last cases Fritsch would prefer *Եւբուն*, *չլոն* (after

*χλωνθαι, χλωθης*, but for *χλόη* cf. Arch. (?) 108, = \**χλώη* Brugmann *M. U.* 1. 51).

### 11. Ionic ει.

Here a distinction must be made between (1) the original diphthong *ει*, and (2) *ει* due to compensatory lengthening.

1. *ει=ει*, e.g. *πείθω, φείδομαι*.
2. (a)=*ει*, *πείσομαι=\**πένθομαι, *ἀγγεῖλαι=\**ἀγγέλ-*σαι, ἀγείραι=\**ἀγέρσαι, *νείμασθαι=\**νέμασθαι, *εἰμί=\**ἐσμι, *εἴναι=\**ἐσναι, *χείλιοι=\**χέστλιοι.

In Attic *έσμεν* as compared with Ionic *ειμέν*, *σ* has been restored by analogy from the other persons. In Attic *ἔννυμ* stands for regular *εύνυμ*, Hdt. *ἔτείνυσθαι*. \**ξένυμ* was restored from the other parts of the verb, and that in accordance with a later law of sound-change became *ἔννυμ*, cf. *Πελοπόννησος=Πέλοπος νῆσος* (*KZ. xxvii. 589* sqq.).

(b)=*ε, εἴνατος, εἴνεκεν, κείνος, ξείνος, στεινός: εἰλίσσω : δειρή, εἴρομαι, εἴρωτάω : εἴρων : ἐνέκαι : ζειά.*

In Ionic *ν, λ, ρ* became *ν, λ, ρ*, with compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel, in Attic *ν, λ, ρ* without lengthening. Thus *είνατος, ένατος=\**εύνατος, *είνεκεν=\**σεμίκεα, § 3, *ξείνος=ξένος* (found on inscr. of Corcyra), etc.; *εἰλίσσω* probably= \**ξελίσσω*, Lat. *volvo*; *δειρή, δέρη=\**δερφά; *είρομαι* probably= \**ξερόμαι*. *είρως* (*είρων*)= \**ξερφός*, Lat. *vervex* (Br<sup>2</sup>. § 73). The relation of *ἐνέκαι* to *ἐνέγκαι* is unexplained. In *εἰρύομαι* *protect*, the origin of the *ει* is not certain; perhaps it is prothetic= \**ἐξερύομαι* as in *ἐέργω=\**ε-έργω. Ionic *εἰρέθην* comes from \**ἐ-ερέθην* while Attic *έρρηθην* comes from \**ξερήθην*. *ζειά=\**ξειά, Skr. *yánya*.

### 12. ου.

Here again one must distinguish between (1) the diphthong *ου*, (2) *ου* arising from compensation.

1. *ου=ου, σπουδή.*
  2. (a)=*ου, βουλή=\**βολνα.
- (b)=*ο, γούνατα, μούνος : ούρος* (boundary): *νοῦσος, γούνατα, μούνος, ούρος=\**γόνατα, \**μόνος, ούρος* (cf. § 11).

From δόρν one would expect δούρατος etc.: in the mss. δόρατος etc. are more frequent, cf. δόρι Arch. 2. So iv. 33, 34 the mss. have κέρη where we should expect κούρη. If Attic ὄλος is actually identical letter by letter with Skr. sárvás, *all*, Ionic ὄλος is very peculiar. ὄλος is also Doric, so that it may well be doubted if *s* has been regularly lost here. The mss. are in favour of ὄπος mountain, not οὔπος: ὄπος is also found in the Ionic poets, Arch. 115, Anaer. 2, 5, Hipp. 35 (*οὔρεσι* Sem. 14), and is the correct form, as *p* does not here stand for *p̄f* (*KZ. xxix. 357*). The origin of νοῦσος is uncertain; the verb is νοεῖν. οὐνομά is the prevalent form in the mss. of Hdt. (but ὀνομάζω, ὀνομαίνω), but there is no justification for *ov.* οὐνομά is doubtless the correct form: οὐνομά has arisen from misunderstanding of the crasis τούνομα, helped by the Homeric οὐνομά, where *o* is lengthened *metri causa*.

#### *Contraction of Vowels.*

13. The question of the contraction of vowels is the most difficult problem connected with the dialect of Herodotus. Contemporary and earlier inscriptions and the language of the Ionic poets, even those of the seventh century, exhibit contraction in a much more advanced state than do our manuscripts of Herodotus. Now it is altogether incredible that a form, e.g. δοκέι, contracted in the literary language of the sixth or seventh centuries should appear uncontracted in the literary language of the fifth century. The necessary conclusion from this is that many uncontracted forms must have been foisted upon Herodotus in later times (cf. Wilamowitz von Möllendorf, *Phil. Untersuch.* VII. 315). The chief cause of this was the confusion of the dialect of Herodotus with that of Homer under the general name of Ionic. Now Homer has to a great extent uncontracted vowels, hence the superstition that the Ionians were lovers of concurrent vowels. The confusion was doubtless helped by the fact that in many cases Ionic had two vowels where the Attic dialect had a single vowel or a diphthong; δοκέω, δοκέομεν (where the poets

shew that the two vowels were pronounced as a diphthong, and which should probably be written δοκεῖ, δοκέῖμεν, led to δοκέεις, δοκέει, for δοκεῖς, δοκεῖ. The contracted forms are to be restored where the evidence of poets and inscriptions demands it. In some ways the evidence of the poets is the more valuable, as inscriptions shew how the words were written, the poets how they were pronounced. In one respect their evidence is defective. A poet only shews how far contraction had proceeded in his own time; it does not follow that a form uncontracted in the seventh or sixth centuries was uncontracted in the fifth.

14. Within the life of the Greek language concurrence of vowels resulted from the loss of ί (y), σ, and ί. The two former disappeared at a very early period, ί survived much longer; hence the contraction of vowels that have come together through the loss of σ and ί is much more complete than where their concurrence is due to the loss of ί. We shall consider first the instances where there is contact of similar vowels and diphthongs, next those where the vowels and diphthongs are dissimilar, taking in order contact of vowels arising from the loss of (1) ί, (2) σ, (3) ί.

#### *Like Vowels.*

##### 15. α+α.

(1) ασα=ᾶ, κρέᾶ, Sem. Amorg. 24. 1, Hdt. Other nouns in -as in Hdt. have neut. pl. in -ea, see § 56 d.

(2) in Crasis

α+α=ᾶ, e.g. τᾶλλα, τάγάλματα, etc.

αι+α=ᾶ, e.g. κάποθυμίη, κάνάριθμος (poet.), κάτιμος (inscr.).

αι+αι=αι, καὶερός (poet.)=καὶ αἰερός.

##### 16. ε+ε.

(1) ειε, ειει=ει, e.g. δοκεῖτε, ἐφιλεῖτο, δοκεῖς, φιλεῖν.

The poets from the seventh century downwards (examples *BB.* xi. 258) and the inscriptions exhibit the contracted forms, the mss. of Hdt. the uncontracted. In verbs in -εῖω, εε, εει probably became ει, cf. *I. I.* 43, ἐκχεῖται, ἀναχεισθω *Anacr.* 42. mss. of Hdt. and poets have δει, on the other hand in ipf. mss. of Hdt. have εδει.

(2) εοει, εοειει=ει, in liquid futures, κατανανεῖ Arch. 61. 1, πιαλει Hipp. 21 B. mss. of Hdt. have the uncontracted forms. In the 3 sg. plup. active mss. mostly have -εε uncontracted, ει would naturally be expected and is established by γει Arch. 89. In pl. of -εο- stems mss. have -εει. Here the poets give no help, but analogy suggests that -ειει is the correct form.

(3) εει, in ρέεθρον of Hdt. : other evidence fails, but ρείθρον is more probable, cf. κλεινός= \*κλείστρος. In nom. pl. of -ευ- stems mss. give -εει, where from analogy -ειει might be expected; other evidence is wanting.

### 17. ε+η.

(1) εη, ειη=η, η, Ἐρμῆς, Ἐρμῆ poet., Θαλῆς Milet. 6. cent., Hdt.: ροδῆς, γαλῆς, συκῆν poet., κωλῆν Milet. (*I. I.* 110, about 450 B.C.): ἀργυρῆ, χαλκῆ, etc. poet., χρωσῆν *I. I.* 41: δοκῆ, γαμῆ poet., ποιῆ, ποιήται inscr. 5. cent., ἐπικαλῆ (before 454 B.C.). Some proper names are uncontracted, Τεγέη, Θυρέη.

The mss. of Hdt. give Ἐρμῆς and Θαλῆς, but oftener Βορέης than Βορῆς, also Ἀριστέης, Πινθέης. In subs. and adj. in -εη the mss. have mostly uncontracted forms, and similarly in verbs, except in the conj. of -μι verbs and the aor. oonj. pass.

εη=ηα is treated in the same way, γη= \*γέη (cf. plur. γέαι)= \*γῆα, \*γᾶα.

(2) εση=γ in subj. of ειμι.

(3) εη. Nouns in -κλέης are contracted in Asiatic Ionic and island Ionic, Πασικλῆς, Τερψικλῆς, *I. I.* 91. 94 (Miletus, beginning of 6th cent.), uncontracted in western Ionic, and for the most part in mss. of Hdt. In the verb

*εη* is preserved, δέηται *I. I.* 86, δέη *I. I.* 113, as in Attic. γενέη probably = \*γενέῆ, Hdt., *I. I.* 59.

## 18. η + ε.

(1) ηξε, ἔχρη, Tyrt., ἐδίψη, Hippocr. In inf. διψῆν, Hdt. -ῆν = -ησεν or -ησεν.

(2) ηέ, ηέρος, ηέρα, ηέιρον, τιμήεις, θηέομαι : ηλιος = \*ηέλιος. In plur. of -ηυ- stems older Ionic has -ηες, φοηήες Arch., on inscription of Eretria Ἐρετριεῖς, *I. I.* 14.

Mss. of Hdt. have εε, βασιλέες, though it is probable that Hdt. wrote βασιλέης. θηέομαι prevails in pres. and ipf.; fut. and aor. θεήσομαι, έθεησάμην, Bredow 46, KZ. xxvii. 269, BB. xv. 178.

Crasis ηπαρή, τηπαρῆ, μηλάσσονες inscr.; τητέρη, δὴ πίκουρος poet.

## 19. ηη.

ηῆ, πλέη, full = \*πληῆ.

πλῆ is quoted from Diogenes of Apollonia, and the contracted form may have been preserved in Hdt. vi. 73 in χειρὶ διπλῆ which has been corrected to χειρίδη πλέη.

## 20. ο+ο.

(1) οιο, οιον, οιοι = ον, οι. Λήτους, δικαιοῦτε, δικαιοῦσι, δικαιοῖσι.

Forms like ἑδικαλεν found in the mss. of Hdt. are impossible.

(2) οφο = οο, ον. In the poets νόος is found disyllabic in Arch. 89, Mimn. 5. 8, Euen. 5, as one syllable in Semon. Amorg. I. 3. Hdt. has νόος, εῦνοος, πλόος, διπλόος, βοός as Attic, σόος, but χοῦς: πρύχονν *I. I.* 139 a.

## 21. ο+ω.

(1) οιω = ω. δικαιώ.

(2) οίω. χῶν *I. I.* 43 (Ceos, 5. cent.). Hdt. has uncontracted forms.

## 22. ω + ο.

(1) ωιο, ἔξων, ζωόντων, ζῶντι, ζῶσα Hdt.

The contracted forms seem to be the regular ones, the other to have been restored by analogy (*BB.* xv. 175).

23.  $\omega + \omega$ .

$\omega\omega$ .  $\zeta\omega\omega$ ,  $\zeta\omega\omega\nu$ .

24.  $i + i$ .

$i\iota$ .  $\Delta\iota\iota$  Hdt., on inscr.  $\Delta\iota$  is found.

*Unlike Vowels.*25.  $a + \epsilon$ .

(1)  $a\epsilon$ ,  $a\epsilon\epsilon = \bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{e}ma$ ,  $\tau\imath\mu\bar{a}$ .

(2)  $a\epsilon$   $a\epsilon\epsilon = a\epsilon$ ,  $a\epsilon\epsilon$  :  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{a}$ . The language of the Ionic poets and of Hdt. varies between contraction and non-contraction. As Smyth remarks, probably the uncontracted forms maintained themselves longer in the literary language.

The uncontracted form prevails in Hdt. in the following words:  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\theta\lambda\sigma$  (Arch., Tyrt., Mimn.,  $\ddot{\alpha}\theta\lambda\sigma$  Theog. *tet*) and its derivative  $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\theta\lambda\sigma$  (Xenoph.  $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\theta\lambda\sigma\epsilon\in$ ),  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\theta\lambda\epsilon\omega$ ,  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\theta\lambda\epsilon\nu\omega$ :  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\kappa\omega$  (Theog. *quater*),  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\kappa\omega\sigma\omega$  (Theog.):  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\lambda\pi\sigma\sigma$  (Arch., also  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\lambda\pi\tau\iota\pi\sigma$ ):  $\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\theta\lambda\sigma\epsilon\tau\eta\sigma$  ( $\dot{\epsilon}\xi\eta\kappa\omega\eta\tau\eta\sigma$  Mimn.):  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\xi\omega$  (Sem. Amorg., Theog.), also by a different formation  $a\bar{\epsilon}\xi\omega$  (Mimn., Theog.),  $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}\xi\omega$ :  $\ddot{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\epsilon}\omega$  (Arch. *tetr.*, Anacr., Theog.,  $\ddot{\alpha}\bar{\epsilon}\omega$  Arch., Anacr., Theog.):  $d\epsilon\kappa\eta\sigma$  (Theog.),  $\ddot{\alpha}\epsilon\bar{\epsilon}\omega$  (Arch. *par\eta-\epsilon\iota\rho\epsilon*) in the aor. contraction prevails, see below: *Ká\epsilon\rho\eta\sigma*.

Contraction in  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\gamma\sigma$  (Theog.,  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\gamma\sigma$  Theog.): aor.  $\dot{\eta}\rho\alpha$ ,  $\dot{\eta}\rho\theta\eta\sigma$  (Sem. Amorg.  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\theta\epsilon\eta\sigma$ , Anacr.  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\theta\epsilon\eta\sigma$ , I. I. 145, Ephesus  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\iota$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\rho\epsilon\tau\sigma$ ).

Crasis  $\tau\dot{\alpha}\nu$  (inscr.),  $\tau\dot{\alpha}\mu\dot{\alpha}$  (poet.),  $\theta\dot{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\pi\eta$  Hdt.,  $\kappa\dot{\alpha}\dot{\gamma}\dot{\delta}\dot{\iota}\kappa\dot{\iota}\kappa\dot{\alpha}\tau\eta\sigma$  (inscr.),  $\kappa\dot{\alpha}\pi\dot{\iota}\epsilon\dot{\lambda}\pi\eta\sigma$  (poet.),  $\kappa\dot{\alpha}\mu\dot{\alpha}\dot{\iota}$ ,  $\kappa\dot{\alpha}\kappa\dot{\iota}\eta\sigma$  Hdt.

26.  $a + \eta$ .

(1)  $a\eta$ ,  $a\eta\eta = \bar{a}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\tau\imath\mu\bar{a}$ ,  $\tau\imath\mu\bar{a}\tau\epsilon$ .

Crasis  $\kappa\dot{\eta}\dot{\lambda}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\iota}\phi\dot{\mu}\eta\sigma$ ,  $\chi\dot{\eta}\dot{\mu}\dot{\epsilon}\dot{\rho}\eta$  poet.,  $\kappa\dot{\alpha}\nu$  inscr.

27.  $a + \iota$ .

(1)  $a\sigma\iota$ ,  $\gamma\dot{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota$ .

(2) *aī klaiō* (Arch.), *παῖς* (of Ionic poets Arch. has once *πάι*, Anacr. *πᾶῖς*; *παῖς* is frequent): ἀδρηίη (*ἄδρεις* Theog.), ἀιστώ, Ἀιδης, ἀισσω.

"*Αἰδης* has been derived from \*'Αιδίδης, *ἀισσω* from \**αισίσσω*, \**ἴαισίκω* (with reduplication like *δαιδάλλω* *KZ.* xxvii. 276).

28. *a+o:*

(1) *aio=ω, τιμῶμεν.*

(2) *aσo, κρέωs=\**κρέασοs: γήραos: 2 sg. 1 aor. mid., e.g. ἐξεργάσao, Xenoph. ηρωs, Arch. ἐφράσω, ἐδίξω.

(3) *aō=ω, τιμωρόs=\**τιμαδορόs, σώφρωn=σαύφρωn, if it is *f* that has been lost here and not *σ*.

29. *a+ω.*

(1) *aιω=ω, τιμῶ.*

(2) *aσω=ω, κρεῶn=\**κρεάσωn.

30. *a+oi.*

*aōi* uncontracted δαιδόs Xenoph., δοιδίμοs, ἐπαοιδή: contracted ραψῳδόs, κιθαρῳδόs, συνῳδόs, χρησμῳδέw.

*a+av.*

In crasis τaύτa Hdt., I. I. 100, 113.

*aι+au.*

Crasis καύχέna, καντάγρεtοi poet., καντόs inscr.

*a+ou. τιμῶs.*

31. *ε+a.*

(1) *εia, ὀστέa, ἐπέaν* (but ηv, inscr., ἐπήv).

ἡμέas, ὑμέas, σφέas; ημέas Miletus 6. cent. The poets shew that *ea* formed but one syllable ημέas Arch. 9, σφέas 27.

In these last words no consonant has been lost; the original forms \*ημέ, \*ὑμέ, σφέ have taken on the usual acc. pl. ending -as. The same is the case with forms like ὡρμέato, βεβλέatai (ὡρμηtο, βεβληtai)=\*ὁρμή-ato, βεβλή-atai, with the endings -atai, -ato transferred from consonantal stems, § 67. Here too the poets shew that *ea* was monosyllabic, τετλέatai Sem. Amorg. 31, κεκυάta Hippo. 62, ἐκκεκφέatai Anacr. 81.

(2)  $\epsilon\sigma\alpha=\epsilon a$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\sigma\rho$  (if = \* $\tilde{\epsilon}\sigma\alpha\rho$ ), and in - $\epsilon\sigma-$  stems  $\delta\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon a$ ,  $\tilde{\epsilon}\theta\epsilon a$ : plur.  $\tilde{\epsilon}\omega\theta\epsilon\alpha s$ .

Though outwardly  $\epsilon a$  remains open, the evidence of the poets shews that from an early period it was pronounced as one syllable, cf. Smyth *Voc.* 112, *BB*, xi. 264. On inscr. are found  $\delta\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\alpha$  Chios, I. I. 174,  $\delta\phi\alpha\nu\epsilon\alpha s$  Teos, 156;  $\delta\lambda\sigma\chi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\alpha$  by the side of  $\theta\eta\theta$  Ceos, 43, indicates that  $\epsilon a$  was a traditional mode of spelling while the pronunciation was  $\eta$ . In the plur. act.  $\tilde{\eta}\delta\eta$  *Theog.* 667.

(3)  $\epsilon\tilde{\epsilon}a=\epsilon a$ , in fem. of adj. in - $\nu\tau$ ,  $\gamma\lambda\nu\kappa\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $\tau\alpha\chi\epsilon\alpha$ ; as one syllable in  $\dot{\epsilon}\gamma\chi\epsilon\alpha s$  Xenoph. 4, *Anacr.* 63. From  $\eta\tilde{\epsilon}a$ ,  $\beta\alpha\sigma\lambda\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $\nu\epsilon a$ ,  $\nu\epsilon\alpha s$ ,  $\phi\epsilon\alpha\rho$ , § 34.

### 32. $\epsilon + au$ .

(1)  $\epsilon\kappa\alpha i$ .  $\chi\rho\nu\sigma\epsilon\alpha i$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\gamma\mu\rho\epsilon\alpha i$ .

From  $\eta\kappa\alpha i$ ,  $\mu\nu\epsilon\alpha i$  *Hdt.*,  $\gamma\epsilon\alpha i$  inscr.

(2)  $\epsilon\sigma\alpha i=\epsilon a i$ , in 2 sing. mid. of verbs,  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\alpha i$ .

In the poets this appears oftener as one syllable (4 times) than as two (3 times).

(3)  $\epsilon\tilde{\epsilon}a i=\epsilon a i$ ,  $\sigma\nu\gamma\chi\epsilon\alpha i$ .

$\epsilon e$  before a following vowel appears as  $\epsilon$ ,  $\delta\nu\epsilon\alpha i$  *Anacr.* ( $=\delta\nu\epsilon\epsilon\alpha i$ ), fut.  $\delta\pi\theta\alpha\eta\alpha\epsilon\alpha i$ ,  $\alpha\pi\tau\epsilon\alpha=\alpha\pi\tau\epsilon\theta$ ,  $\Theta\epsilon\mu\sigma\tau\alpha\kappa\lambda\epsilon\alpha\theta=\Theta\epsilon\mu\sigma\tau\alpha\kappa\lambda\epsilon\alpha\theta$ ,  $\beta\alpha\pi\epsilon\alpha=\beta\alpha\pi\epsilon\theta$ ,  $\delta\kappa\lambda\epsilon\alpha$  (or  $\delta\kappa\lambda\epsilon\alpha?$ ) =  $\delta\kappa\lambda\epsilon\alpha\theta$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\nu\delta\epsilon\alpha$ . Inscriptions further shew that, when any other vowel precedes,  $\epsilon a$  becomes  $\omega$ , *Πλατύω*, *Πλατύω* (*Hom.* 'Ασίω, *εὐμελίω*), and such forms should be so written in *Hdt.* too; similarly in gen. pl. cf. I. I. 18  $\delta\pi\alpha\chi\mu\epsilon\alpha\omega$  but  $\delta\pi\alpha\kappa\mu\omega$ , *Curt. Stud.* vi. 127. In the fut. form  $\chi\alpha\pi\epsilon\alpha i$  it is doubtful whether we should write  $\chi\alpha\pi\epsilon\alpha i$  or  $\chi\alpha\pi\eta\bar{y}$ .

### 33. $\epsilon + \bar{a}$ .

$\epsilon\bar{\epsilon}\bar{a}$ , in acc. pl.  $\delta\omega\pi\epsilon\alpha\bar{s}$ :  $\epsilon\bar{a}=\eta a$ , in  $\mu\nu\epsilon\alpha s$ ,  $\gamma\epsilon\alpha s$ .

### 34. $\eta + a$ .

$\eta a$  in inflexions regularly became  $\epsilon\bar{a}$ .  $\beta\alpha\sigma\lambda\epsilon\bar{a}$  (*Attic*  $\beta\alpha\sigma\lambda\bar{\eta}\bar{a}$ ) =  $\beta\alpha\sigma\lambda\bar{\eta}\bar{a}$ ,  $\nu\epsilon\alpha s=*\nu\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\alpha s$ ,  $*\nu\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\alpha s$ , so  $\kappa\alpha\pi\epsilon\alpha i=*\kappa\alpha\pi\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\alpha i$  § 67,  $\gamma\epsilon\alpha i$ ,  $\mu\nu\epsilon\alpha i$ ,  $\phi\epsilon\alpha\rho$  (= \* $\phi\bar{\rho}\eta\bar{\epsilon}\alpha\rho$ ),  $\tilde{\epsilon}a=*\eta u$  (= \* $\tilde{\epsilon}\bar{e}\bar{s}\cdot\eta$ , *Attic*  $\tilde{\eta}$ ).

35.  $\epsilon + \iota$ .

(1)  $\epsilon\sigma\iota = \epsilon\iota$ , e.g. ἐναγεῖ, ἀγεῖ, ἔθει, ὕδει poet. In mss. of Hdt. the writing  $\epsilon\iota$  prevails.

(2)  $\epsilon\iota = \epsilon\iota$  in dat. sing. of -ευ- stems, πελέκει Anacr.

48. mss. of Hdt. prefer  $\epsilon\iota$ .

(3) In suffixes ὁστέινος, κρανέινος, Βορυσθενεῖται.

36.  $\eta + \iota$ .

$\eta\iota\iota$ .

(a) = common Greek  $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}$  = Ionic  $\eta\bar{\iota}$  (Attic  $\eta$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ ).  $\kappaλη\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  (Lat. *clavis*),  $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  ( $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}s$ ),  $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\epsilon\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , Θρῆ $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , Μηίων : -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  (= - $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  formed by the suffix -ιο- from stems in - $\bar{\alpha}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ -) with derivatives, δή $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , δή $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , προνήμων ( $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}s$ ,  $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}s$ ), ληίτον (λεώ $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , λαρό $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ ), ληί $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , ληί $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ ματ. In ρήδιος it is possible that σ not  $\bar{\iota}$  has been lost (Osthoff, *Perfect*, 446).

(b) = common Greek  $\eta\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ .

In suffixes -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ , = Attic -ειο-, -εία, e.g. ἀριστήμον, ιερήμον, σπουδήμον (inscr.), στρατηγή: βασιλήμος, δουλήμος. Οδύσσεήμος: ἀνδρήμος, γυναικήμος: ἀνθρωπήμος, βορήμος.

These formations were regularly developed by adding the suffix -ιο- to -ην- stems, e.g. βασιλήμος = \*βασιληίμος, from stem βασιλη-: so perhaps βορήμος stem βορη-. From these -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ - was extended by analogy to other stems, e.g. γυναικήμος, stem γυναικ-. It is hard to say how long η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  was pronounced as a trisyllable. Anacr. has τροπήμον: an inscription of Oropus circ. 400 has ιερήμον. As to Hdt., forms like οἰκημάταρος seem to indicate that η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  was pronounced as one syllable.

As η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$  remained in Ionic, forms like βασιλέι for βασιλῆ must be due to analogy. There is no certain evidence to determine whether the pronunciation was βασιλέι or βασιλεῖ; Bechtel would write εῑ, referring to "Αρει Sem. Amorg. I. 13, but this stem in many cases follows the -εσ- stems (Meyer *Gr.* p. 324), and thus proves nothing.

Derivative feminines from masculines in -ευς are in -ειη, not -η $\bar{\iota}\bar{\iota}$ : —λερείη, βασιλεία.

Patronymics in -ηίς, -είδης from -ην- stems, Νηρηίς, Βο-

βηής, Ἀριστείδης, Ἀτρείδης : ηι only in Βασιληίδης (Archil. Σελληηίδης).

Fritsch, p. 28, would restore -ηιδηι throughout.

In ἡσαν (ipf. of εἰμι) ἡ is the augmented form of ει, consequently there is no justification for the ordinary spelling ησαν, cf. Arch. 82 ἡσαν (restored for ησαν), 89 ἡει.

### 37. ε+ο, ω.

(1) ειο, εω, ειον, ειοι=εο (later ευ), εω, εον, εοι, οι.  
δοκέομεν, δοκέω, ειδέωσιν, δοκέονται, ποιοι, ἀνωθεοί inscr.:  
ἐμέο, μέο : χρυσεος, χρυσέων, χρυσέον, χρύσεοι.

In verbs in -εω, the poets shew that εο, εω, εον, εοι were pronounced as one syllable (examples in BB. xi. 259), so that the more correct accentuation would probably be δοκεομεν, δοκεω etc. In the opt. οι represents the pronunciation of the fifth century, εοι is an antiquated spelling: Hdt. has both. What was said of δοκεω etc. applies also to pronominal forms like ἐμέο. In adj. χρυσέψ Mimn. 11, γηραλέοι Anacr. 43. In adj. of material the forms εο, εον, οι were kept in writing down to the latest times.

(2) εσο, εσω=εο (later ευ), εω, γένεο, ἐγένεο, ἔτεος,  
ἔτεων, ἀσφαλέως.

In nouns, adjectives and adverbs εο, εω in the Iambic and Melic poets count regularly as one syllable: in elegy, as might be expected, ἕο, ἕω, are likewise found (examples in BB. xi. 265, Smyth Voc. 119). In the verb, εο scans sometimes ἕο sometimes ἔο, cf. the variation αο, ω, § 28.

(3) εο=εο (later ευ), νέος, ἀστέος, Κλεόμβροτος.

*Note.* In the fifth century the orthography ει is not found. From the middle of the fourth century it becomes very common, especially in the gen. of -εο- stems, e.g. Πασιφάνει, also Ἰατροκλεῦς, Οὐλιαδεῦς, Θευδοσῆ, Κλεύδωρος: further in verbs, δοτονομέντος, τελέντες. The mss. of Hdt. exhibit both εο and the later ευ. That in the fifth century εο and ευ must have been pronounced very much alike, is shewn by the fact that εο appears for ευ, βασιλεός=βασιλεύτ, Chios I. I. 174 c, 10.

## 38. η + o, ω.

ηο, ηω (whether ι, σ, or ί has been lost) = εω. χρέωμας (= \*χρηματι), -γεως (= \*γηριος, \*γάιος § 1), ὀπέων, Ἀτρείδεω (Homeric Ἀτρείδαο), μουσέων (= \*μουσηων, μουσᾶων, \*μουσ-σασων, Lat. *musarum*), λεώς (= ληός, but in νῆος the older form is retained), ἑστέως = \*ἑστηρώς (Attic ἑστώς = \*ἑστάρώς), στέωμεν, θέω § 66. 5.

In the poets -εω, -εων of the gen. appear as one syllable, also in other cases Λεύφιλος Αρχ., κυκεῶν Ηίρον.

ηδο appears as εο in πλέος, and in gen. of -ην- stems, e.g. βασιλέος : ησο as -εο in μέμνεο = \*μέμνησο. ηω is retained in ηώς (Attic ἔως).

Merzdorf (*Curt. Stud.* 226 sqq.) laid down the law that ηο = ᾳο became εω, ηο = ηο, εο. That cannot be maintained absolutely, as is evident from *Ἀρχ.* 48, *Iepew I. I.* 128. Br<sup>2</sup>. § 19 suggests that ηο became εο in accented syllables, e.g. χρέος, πλέος = \*χρησος, \*πλησο. This would necessitate our writing ήλεως, ἀξιόχρεως, which have as much manuscript authority as the other. In compounds of πλέος, ἐπίπλεων is given by ABC (ἐπίπλεων Rsv), ὑπόπλεων VII. 47 ABCv (ὑπόπλεος R). This favours Brugmann's rule. For χρέωμα we should then expect χρέομαι, but εω would be regular, e.g. in χρέωμεθα, χρέώμενος, ἐχρέώμην, and may have spread from these. In Λεο-(eu-)τυχίδης (= Attic Λευτυχίδης) εο is irregular. Br<sup>2</sup>. 19 suggests the influence of compounds beginning with Θεο-, Νεο- etc.

## 39. ο, ω + a.

- (1) οσα = ω, αἰδᾶ, ηῶ and in compar. ἀμείνω, πλέω.
- (2) οῖα = ω, χειρωναξίη, ωσὶ (= \*օασί, *KZ. xxix.* 142): uncontracted in ἀκήκοα.
- (3) Crasis ὠνήρ, τῶγαλμα, τωρχαῖον, etc. Hdt., ἀλλοι, ὠνθρωποι, Hdt. (= οἱ ἀλλοι etc.), τωπόλλωνος (= τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος), ὠνθρωπε (= ὁ ἀνθρωπε), ὠναξ, τωπόλλωνι (inscr. = τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι).
- (4) ο + αυ = ων, ωντός (= ὁ αὐτός), τωντό, ἐμεωντοῦ

(= ἐμέο αὐτοῦ), σεωντοῦ, ἑωντοῦ. οι + αυ, αύτοί. ον + αυ, τώντοῦ (= τοῦ αὐτοῦ). ωι + αυ, τώντῳ (= τῷ αὐτῷ).

## 40. ο, ω + ε, ει.

(1) οιε, οιει = ον, οι, δηλοῦτε, δηλοῖς.

(2) οσε = ον, ἀμείνους, πλέους.

(3) οἜε, οἜει = οε, ου, οει, τριηκοντοέτις, Μολόεντα, Σολόεντος, Σκολοπόεντα, Αἰγιρόεσσα, μελιτόεσσα Hdt.: ιμερό-εντα, δακρύεντα etc. poet., but Οίνούσσαι, Σελινούσιοι Hdt., ἀνθεμούντος, χαριτοῦν poet., τειχιούσσης Milet. 6. cent., Μαραθούντα inscr.: εὐνόστερος : ἀγαθοεργοί, λυκιοεργέας, but ὑπουργέω, ξυλουργέω, παναλουργέω poet.: μηνοειδής, ἀνθρωποειδής, ίχθυοειδής (with different formation ίχθυώδης): Σολόεις.

## 41. ο + η.

(1) οη, μισθῶτον, μισθοῖ (= -οη).

(2) οῆη, ὁγδώκοντα : βώσαι, ἐβώσθη etc. Hdt., ἔβωσε, ἐπίβωτον poet., ἐνώσας etc. Hdt., νενωμένος, νώσωνται poet., but also νοῆσαι etc.

It is not certain that here there is actual contraction. ὁγδώκοντα may be due to ὁκτώ: βώσω βώσαι may come from a stem βω- (Skr. *gūṣyāmī*): βοηθέω remains uncontracted, as in inscriptions.

## 42. ο, ω + ι.

(1) οιι, αἰδοῖος, εὐεστοῖ, συνεστοῖ.

(2) οἜι. In the poets this sometimes = οῖ sometimes οι, e.g. ὄζυρός, οἴζυρος. Hdt. οιωνός. In οῖς, οἰστός there is no evidence to shew whether we should write οῖς, οἰστός, or οῖς, οἰστός: the MSS. favour the uncontracted form, on the other hand it is not likely that vowels that might be contracted in the seventh century were open in the fifth. In the oblique cases οῖος etc. prevail. In suffixes ἀθροΐζω Arch.

ω + ι, ζήσον: in adj. -ωῖος is usually written in πατράῖος, μητράῖος, ήράῖος, though the manuscripts are in favour of

*πατρός* etc.; *πρωίν* (once): -φος in ηφός, Ἀχελώφος, Κέφος, Γελέφος, Τρεφάς, φορ.

There is the same uncertainty here with regard to the pronunciation as in the case of -ημ-, § 36.

43. *v* + *t*, in dat. of *v* stems usually written *vī*. There is no decisive evidence.

#### 44. ELISION.

It is impossible to lay down any hard and fast rules here. Examples will be found in Bredow 203 sq., Kallenberg *Comment. Crit.* p. 18 sq.

## II. THE CONSONANTS.

45. The consonants are, for the most part, as in Attic, but

46. I. (a) Ionic κ=Attic π, in the pronominal stem πο=Idg. *go-* and its derivatives, κοῖος, ὁκοῖος, κόστος, ὁκόστος, κῆ, κότε, κοῦ, κόθεν, etc., but ὁποδακός.

On the Ionic inscriptions τ not κ appears.

(b) σσ=ττ, =κι, τι. πρίσσω=πράττω etc.

σσ appears in most Greek dialects, ττ in Attic and Boeotian. In Thuc., as in the Traggs., σσ seems to be due to Ionic influence.

(c) γίνομαι, γινώσκω=γίγνομαι, γιγνώσκω.

γ before ν was the guttural nasal γίνομαι, γινώσκω, whence as in some other Greek dialects, γίνομαι, γινώσκω.

II. (a) κ=χ in δέκομαι and οὐκί.

In δέκομαι κ is original (δέκομαι is also found in Dorian, Lesbian and Arcadian); in δέχομαι, χ is due to analogy, e.g. δέξομαι : δέχομαι = βρέχω : βρέχω. οὐκί and οὐχί are two different formations—οὐκί=οὐ-κι(δ), Skr. *cid*, οὐχί=οὐ-χί, Skr. *ht*.

(b) 1. τ=θ, αὐτής=αὐθίς.

αὐτής and αὐθίς are probably different formations.

*INTRODUCTION.*

(c)  $\delta = \sigma$ ,  $\dot{\delta}\delta\mu\eta$ ,  $\ddot{\delta}\delta\mu\epsilon\nu$ .

In Ionic  $\delta$  has been regularly kept, in Attic it has become  $\sigma$  by analogy.

(d) In a few words the tenues and aspirates appear in the reverse order,  $\kappa\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  (also inscr.),  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon\nu$ .

$\kappa\theta\acute{\omega}\nu$  ( $\chi\iota\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ ) is said to be a Semitic word, Hebr. *ketonet*. It has been suggested that  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\alpha$  may have been influenced by  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\theta\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon$ . For similar instances cf. Meyer *Gr<sup>2</sup>*. § 206.

47. *Spiritus asper.* Inscriptions prove that the Ionians of the Cyclades retained the rough breathing, while the Ionians of the mainland had lost it. From the birthplace of Herodotus and the literary influence of Miletus it is *a priori* probable that he followed the Ionic of the mainland, and the fact that a final tenuis is not aspirated before words which in most Greek dialects began with an aspirate ( $\grave{a}m'$   $o\grave{v}$ ,  $\grave{a}n'$   $\eta\grave{s}$ ,  $\grave{a}\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{e}\omega$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{e}\omega$  etc.) shews that he did so, and that such words are not to be pronounced with the rough breathing. The breathing has crept into the text under Attic influence, except in some words where the Ionic form was distinct from the Attic, as  $\eta\acute{\omega}s$ . In most compounds the aspirate has been lost after the analogy of the simple word,  $\grave{a}\pi\delta\acute{o}\delta$  after  $\grave{a}\delta\delta\acute{o}\delta$ ,  $\grave{a}\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{e}\omega$  after  $a\grave{i}\rho\acute{e}\omega$ . In certain old compounds it is retained, as in  $\kappa\alpha\theta\mu\acute{e}\nu\acute{o}\nu$ , Teos *I. I.* 156 *b*,  $\kappa\alpha\theta\delta\acute{o}\delta$  Halicarnassus, in Hdt.  $\kappa\alpha\theta\acute{\omega}s$ ,  $\theta\acute{a}\tau\epsilon\tau\alpha$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\tau\phi\tau\alpha$  (a foreign technical term).

48.  $\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{e}\lambda\kappa\upsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{o}\nu$  is commonly regarded as foreign to Herodotus.

$\nu$   $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{e}\lambda\kappa\upsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{o}\nu$  is frequently found in the poets. On Asiatic inscriptions of the sixth and fifth centuries it is omitted only once with elision (Fritsch 7), and it is also found before consonants. In the mss. of Herodotus the  $\nu$ , though sometimes found (examples Bredow 103), is most frequently wanting, and is consistently omitted by most editors. In face of the evidence of the inscriptions this course can hardly be justified. It is far more likely that Herodotus introduced the  $\nu$  much more fre-

quently than it is found in the manuscripts, and that it has been expelled owing to the imagined fondness of the Ionians for concurrent vowels.

## III. DECLENSION.

The dual has disappeared.

## VOWEL STEMS.

## 49. -ā- stems.

(1) ā appears as η (§ 2), χώρη χώρης, σκιή σκιῆς, μοῦσα μούσης.

(2) Stems in -εη (except γενεή and some proper names) contract where εη meet, e.g. συκή συκῆς, but συκέας, χρυσή χρυσέαι (§§ 17, 32, 33). Fem. of adj. in -οος have, by analogy, -ῆ, διπλῆ, and in neut. pl. διπλᾶ. γῆ has pl. γέαι (§ 34). So μνέαι = \*μνη-αι § 34 to μνᾶ = \*μνᾶια.

(3) Acc. sing. Proper names in -ης, and the common nouns δεσπότης, ἀκινάκης, often have -εα for -ην. Γύγεια, Κανδαύλεα, δεσπότεα.

The accusatives are due to the analogy of -εο- stems, the nominatives of which also end in -ης, Γύγεια : Γύγης = Διομήδεα : Διομήδης.

(4) Gen. sing. Nouns in -ης have the gen. in -εω (§ 38), Γύγεω, πολίτεω : when preceded by a vowel, -ω, Ἐρμέω, θορέω, νεγνίω, Γαβρύω (§ 32 note).

Attic -ον, πολίτου is due to the analogy of -ο- stems.

(5) The gen. pl. is in -εων, τιμέων, δεσποτέων, ἀλλέων (§ 38); after vowels, -ων, ἀδελφέων (or -εῶν?), οἰκιῶν, νεηνιῶν, δηηκοσιῶν (§ 32 note). The article has τῶν not τέων, contraction having made more progress in a word with a feeble accent.

(6) The Dat. pl. ends in -ησι, γνώμησι, δεσπότησι, ταύτησι, συκῆσι, χρυσῆσι.

The older form of the suffix was -ᾶσι, -ησι (Skr. āśu, Br. VG.,

II. 2, § 356): *i* was introduced before *o* from the -*o*- stems, λόγιοις. Attic -*ais* is a new formation after -*ois*.

#### 50. -*o*- stems.

(1) The Dat. pl. ends in -*oīt*, λόγοīt, χαλκέοīt. -*oīt* represents an Idg. locative, cf. Skr. -*eshu*; -*oīt* an instrumental, Skr. -*āis*.

(2) -*eo*-, -*oo*- remain uncontracted, χρύσεος, νάος, εῦνοος (§§ 37, 20, 2).

(3) The so-called Attic declension is found in λεώ<sup>s</sup>, δίμνεω<sup>s</sup>, probably also ἵλεω<sup>s</sup>, ἀξιόχρεω<sup>s</sup>, ἐπίτλεω<sup>s</sup> (§ 38), and in proper names as Μενέλεω<sup>s</sup>, but νήσ<sup>s</sup>, κάλος, λαγός, and in compounds of γῆ, βαθύγαος, μεσόγαος (§§ 1, 3d, 38). The Attic declension arises from the metathesis of -*no*- except in κάλω<sup>s</sup>, λαγώ<sup>s</sup> (Ionic κάλος, λαγός), for which cf. *KZ. xxix.* 109.

#### 51. -*e*. -*ei*- stems, e.g. πόλι<sup>s</sup>, μάντι<sup>s</sup>.

πόλι<sup>s</sup>, πόλι<sup>t</sup>, πόλι<sup>n</sup>, πόλι<sup>o</sup>, πόλι<sup>ē</sup>, πόλι<sup>is</sup> (πόλι<sup>as</sup>?), πολί<sup>an</sup>, πόλι<sup>ti</sup>. Similarly μάντι<sup>s</sup>, μάντι<sup>o</sup> etc.

The *e* declension (-*is*, -*ew<sup>s</sup>*) and the *i* declension (-*is*, -*oi<sup>s</sup>*) have here fallen together. Traces of the -*ei*- declension are found on Ionic inscriptions, πόλεα<sup>s</sup> I. I. 32 (Amorgos), πόλεω<sup>s</sup> 174 (Chios), Anacr. 72, πόλει I. I. 240 (Halicarnassus).

χάρι<sup>s</sup> has twice χάριτα vi. 41, ix. 107, usually χάριν (8 times), cf. Arch. 63, Sem. 7. 10.

Proper names in -*is* in Hdt. as in Eastern Ionic have gen. in -*ois*, Αγιος, Λυγδάμωος, etc.: in Western Ionic as in Attic the gen. is -*ōdos*, Αγιδος, etc.

#### 52. -*u*. -*eu*- stems, ιχθύ<sup>s</sup>, πήχυ<sup>s</sup>.

(a) ιχθύ<sup>s</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>t</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>n</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>o</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>ē</sup> (§ 43), ιχθύ<sup>es</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>ūs</sup> (-*vas*), ιχθύ<sup>an</sup>, ιχθύ<sup>ti</sup>.

(b) πήχυ<sup>s</sup>, πήχυ<sup>n</sup>, πήχεος, πήχει (§ 35. 2), πήχεες (-*eis*? § 16. 3), πήχεα<sup>s</sup>, πηχέων, πήχεσι. So adj. γλυκύ<sup>s</sup>, γλυκέος etc.

#### 53. -*ηu*- stems, βασιλεύ<sup>s</sup>.

βασιλεύ<sup>s</sup>, βασιλεῦ, βασιλέα (§ 34), βασιλέος (§ 38),

*βασιλέας* (§ 36), *βασιλέες* (-εῖς? § 19 note), *βασιλέας* (§ 34),  
*βασιλέων*, *βασιλεῦσι*.

54. -αι- stems, Ἰώ, Ληρό.

Δητώ, Δητοῖ, Δητούν, Δητούς (= \*Δητοκ-ος), Δητοῖ (= \*Δητοκ-ι).

In the same way are declined πειθώ, εὐεστά, and the  
-οσ- stems αἰδώς, ἥώς, but in these the acc. is -ω, not ουν.

#### 55. Anomala.

(1) νηῦς.

νηῦς (§ 4. II. α), νία (§ 34), νέός (§ 38), νήι, νέες, νίας (§ 34),  
νεῶν, νηυσί.

(2) πάτρως, μήτρως.

πάτρως, πάτρων (IV. 76, IX. 78) but μήτρωα (IV. 80, Rsv  
μήτρω), (πάτρωος), πάτρωΐ.

(3) ἥρως.

ἥρως, ἥρων I. 167, ἥρωα II. 143, VI. 69, ἥρωος, ἥρωΐ,  
ἥρωες, ἥρωας, ἥρωων, ἥρωσι.

(4) Μίνως, Μίνων, Μίνω.

(5) σῶς.

So nom. sing. but σόον, σόαι, σόα, σόων.

(6) πολύς has been replaced throughout by πολλός.

#### CONSONANT STEMS.

For the most part these are the same as in Attic.

#### 56. -εσ- stems.

(a) Neuters in -ος, γένος, γένεος, γένει (§ 35. 1),  
γένεα (§ 31. 2), γενέων, γένεσι.

(b) Nouns and adj. in -ης, τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρει,  
τριήρεα, τριήρεες (-εῖς? § 16. 2), τριηρέων, τριήρεσι.

ἀληθής, as τριήρης, nom. acc. neut. sing. and plur.  
= ἀληθέας, ἀληθέα.

(c) Proper names in -κλέης.

Περικλέης (-κλῆς, § 17. 3), Περικλέος (§ 32, note), Περι-  
κλεῖ, Περικλέα, Περικλέες.

(d) Neuters in -ασ-, as γέρας, κέρας, τέρας, γῆρας.

κέρας, κέρεος, κέρει, κέρεα, κερίων. So γέρας: τέρας has also τέρατα. But γῆρας, γῆραος, γῆραι: κρέας, κρέως = \*κρέαος, κρέα, κρεών. For the ε cf. § 72.

### 57. COMPARATIVE STEMS.

Both shorter and longer forms are found. Acc. sing. ἀλάσσω, ἀλάσσονα, πλέω, πλέονα: nom. pl. generally uncontracted ἀλάσσονες, etc.: acc. pl. uncontracted ἀλάσσονας: nom. and acc. pl. neut. nearly always contracted, ἀλάσσω, πλέω.

### 58. ANOMALA.

(1) μείς, μηρός, etc. for μήν, μηνός.

The declension of this word in the Greek dialects starts from \*μήν, \*μηνός whence regularly \*μέν, \*μηνός, whence in Ionic and Attic would come μείς, μηρός. Attic μῆν comes from the oblique cases.

(2) ὁδών, ὁδόντος, etc. = ὁδούς, ὁδόντος.

(3) νιός, mostly as -o- stem, but νιέας, IV. 84.

### COMPARISON.

59. For ἐπιτηδεότερος -ότατος, οἰκημότερος -ότατος, cf. §§ 3. II. e, 10 b, 36 b, note. σπουδαῖος has σπουδαῖτατος, and σπουδαιέστατος, ὑγιηρός has also ὑγιηρέστατος, ἄμορφος has ἀμορφέστατος, εὐνοος εὐνοόστερον (§ 40. 3), πρηνός πρηνύτερος, ταχύς has also ταχύτερος.

### PRONOUNS.

#### 60. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

ἐγώ, σύ

ἐμέ, σέ

ἐμέο (εῦ), σέο (σεῦ)

ἐμοί, σοί

ἡμεῖς, ὑμεῖς

ἡμέας, ὑμέας (§ 31. 1, note)

ἡμέων, ὑμέων

ἡμῖν, ὑμῖν

με, σε

μεο (μεν), σεο (σεν) (§ 37)

μοι, τοι

(1) In the 2 pers. pron.  $\sigma$  has arisen regularly in forms which began with  $\tau F$ , e.g.  $\sigma\epsilon=\tau Fe$  (preserved in a gloss of Hesych.).

(2) In the third pers. pron. also  $\mu\nu=a\nu\tau\omega$ ,  $a\nu\tau\eta$ , sometimes  $a\nu\tau\alpha$ ,  $\sigma\phi\iota=a\nu\tau\omega\iota$ ,  $\sigma\phi\epsilon\alpha=a\nu\tau\alpha$ .

Note.  $\sigma\phi\iota\iota$  is (generally indirect) reflexive:  $\sigma\phi\iota=a\nu\tau\omega\iota\iota$ :  $\sigma\phi\epsilon\alpha$ ,  $\sigma\phi\epsilon\omega$  are either demonstrative or reflexive. As indirect reflexives Hdt. uses also  $o\iota$ ,  $\mu\nu$ ,  $\sigma\phi\iota$ ,  $a\nu\tau\omega$ , cf. Ekedahl, *de usu pron. pers. et reflex. apud Her.*

(3) Reflexive,  $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omega\upsilon\tau\omega\bar{u}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omega\upsilon\tau\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\tau\omega\bar{u}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\omega\upsilon\tau\omega\bar{u}$ , see § 39. 4.

The Ionic declension starts from the gen., e.g.  $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omega\upsilon\tau\omega\bar{u}=\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omega$   $a\nu\tau\omega\bar{u}$  (perhaps also dat.  $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon\omega\upsilon\tau\bar{\omega}=\dot{\epsilon}\mu\omega\dot{\chi} a\nu\tau\bar{\omega}$ ), whence  $\omega$  has made its way into the acc. Attic starts from the acc.  $\dot{\epsilon}\mu\epsilon a\nu\tau\omega$ , etc.

## 61. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Beside  $\dot{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\nu\omega\dot{\nu}$  Ionic has the shorter  $\kappa\epsilon\nu\omega\dot{\nu}$ .

## 62. RELATIVE.

1.  $\delta\iota\iota$ . The relative in the oblique cases and in nom. acc. neut. sing. and pl. assumes the forms of the article,  $\delta\iota\eta\tau\omega$ ,  $\tau\omega\tau\eta\tau\omega$ ,  $o\iota\dot{\alpha}i\tau\omega$ , etc.

After prepositions

(a) when the final letter of the preposition does not admit of elision— $\dot{\epsilon}\nu$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\xi$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}s$ ,  $\pi\rho\omega\dot{s}$ ,  $\sigma\omega\dot{v}$  ( $\pi\rho\omega$  and  $\dot{\nu}\pi\rho\omega$  are not found with rel.,  $\pi\rho\omega i$  always after it,  $\tau\omega\pi\rho\omega i$ )—consonantal forms of the relative are used— $\dot{\epsilon}\nu\tau\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}k\tau\omega$ ,  $\pi\rho\omega\tau\omega\iota\omega\dot{\nu}$ , etc.,—except in the temporal expressions  $\dot{\epsilon}\nu\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}s\bar{\omega}$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\chi\rho\iota\omega\bar{\nu}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\xi\bar{\nu}$ .

(b) when the preposition admits of elision— $\dot{\alpha}\pi\omega\dot{i}$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\pi\omega\dot{a}$ ,  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\omega\dot{i}$ ,  $\kappa\pi\omega\dot{a}$ ,  $\mu\pi\omega\dot{a}$ ,  $\pi\pi\omega\dot{a}$ ,  $\dot{\nu}\pi\omega\dot{a}$  ( $\dot{\alpha}\mu\phi\iota$  and  $\dot{\alpha}\nu\omega$  are not found before the relative)—vocalic forms of the relative are used— $\dot{\alpha}\pi\omega\dot{\omega}$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\pi\omega\dot{o}\bar{\nu}$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\pi\omega\dot{\eta}\bar{\nu}$ ,  $\pi\pi\omega\dot{\phi}\bar{\nu}$  (but  $\tau\bar{\omega}\pi\omega\dot{\phi}\bar{\nu}$ ) etc.

2.  $\delta\sigma\tau\omega$  never has initial  $\tau$ . Following  $\tau\iota\iota\omega$  it has in gen. and dat. of all genders  $\dot{\alpha}\tau\omega\omega$  ( $\epsilon\omega$ ),  $\dot{\alpha}\tau\omega\dot{\omega}$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\tau\omega\omega\omega$  and in neut. pl.  $\dot{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\omega$  (=  $*\dot{\alpha}-\tau\iota\omega-a$ ).

## 63. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE.

*τις* has in gen. and dat. *τέο* (*τεῦ*), *τέψ*, *τέων*, *τέοισι*.  
Similarly the enclitic *τὶς*.

## NUMERALS.

64. (1) *δύο* is declined as a plural, *δυοῖν* (also *δύο*), *δυοῖσι*.

(2) *δυώδεκα* is found for *δώδεκα*.

*δύω* and *δω* go back to different forms \**δυῶ* and \**δῶ* (cf. Lat. *duo* = \**duiū*, and *bis* = \**divis*).

(3) In *τεσσερεσκαίδεκα*, *τέσσερες* is undeclined, e.g. *τέτεα τεσσερεσκαίδεκα*. The ordinal is *τεσσερεσκαίδεκατος*.

## IV. CONJUGATION.

65. *Augment and Reduplication.*

(1) The temporal augment is as in Attic except that iterative forms, e.g. *λάβεσκε*, take no augment: *χρῆ* has *χρῆν*, *βούλομαι* and *μελλω*, *ἔβουλόμην* and *ἔμελλον*, *δύναμαι* generally *ἔδυνάμην*; *κτάομαι* has *ἔκτημαι*.

(2) The syllabic augment and reduplication is often neglected.

(a) It is constantly neglected in *ἀγινέω*, *ἀεθλέω*, *ἀλυτάζω* (*ἀλύκταζον* once), *ἄνωγε*, *ἀναισιμόω*, *ἀρρωδέω*, *ἐναύω*, and in verbs beginning with *ai*—in *ἐῶ*, *ἔζομαι*, *ἔθελοκακέω*, *ἐλιπώω*, *ἔργάζομαι*, *ἔργω*, *ἔρδω*, *ἔσθημένος*, *ἔστόω*, *ἔτεροιάζω*, *ἔτοιμάζω*, and in verbs beginning with the diphthongs *ei*, *eu*—in *ὅδοιπορέω*, *ὅρτάζω*, *ὅφελον* (?), and in verbs in *oi* (but *ἀνέψηγεις*).

(b) Some verbs want the augment or reduplication only in certain forms, e.g. *ἀγωνίζομαι*, perf. *ἀγωνίδαται*: *ἀνδραποδίζω*, *ἀνδραποδοσμένος*: *ἄρχω*, *ὑπαργμένος*, etc. Many verbs vary so much that no rules can be laid down for them, see Bredow, 285—319.

(c) Isolated forms. *ὅρέω* has *ὅρων*, *ἔωθα*=*εἶωθα* (§ 3. II. e): *ἔσοργα*: *ἥλων*, *ἥλωκα* (*δλίσκομαι*): *ἥνδανον*, *ἥδα* (*ἀνδάνω*):

*ἀραιρηματι* (*aipēw*). *οἰκε* (=*ἴσουκε*) wants reduplication like *οἴδα*.

To what extent the augment was dropped in Ionic is uncertain for want of inscriptional evidence. *ἴργαζόμην* is confirmed by inscr. In verbs beginning with a diphthong such as *αἴρεω*, *εῦδω*, the Herodotean *αἴρεον*, *εὔδον*, might regularly represent *αἴρεον*, *ηύδον* (Br<sup>2</sup>. § 109). In other cases there is no apparent reason for the absence of the augment.

#### *Personal endings and Tense and Mood Formation.*

66. In many cases in personal endings vowels, which in Attic are contracted, are found written separately, though often pronounced as diphthongs.

- (1) -ao in 2 sg. 1 aor. ind. mid., *ἐργάσαυ* (§ 28. 2).
- (2) -ea, in the pluperfect active, *ἐώθεα*, *ἐώθεας* (§ 31. 2), but *ἴώθει* (§ 16. 2).
- (3) -eai in 2 sg. pres. and fut. ind. mid. *οἴχεαι*, *λέγεαι*, *ἀμείψεαι* (§ 32. 2).
- (4) -eo (*ευ*) in 2 sg. ipf. ind., pres. ipv., 2 aor. indic. and ipv. mid., *ἐλύεο*, *λύεο*, *ἐγένεο*, *γένεο* (§ 37. 2), *μέμνεο* (§ 38).
- (5) -ew in liq. fut. and in 1 and 2 aor. conj. pass. and conj. of aorists active which follow the -μι conjugation. *σημανέω*, *αἰρεθέω*, *αἰρεθέωμεν*, *ἀπιέωσι*, *ἐξαναστέωμεν*, *προσθέω*, *βέω*.

The last-mentioned arose from *στή-ομεν*, *θή-ω*, *βή-ω* (§ 38) which are found in Homer, partly with ε, θείω etc.

67. The endings -atai, -ato, for -νται, -ντο are found in the perf. and plup. pass., in the pres. and ipf. pass. of verbs in -μι, and in the optative middle. *ἀποδεδέχαται*, *κεχωρίδαται*, *ἐτεράχατο*, *ἀπίκατο*, *ἐμεμνέατο*, *ἡγέαται*, *ώρμέαται*, *περιεβεβλέατο*: *κέαται*, *ἐκέατο*, *κατέαται*, *κατέατο*: *ἀπιστέαται*, *ἐπανιστέατο*, *προτιθέαται*, *ἐκδιδόαται*: *γινοίατο*, *γενοίατο*.

After a consonant (including consonantal ξ and Σ), *n* had to take upon itself the part of a vowel, and this vocalic *n* in Greek became *a* (G. § 137). Thus arose regularly e.g. ἀποδεδέχαται = \*ἀποδεδέχγται, κέαται = \*κεῖ-ηται, ξαται = \*ησ-ηται, ιδράται = \*ιδρί-γται, γενόλατο = \*γενό-γτο (for \*γενέλατο with *t* restored from the other persons). From consonant stems the ending -*atai* was extended to vowel stems, βεβλή-*atai*, μεμή-*atai*, whence βεβλέαται, μεμέται (§ 34), but the usual forms are also found. It was further transferred to the pres. and ipf. mid. of -μ verbs, the transference being helped by the existence of the presents ξαται, κέαται, ipf. ξατο, έκέατο.

68. In the ipf. and aor. Hdt. often has iterative forms in -σκον, as ἔσκον, διαφθείρεσκον, φεύγεσκον, λάβεσκον (θύεσκε Hippom. 37). These forms never have the augment (§ 65. 1).

#### 69. Subjunctive.

Subjunctives of the 1 aor. with the original short thematic vowel are found on inscr. of certain parts (Chios, Teos, Ephesus) and in the Elegiac poets, e.g. παραμείψεται Mimn., where however they may be due to Epic influence. παιήσωμαι (Hippom. 43) shews that they were not universal throughout Ionia, and mss. of Hdt. give the longer form.

#### 70. Optative.

1. Optatives in -ην like εἴην, δοίην have in the plur. both longer and shorter forms, εἴημεν, δοίητε, εἴησαν, συλλεχθείσαν : είειν, δοίειν, εἰδείειν, ἀλισθείειν.

It may be that the longer forms have been introduced by transcribers, as has often happened in Attic writers.

2. Optatives of verbs in -ω have in the sing. -ψην, in the plur. -ψμεν, -ψτεν, e.g. ὁπτάψη, νικψτεν. Verbs in -εω follow the thematic conjugation, μουρομαχέοιμι, ποοίμι, καλέοι, καλέοιεν, except VI. 36, where ABC have ποοιήη. An inscr. of Teos I. I. 156 a gives both ποοῖ and ἀνωθεοῖη. Of -οω verbs I have found no examples.

3. The optative of the 1 aor. act. has the endings -ειας, -ειε(ν), -ειαν, not -αιες, -αιε, -αιεν.

This is regular in the poets and on inscriptions, and nearly so in the mss. of Hdt. The few instances in which the mss. give *-aev* must accordingly be corrected.

### 71. Imperative.

In the third person plur. in Hdt., as in poets and inscr., the short forms are found, *-óvw*, *-ávw*, *-íσθvw*.

*Έστωσαν* I. 147 forms an exception. Probably it should be changed to *Έστων* as on inscr. I. I. 13, 174.

*Verbs in -aw, -ew, -ow.*

### 72. Verbs in *-aw*.

These contract as in Attic.

Note a. Side by side with forms in *ω*, are found forms in *-ew*, *-eo-*, as *δρέω*, *δρέοντες*, *δρέομεν* (the instances are given, *Curtius Studien* VII. 190—200). They are most common in the verbs *δρᾶν*, *εἰπεῖν*, *φοιτᾶν*. To what extent they should be retained is doubtful, as is also the explanation of them. From the purely Ionic standpoint, the starting-point of the formation might be found in forms in *-āw*, Homeric *μενούāw*, *δψψāw*: *-āw* would become in Ionic *-ηw*, *-ew*. But the change is also found in dialects where this explanation is inadmissible (Schmidt, *Die Pluralbildung der Idg. Neutra*, 327—384). Schmidt would connect the phenomenon with the appearance of *ε* in *-aε-* stems (*γέπας*, *γέπεος*) and supposes that *a* became *e* regularly before *o*. In the absence of inscriptional evidence it is safer to write *w*, as has been done except in the case of the three verbs mentioned above.

b. In *χρέωμαι* = \**χρή-ιομαι* (§ 38 Attic *χρῶμαι*) endings beginning with *ε*, *η*, are joined on to a shorter stem *χρᾶ-*, *χρᾶται* (= \**χράεται*), *χρᾶσθαι*, etc. An infin. *χρῆσθαι* is found on inscr. of Ceos, I. I. 43.

### 73. Verbs in *-ew*.

1. Where *ε* comes in contact with *o* and *w*, the vowels remain but are pronounced as one syllable, *-ew*, *eo* (later *eu*), *ποιώ*, *καλέομεν*. In the opt. *-éoi* and *-oī* are found, the latter representing the pronunciation (§ 37. 7).

2. Where  $\epsilon$  comes in contact with  $\epsilon$  or  $\eta$  the vowels contract as in Attic, δοκεῖ, δοκῆ, δέηται (§ 16. 1).

#### 74. Verbs in - $\omega\omega$ .

These contract as in Attic.

#### *Verbs in -μι*

have to a larger extent than in Attic passed into the thematic conjugation.

#### 75. Verbs in -ημι, = -άμι, ἰστημι, κίρνημι.

(1) Pres. ind. 3 sg. *ἰστᾶ* (beside ἰστησι), *κιρνᾶ*, as though from \**ἰστάω*, \**κιρνάω*. 3 pl. *ἰστᾶσι*.

(2) Impf. 3 sg. *ἴστα*, as well as *ἴστη*.

(3) Perf. part. is *ἴστεώς* (§ 38).

#### 76. Verbs in -ημι, = -ημι, τίθημι, ἵημι, πίπλημι.

1. Pres. ind. 3 sg. regularly as though from verb in ēω, *τίθει*, as usually in poets (Mimn. I. 6, 5, 7), once *τίθησι* IV. 73 (as Semon. Amorg. I. 2), *ἀπιεῖ* VI. 62 (*ἀπίησι* ABC), *ἐμπιμπλεῖ* VII. 39 (but in the other parts *πιμπλάστι*, *πιμπλάναι*, etc. like *ἴστημι*, ablaut η : ε). From the corresponding verb *πίμπρημι* AB VIII. 109 have a part. *πιμπρεῖς*, which may be right.

2. Impf. ind. sg. 1 *ἐτίθεα* (once), 3 *ἐτίθεε* (twice), *ἐτίθει* once, the correct form, i.e. *ἴστη*, whether due to Hdt. or his correctors, is formed on the analogy of the pluperfect.

*Note.* While in the pres. the mss. regularly accent *τίθει*, they have for the most part *ἰεῖ*, where analogy demands *ἰεῖ*.

3. Subj. *τίθεματι*, *προτίθωμεθα*: *πιμπληται*, VII. 37: *ἵημι*, *ἀπίγι*, *ἐπίγι*, but *ἀπιέωσι*.

These examples represent two different modes of formation, one that of -ω verbs, the other that of the non-thematic 2 aor. (§ 66. 5). It is impossible to say which Hdt. used, but if he wrote *ἀπιέωσι*, it is probable that he wrote *ἰῆ*, or if *ἴη* that he wrote *ἴωσι*. From verbs in -άμι in IV. 99 ABC have *δυνεάμεθα*,

and verbs in *-ωμι* have δίδω, διδῶσι, but δίδωται. There is the same doubt in Attic whether we should write τίθωμαι or τιθῶμαι.

For subj. of 2 aor. see § 66. 5.

4. Optative. Pres. ὑποθέοιτο, III. 41: aor. ὑποθέοτο, προσθέοιτο, but προθέίτο III. 48, which should probably be corrected to προθέοιτο.

5. From δινίημι comes a peculiar perfect 3 pl. δινέωται, from μετίημι perf. part. μεμετημένος (but μετείσθω) with reduplication of the preposition.

#### 77. Verbs in *-ωμι*.

(1) Pres. 2 διδοῖς, 3 διδοῖ as poets and inscriptions, but διδωσι II. 2 (διδοῖ Rsv), 154, VIII. 24 as Arch. 16, διδοῦσι.

(2) Ipf. 1 διδίδουν, 3 διδίδουν.

(3) Ipv. 2 sg. διδου.

#### 78. Verb in *-νυμι*.

(1) As in Attic, but 3 pl. pres. ind. -νσι, δεικνῦσι.

(2) Besides in the subj. and opt. where the change to the *-ω* conjugation is regular also in Attic, in the pres. ind. and part. and in the ipf. ind. act. Hdt. uses forms of the *-ω* conjugation side by side with those of the *-μι* conjugation, e.g. προσαπολλύεις, προδεικνύει, ὄμνύουσι, πηγνύουσι, ἀδείκνυε, ἐπεζεύγνυον, ζευγνύων, δεικνύοντες. The regular forms are the more common.

The same transference is also found in poets and inscriptions. The transition in Attic began later (Meisterhans 153).

*Note.* ιστᾶσι, τιθεῖσι, διδοῦσι, δεικνῦσι, arise from ιστα-ντι, τιθε-ντι, διδο-ντι, δεικνυ-ντι. As there is no contraction here, the natural accentuation would be ιστασι, τιθεσι, διδουσι, δεικνυσι, which should perhaps be restored, cf. Br<sup>2</sup>. § 115.

#### 79. εἰμι.

1. Pres. ind. 2 sg. εἰς (on the analogy of φέρεις), 1 pl. εἰμέν (§ 11. 2 a).

2. ἔω (= \*ἔσω, Lat. ero), ἔη, ἔ (= \*ἔσης, \*ἔσῃ), 3 pl. ἔωσι.

3. Opt. *εῖην*, *εῖη* (once *ζοι*, *ζέοι*, VII. 6), *εἰεῖ*, *εῖησαν*.
4. Part. *ἔων*, *ἔοῦσα*, *ἔόν*.
5. Ipf. *ζα* (§ 34), *ζας* (§ 31. 2, ḡs Anacr. 7), *ἡν*, *ζατε*, *ἡσαν*.
80. *εἶμι*.

Ipf. *ἡα*, *ἡε* (*γει* ?), *ἡσαν*.

As *γ* is here the augmented form of *ει* it is absurd to write it as if *η* and *ι* formed two syllables, cf. § 36. For *ἥα*, *ἥσαν* in Homer should probably be restored *ἥεια*, *ἥεσαν* like *ἥδεια*, *ἥδεσαν*, Br<sup>2</sup>. § 137<sup>b</sup>. *ἡε*, which is also Homeric, is a transference to the thematic conjugation. *ἥει*, which is often found in the mss., is shewn to be Ionic by Arch. 89; *ἥσαν*, Arch. 82.

#### 81. *οἴδα*.

1. Pres. *οἴδα*, *οἴδας*, *οἴδε*, *οἴδμεν* (four times *οἴδαμεν*), *ιστε*, *ισασι* (once *οἴδασι*, II. 43).
2. Conj. *εἰδέω*, *εἰδῆς*, etc.
3. Opt. *εἰδείην*.
4. Ipf. *ἥδεια* (*ἥδη*, Theog. 66<sup>7</sup>), *ἥδει* (mss. mostly *ἥδεε*), *ἥδεατε*, *ἥδεσαν*.

#### 82. *κεῖμαι*.

The diphthong *ει* is in the mss. often wrongly distractred to *εε*, *κέεται*, *κέεσθαι*: *ἕκειμαι*, Arch. 84, *κεῖται*, Arch. 69, Sem. Amorg. 7. 4.

## SYNTAX.

83. Points in which the syntax of Hdt. differs from that of Attic writers will be discussed in the notes as they arise.

SPECIMENS OF THE IONIC DIALECT FROM THE  
INSCRIPTIONS AND THE POETS.

1 = I. I. 22, Naxos.

Νικάνδρη μ' ἀνέθηκεν Ηεκηβόλωι ἰοχεαίρηι  
Φούρη Δευτοδίκηο τοῦ ΝαΗσίου, ἔθσοχος ἀλ(λ)ήσων,  
Δεινομένεος δὲ καστγνήτῃ, ΦράΗσου δὲ ἀλοχός με.

Note η=common Greek η, η=η arising from ā.

2 = I. I. 100, Miletus.

- - - ντων, λαμβάνειν δὲ τὰ δέρματα κ[αι] τὰ ἄλλα γέρεα. ἦν  
ἐν θίηται, λάψεται γλώσσαν, δσφύν, δασέαν, ὕρην. ἦν δὲ  
πλέω θίηται, λάψεται ἀπ' ἔκαστου δσφύ[ν, δασέ]αν καὶ γλώσ-  
σαν, καὶ κωλῆη μίαν ἀπὸ πάντων. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεών τῶν [έν]-  
τεμενίων, δσων ἵεράται ὁ ἵερωας, λάψεται τὰ γέρεα τὰ αὐτὰ  
καὶ κωλῆη ἀντὶ [τ]ῆς ὕρης, ἡμ μὴ βασιλεὺς λαμβάνῃ. ἦν δὲ  
εὐστὸν θίηι η πόλις, λάψεται γλώσσαν, δσφύν, δασέαν, ὕρην.  
ην ξένος ἵεροποιητι τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι, προεερᾶσθαι τῶ[ν] ἀστῶν ὃν ἀν  
θέλῃ ὁ ξένος, διδόναι δὲ τῷ ἵερέι τὰ γέρεα ἀπερ η πόλις διδοῖ  
π[άντα] χωρὶς δερμάτω[ν], π[λὴν] τοῖς Ἀπολλωνίοις - - -

3 = I. I. 156, Teos.

ὅστις φάρμακα δηλητήρια ποιοι ἐπὶ Τηίουσιν τὸ ἔνυδον ἡ ἐπ'  
ἰδιώτηι, κείνον ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ γένος τὸ κείνου. ὅστις  
ἔστη τὴν Τηίην κωλύοι σίτον ἀσάγεσθαι ἡ τέχνηι ἡ μηχάνηι ἡ  
κατὰ θάλασσαν ἡ κατ' ἥπειρον ἡ ἐσαχθέντα ἀνωθεοίη, κείνον  
ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ γένος τὸ κείνου. · · · · · ὃς ἀν  
τάστηλας ἐν ἡσιν ἡπαρὴ γέγραπται ἡ κατάξει ἡ φοινίκηα ἐκκό-  
ψε[ι] ἡ ἀφανέας ποιήσει, κείνον ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ  
γένος.

4 = I. I. 238, Halicarnassus.

[τ]άδε ὁ σ[ύ]λλοο[γο]ς ἐβουλεύσατ[ο] δ 'Αλικαρνατ[έω]ν καὶ  
Σαλμακιτέων καὶ Λύγ[δα]μις ἐν τῇι ἵερῃ[ι] ἀγορῆι, μηνὸ[ς]  
'Ἐρμαῶνος πέμπτῃ ισταμε[νου], ἐπὶ Λέοντος πρυταν[εύον]τος

τοῦ ὈαΤάΤιος καὶ Σαρνστώ] λλ[συ τ]οῦ Θεικυλλώνε[ω] · · · ·  
μημονας· μὴ παραδίθ[οσθαι] μῆ[τε] γῆν μήτε οἰκ[ι]α τοῖς μη-  
μ[οσ]ιν ἐπὶ Ἀπολλωνίδεω τοῦ Λυγδάμιος μημονένοτος καὶ  
[Πα]ναμύνω τοῦ Κασβάλλιος καὶ Σ[αλ]ακιτέων μημονεύοτω[ν]  
Μ]γαθάτεω τοῦ Ἀφινάσιος καὶ [Φο]ρμίωνος τοῦ Παναθίος.  
ἡν δ[έ τι]ς θέληι δικάξ[ε] σθαι περὶ γῆ[ς ἡ] οἰκίων, ἐπικαλ[εῖτω  
ἐν ὀκτωκαΐδεκα μησίν, ἀπ' οὐ τὸ ἄδος ἔγενε[το]. νόμοι δέ,  
κατάπ[ε]ρ νῦν, ὄρκῳ <ι> σ[αι τοὺς] δικαστάς. δτ[ε] ἦν οἱ μημονο-  
νες εἰδένωσιν, τούτῳ καρτερὸν εἴνα[τε] ἡν δέ τις ὑστερον ἐπικα-  
λῇ τού[του] τοῦ χρόνου τῶν ὀκτωκαΐδεκα [μη]νῶν, ὄρκον εἴναι  
τ[ῷ]ι νεμομένω[ι τ]ὴν γῆν ἡ τὰ οἰκ[ι]α, ὄρκον δὲ τ[οὺς] δικα-  
στὰς ημ[ε]τον δεξαμ[ένους]. τὸν δὲ ὄρκον εἰ[ρ]αι παρέοντος  
[τοῦ ἐ]νεστηκότος· καρτερὸν δὲ εἴναι γῆ[ς κ]αὶ οἰκίων, οἵτινες  
τότε εἶχον, ὅτε Ἀ[πο]λλωνίδης καὶ Παναμίης ἐμνημό[νε]οι, εἰ  
μὴ ὑστερον ἀπεπέρασαν. [τὸ]ν νόμον τούτον ἡν τις θέληι [συγ]-  
χεῖαι ἡ προθῆτα[ι] ψῆφοι ὥστε μ[ὴ ε]ἰναι τὸν νόμον τούτον, τὰ  
ἔοντα[τα] αὐτοῦ πεπρήσθω καὶ τωτόλλων[ος] εἴναι ἱερά, καὶ αὐτὸν  
φεύγειν δ[ιε]τοι· ἡν δὲ μὴ ἡ αὐτῷ ἄξια δεκα[στα]τήρων, αὐτὸν  
[π]επρήσθαι ἐπ' [έξα]γωγῆι καὶ μη[δ]αμὰ κάθοδον [εἰν]αι ἐς  
Ἀλικαρησσόν. Ἀλικαρησσόν στέων δὲ τῶς συμπάντων τ[ούτ]ων  
ελευθερὸν εἴναι, ὃς ἀν ταῦτα μ[ὴ π]αραβαίη κατόπερ τὰ ὄρκια  
ἔτα[μον] καὶ ως γέγραπται ἐν τῷ Ἀπολλ[ωνί]ωι, ἐπικαλεῖν.

### 5. Archilochus Fr. 66.

Θυμέ, θύμ', ἀμηχάνοισι κήδεσιν κυκώμενε,  
ἀνὰ δὲ ἔχει, μένων δὲ ἀλέξει προσβαλὼν ἐναντίον  
στέρνον ἐν δόκοισιν ἔχθρων πλησίον κατασταθεὶς  
ἀσφαλέως· καὶ μήτε οικών ἀμφάδην ἀγάλλεο  
μήτε οικηθεὶς ἐν οἰκῷ καταπεσὼν ὁδύρεο.

### 6. Semonides Fr. 7. 57—66.

τὴν δὲ ἵππος ἀβρῇ χαιτέσσο' ἐγείνατο,  
ἡ δουλὶ ἔργα καὶ δύνη περιτρέπει·  
κοῦτ' ἀν μύλης ψαύσειεν, οὕτε κόσκινον  
ἄρειεν, οὕτε κόπρον ἔξ οἴκου βάλοι,  
οὕτε πρὸς ἴπνὸν ἀσβόλην ἀλεύμενη  
ἴζοιτ'. ἀνάγκῃ δὲ ἄνδρα ποιεῖται φίλον.

λοῦται δὲ πάσης ἡμέρης ἀπὸ βύτου  
δίς, ἀλλοτε τρίς, καὶ μύροισ' ἀλείφεται·  
αἰεὶ δὲ χαίτην ἐκτενισμένην φορεῖ  
βαθεῖαν, ἀνθέμουσιν ἔσκιασμένην.

## THE MANUSCRIPTS.

A (M) Florentinus or Mediceus, Laurentian library, Florence, 10th century.

B (P) Romanus, Angelican library, Rome, 11th century.

C (F) Florentinus, Laurentian library, Florence, 11th century (?).

P Parisinus, 13th century (Stein).

R Romanus, Vatican library, 14th century.

s Sancroftianus, Emmanuel College, Cambridge, 14th century.

v Vindobonensis, Vienna, 14th century.

These fall into two families ABC and Rsv; P goes sometimes with the one, sometimes with the other. The best representatives of the first family are A and B, of the second, R (in which Book V is wanting) and v. The relative value of the two families has been a subject of much discussion, and the question can hardly be regarded as finally decided. Most scholars are inclined to follow rather the A family, while others, such as Cobet and Gomperz, hold that the mss. of the R family, though, as is natural from their later date, much corrupted in many ways, represent the better text. It cannot be disputed that in many cases this family alone has preserved the true reading, and it is to be noted that sometimes the reading of this family agrees with the testimony of ancient writers: in such cases scholars who despise the authority of this group are driven to the very improbable supposition that the reading is due to the correction of some learned man. In the

present state of the question it is impossible to assign an unconditional superiority to either class, so that it alone should be used in the constitution of the text.

The literature on the subject will be found given in *BB.* xv. 161, to which add Abicht, *Die Wiener Handschrift des Herodot.* Progr. Oels, 1888.

#### WORKS ON THE SYNTAX OF HERODOTUS.

Bahr, *De ὅκως coniunctionis apud Herodotum vi et usu.*  
Progr. Magdeburg, 1887.

Beyer, *De perfecti apud Herodotum usu syntacticō.*  
Breslau, 1868.

Böttcher, *Der Gebrauch der Casus bei Herodot.* Progr.  
Halberstadt, 1885.

Bohlmann, *De attractionis usu et progressu qualis fuerit  
in enuntiationibus relativis apud Herodotum, Antiphontem,  
Thucydidem, Andocidem, Lysiam.* Diss. Breslau, 1882.

Brandt, *De modorum apud Herodotum usu.* Progr.  
Cöthen, 1873.

Broschmann, *De particulae γὰρ usu Herodoteo.* Diss.  
Leipzig, 1882.

Cavallin, *De futuro Herodoteo.* Lunds Univ. Årsskrift.  
Vol. XIV.

Cavallin, *De modis atque temporibus orationis obliquae  
apud Herodotum.* Lund, 1877.

Ekedahl, *De usu pronominum personalium et reflexivo-  
rum Herodoteo.* Lund, 1885.

Heikel, *De participiorum apud Herodotum usu.* Hel-  
singfors, 1884.

Heilmann, *De infinitivi syntaxi Herodotea.* Diss.  
Giessen, 1879.

Hoffmann, *De particularum nonnullarum apud Hero-  
dotum usu.* Diss. Halle, 1880.

- Hoffmann, *Ueber den Gebrauch der Partikel ὡς bei Herodot.* Progr. Schneidemühl, 1884.
- Kallenberg, *Commentatio Critica in Herodotum.* Progr. Berlin, 1884.
- Karassek, *Der Infinitiv bei Herodot.* Saatz, 1883.
- Lundberg, *De ratione Hérodotea praepositionibus utendi a scriptoribus Atticis diversa.* Upsala, 1869.
- May, *De attractionis usu Herodoteo.* Breslau, 1878.
- Melander, *De Anacoluthis Herodoteis.* Lunds Univ. Årsskrift. Vol. v.
- Rudloff, *Observationes in orationem Herodoteam.* Halle, 1879.
- Schaeffer, *Ueber den Gebrauch des Accusativ bei Herodot.* Progr. Gross-Strehlitz, 1883.
- Sharp, *De infinitivo Herodoteo.* Diss. Leipzig, 1880.
- Štourač, *Ueber den Gebrauch des Genitivus bei Herodot.* Progr. Olmütz, 1888.
- Schwidop, *Zum Moduslehre im Sprachgebrauche des Herodot.* Progr. Königsberg, 1876.
- Thomas, *De particulae ὡς usu Herodoteo.* Leipzig, 1888.
- Vayhinger, *Gebrauch der Tempora und Modi bei Herodot.* Heilbronn, 1880.
- Walther, *Ueber ὡς bei Herodot.* Progr. Hameln, 1887.
- Zander, *De imperfecti atque aoristi apud Herodotum usu.* Halle, 1882.



---

ΗΡΟΔΟΤΟΥ  
ΤΟΥ ΑΛΙΚΑΡΝΗΣΣΕΟΣ  
ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΕΚΤΗ  
ΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΟΜΕΝΗ ΕΡΑΤΩ.

ΑΡΙΣΤΑΓΟΡΗΣ μέν νυν Ἰωνίην ἀποστήσας 1  
οὗτῳ τελευτῇ Ἰστιαιὸς δὲ ὁ Μιλήτου  
τύραννος μεμετιμένος ὑπὸ Δαρείου  
παρῆν ἐς Σάρδις. ἀπιγμένον δὲ αὐ-  
τὸν ἐκ τῶν Σούσων εἵρετο Ἀρταφρέ-  
νης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος κατὰ κοιὸν τι δοκέοι  
"Ιωνας ἀπεστάναι· ὃ δὲ οὔτε εἰδέναι ἔφη ἐθώμαζέ  
τε τὸ γεγονὸς ὡς οὐδὲν δῆθεν τῶν παρεόντων  
πρηγμάτων ἐπιστάμενος. ὃ δὲ Ἀρ-  
ταφρένης ὄρέων αὐτὸν τεχνάζοντα  
εἶπε, εἰδὼς τὴν ἀτρεκείην τῆς ἀπο-  
στάσιος· Οὕτω τοι, Ἰστιαιέ, ἔχει κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ  
πρήγματα· τοῦτο τὸ ὑπόδημα ἔρραψας μὲν σύ,  
ὑπεδήσατο δὲ Ἀρισταγόρης.  
Ἀρταφρένης μὲν ταῦτα ἐστὶν ἀπόστασιν 2  
ἔχοντα εἶπε, Ἰστιαιὸς δὲ δείσας ὡς συνιέντα

Histiæus sent  
by Darius to put  
down the Ionian  
revolt appears in  
Sardis toward the  
end of 498 B.C.

The Persian go-  
vernor Artaphre-  
nes charges him  
with having insti-  
gated the revolt.

I. 2 οὕτως ἐτέλεντα Rev.

*Ἄρταφρένεα ὑπὸ τὴν πρώτην ἐπελθοῦσαν νύκτα*

*Histiaus flies to Chios. He is arrested by the Chians but afterwards released.*

wards released. τὴν μεγίστην ὑποδεξάμενος κατέργασεσθαι ὑπέδυνε τῶν Ἰώνων τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοῦ πρὸς Δαρεῖον πολέμου. διαβάς δὲ ἐς Χίον ἐδέθη ὑπὸ Χίων, καταγνωσθεὶς πρὸς αὐτῶν νεώτερα πρήσσειν πρήγματα ἐς ἔωστοὺς ἐκ Δαρείου. μα- 10 θόντες μέντοι οἱ Χῖοι τὸν πάντα λόγον, ὡς πολέμιος εἴη βασιλέι, ἔλυσαν αὐτὸν.

3     Ἐνθαῦτα δὴ εἰρωτεόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰώνων ὁ

*Ιστιαίος κατ' ὁ τι προθύμως οὗτῳ  
ἐπέστειλε τῷ Ἀρισταγόρῃ ἀπίστα-  
σθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος καὶ κακὸν τοσοῦ-  
τον εἰν "Ιωνας ἐξεργασμένος, τὴν μὲν γενομένην 5  
αὐτοῖσι αἰτίην οὐ μάλα ἐξέφαινε, ὁ δὲ ἐλεγέ σφι  
ὡς βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος ἐβουλεύσατο Φοίνικας μὲν  
ἐξαναστήσας ἐν τῇ Ἰωνίῃ κατοικίσαι, "Ιωνας δὲ  
ἐν τῇ Φοινίκῃ, καὶ τούτων εἴνεκα ἐπιστείλειε.  
οὐδέν τι πάντως ταῦτα βασιλέος βουλευσαμένου ιο  
ἔδειμάτου τοὺς "Ιωνας.*

4 Μετὰ δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος δι' ἀγγέλου ποιεόμενος Ἐρμίππου ἀνδρὸς Ἀταρνείτεω τοῖσι ἐν Σάρδισι ἑοῦσι Περσέων ἐπεμπε βυθλίᾳ ώς προλελεσχη- νευμένων αὐτῷ ἀποστάσιος πέρι. ὁ δὲ Ἐρμίππος πρὸς τοὺς μὲν ἀπεπέμφθη οὐ διδοῖ, φέρων δὲ 5

II. 5 *vñsor* PRsv, cf. v. 106, ubi libri in *vñsor* consentiunt  
6 κατεργάσεσθαι P: κατεργάσασθαι cett. 9 ὑπ' αὐτῶν PRsv  
10 διηγεῖται Ρωμ. σύνομος.

10 ἐώντων Rsv: αὐτούς.  
III. 1 δὴ : δὲ PRsv      10 οὐδέν: <ό μὲν δὴ> οὐδέν Reiske  
11 ἐξεισάγον τοὺς Ἰουδαῖοὺς del. Gobet.

ἐνεχείρισε τὰ βυθλία Ἀρταφρένει. ὁ δὲ μαθῶν  
ἄπαν τὸ γινόμενον ἐκέλευε τὸν "Ἐρ-  
μιππον τὰ μὲν παρὰ τοῦ Ἰστιαίου  
δοῦναι φέροντα τοῖσι περ ἔφερε, τὰ  
10 δὲ ἀμοιβᾶν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Περσέων  
ἀντιπεμπόμενα Ἰστιαίῳ ἐωστῷ δοῦναι. τούτων  
δὲ γενομένων φανερῶν ἀπέκτεινε ἐνθαῦτα πολλοὺς  
Περσέων ὁ Ἀρταφρένης.

Περὶ Σάρδις μὲν δὴ ἐγίνετο ταραχή, Ἰστιαίον 5  
δὲ ταύτης ἀποσφαλέντα τῆς ἐλπίδος  
Χῖοι κατῆγον ἐσ Μίλητον, αὐτοῦ Ἰσ-  
τιαίου δεθέντος. οἱ δὲ Μιλήσιοι  
5 ἄσμενοι ἀπαλλαχθέντες καὶ Ἀρισταγόρεω οὐδα-  
μῶς πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἀλλον τύραννον δέκεσθαι ἐσ  
τὴν χώρην, οὐα ἐλευθερίης γευσάμενοι. καὶ δὴ  
νυκτὸς γὰρ ἐούσης βίγι ἐπειράτο κατιὼν ὁ Ἰσ-  
τιαῖος ἐσ τὴν Μίλητον, τιτρώσκεται τὸν μηρὸν  
10 ὑπό τεο τῶν Μιλησίων. ὁ μὲν δὴ ὡς ἀπωστὸς  
τῆς ἐωστοῦ γίνεται, ἀπικνεῖται ὅπισω ἐσ τὴν Χίον  
ἐνθεῦτεν δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐπειθε τοὺς Χίους ὥστε  
ἐωστῷ δοῦναι νέας, διέβη ἐσ Μυτιλήνη καὶ  
ἐπειστε Λεσβίους δοῦναι οι νέας. οἱ  
15 δὲ πληρώσαντες ὀκτὼ τριήρεας ἔπλεον  
ἄμα Ἰστιαίῳ ἐσ Βυζάντιον, ἐνθαῦτα  
δὲ ιζόμενοι τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐκπλε-  
ούσας τῶν ιεῶν ἐλάμβανον, πλὴν ἡ  
ὅσοι αὐτῶν Ἰστιαίῳ ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι εἶναι πείθεσθαι.

Histiæus enters  
into communication  
with Persians  
in Sardis. The  
correspondence is  
betrayed to Arta-  
phrenes.

Histiæus tries  
to return to Mi-  
letus, but is re-  
pulsed.

He goes over  
to Mitylene and  
is supplied by  
the Lesbians with  
ships, with which  
he settles at By-  
zantium and seizes  
the vessels from  
the Black Sea.

IV. 7 ἀπαν ΡΡsv : τᾶν.  
V. 3 Ἰστιαίον secl. Herwerden      7 οἴτε Rsv      10 αἰω-  
στὸς ἐκ Psv      14 δοῦναι οι νέας secl. Herwerden      19 πεί-  
σσθαι ABC.

6 Ιστιαιὸς μέν τυν καὶ Μυτιληναιὸς ἐποίεον ταῦτα· ἐπὶ δὲ Μίλητον αὐτὴν ναυτικὸς πολλὸς καὶ πεζὸς ἦν στρατὸς προσδόκιμος· συστραφέντες

The Persian γὰρ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Περσέων καὶ  
commanders u-  
nite their forces  
ἐν ποιήσαντες στρατόπεδον ἥλαινον 5  
against Miletus in  
the spring of 497. ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τάλλα πολίσματα περὶ ἐλάσσονος ποιησάμενοι. τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ Φούνικες μὲν ἡσαν προθυμότατοι, συνεστρατεύοντο δὲ καὶ Κύπριοι νεωστὶ κατεστραμμένοι καὶ Κίλικές τε καὶ Αἴγυπτοι.

10

7 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ionian delibera-  
τions at the Ίωνιην ἐστράτευον, Ίωνες δὲ πυνθα-  
Panionion. νόμενοι ταῦτα ἔπειμπον προβούλους σφέων αὐτῶν ἐς Πανιώνιον. ἀπικομένοισι δὲ τούτοισι ἐς τοῦτον τὸν χῶρον καὶ βουλευομένοισι 5 ἔδοξε πεζὸν μὲν στρατὸν μηδένα συλλέγειν ἀντίξουν Πέρσησι, ἀλλὰ τὰ τείχεα ρύεσθαι αὐτὸν Μίλησίους, τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν πληροῦν ὑπολιπομένους μηδεμίαν τῶν νεῶν, πληρώσαντας δὲ συλλέγεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην ἐς Λάδην προναυμαχήσοντας Μιλήτον· ἡ δὲ Λάδη ἐστὶ νῆσος σμικρὴ ἐπὶ τῇ πόλι τῇ Μιλησίων κειμένη.

8 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πεπληρωμένησι τῇσι νησὶ The Ionian παρῆσαν οἱ Ίωνες, σὺν δέ σφι καὶ forces at Lade. Αἰολέων οἱ Λέσβον νέμονται· ἐτάσ- σοντο δὲ ὡδε· τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ εἰχον κέρας

VI. 2 ναυτικὸς τε? Stein, quem secutus est Herwerden.

VII. 2 ἐστράτευον ABC: ἐστρατεύοντο Rsv 6 μηδένα PRsv:  
μὴ ABC 8 ὑπολιπομένους PRsv 10 τῆς Μίλητου ABC.

VIII. 3 δοι τὴν αἰολίδα γῆν ABCP unde Stein δοι τὴν  
Λέσβον 4 ἡῶ Rsv: ἔω

5 αὐτοὶ Μιλήσιοι, νέας παρεχόμενοι ὁγδώκοντα· εἴχοντο δὲ τούτων Πριηνέες δυώδεκα νησὶ καὶ Μυῆσιοι τρισὶ νησὶ, Μυησίων δὲ Τήιοι εἴχοντο ἑπτακαίδεκα νησὶ, Τήιων δὲ εἴχοντο Χῖοι ἑκατὸν νησὶ· πρὸς δὲ τούτουσι Ἐρυθραῖοι τε ἐτάσσοντο ιο καὶ Φωκαιέες, Ἐρυθραῖοι μὲν ὀκτὼ νέας παρεχόμενοι, Φωκαιέες δὲ τρεῖς· Φωκαιέων δὲ εἴχοντο Λέσβιοι νησὶν ἐβδομήκοντα· τελευταῖοι δὲ ἐτάσσοντο ἔχοντες τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρην κέρας Σάμιοι ἔξηκοντα νησὶ. πάντων δὲ τούτων ὁ σύμπας 15 ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσιαι τριήρεες.

Αὗται μὲν Ἰώνων ἡσαν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὸ 9 πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἡσαν ἔξακούσιαι. ὡς δὲ καὶ αὗται ἀπίκατο πρὸς τὴν Μιλησίην καὶ ὁ πεζὸς σφι ἄπας παρῆν, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ Περσέων 5 στρατηγοὶ πύθομενοι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν The Persian commanders try to detach the several Ionian states from the common cause. Ἰάδων νεῶν καταρρώδησαν μὴ οὐ δυνατοὶ γένωνται ὑπερβαλέσθαι, καὶ οὕτως οὔτε τὴν Μίλητον οἰοί τε ἔωσι ἔξελεῖν μὴ οὐκ ἔόντες ναυκράτορες, πρὸς τε Δαρείου κινδυνούντων κακόν τι λαβεῖν. ταῦτα ἐπιλεγόμενοι συλλέξαντες τῶν Ἰώνων τοὺς τυράννους, οἱ ὑπ' Ἀρισταγόρεω μὲν τοῦ Μιλησίου καταλυθέντες τῶν ἀρχέων ἔφευγον ἐς Μήδους, ἐτύγχανον δὲ τότε συστρατευόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν Μίλητον, τούτων 15 τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς παρεόντας συγκαλέσαντες ἔλεγύν

VIII. 14 πασέων δὲ τουτέων B<sup>2</sup>PRsv.

IX. 3 αὗται εζ: αὗται R, αὗται AB, αὗται CPd      11 ξεξαν συλλέξαντες ABC      13 ἔφευγον Cobet

σφιν τάδε· Ἀνδρες Ἰωνεῖς, νῦν τις ὑμέων εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω τὸν βασιλέος οἶκον· τοὺς γὰρ ἐωυτοῦ ἔκαστος ὑμέων πολιῆτας πειράσθω ἀποσχίζων ἀπὸ τοῦ λοιποῦ συμμαχικοῦ. προϊσχόμενοι δὲ ἐπαγγείλασθε τάδε, ώς πείσονται τε ἄχαρι οὐδὲν 20 διὰ τὴν ἀπόστασιν, οὐδέ σφι οὔτε τὰ ἱερὰ οὔτε τὰ ἴδια ἐμπεπρήσται, οὐδὲ βιαιότερου ἔξουσι οὐδὲν ἡ πρότερον εἰχον· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ ποιήσουσι, οἱ δὲ πάντως διὰ μάχης ἐλεύσονται, τάδε ἥδη σφι λέγετε ἐπηρεάζοντες, τά περ σφέας κατέξει, ώς 25 ἐστωθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἔξανδραποδιέονται καὶ ὡς σφεων τοὺς παῖδας ἐκτομίας ποιήσομεν, τὰς δὲ παρθένους ἀνασπάστους ἐς Βάκτρα, καὶ ώς τὴν χώρην ἀλλοισι παραδώσομεν.

10 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐλεγον τάδε, τῶν δὲ Ἰώνων οἱ τύραννοι διέπεμπον νυκτὸς ἔκαστος ἐς τοὺς ἐωυτοῦ ἔξαγγελλόμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἰωνεῖς, ἐς τοὺς καὶ ἀπίκοντο αὗται αἱ ἀγγελίαι, ἀγωμοσύνῃ τε διεχρέωντο καὶ οὐ προσίεντο τὴν προδοσίην, ἐωυτοῖσι 5 δὲ ἔκαστοι ἐδόκεον μούνοισι ταῦτα τοὺς Πέρσας ἔξαγγέλλεσθαι.

11 Ταῦτα μέν νυν ιθέως ἀπικομένων ἐς τὴν Μίλητον τῶν Περσέων ἐγίνετο· μετὰ Dionysius coun-  
seils the Ionians. δὲ τῶν Ἰώνων συλλεχθέντων ἐς τὴν Λάδην ἐγίνοντο ἀγοραί, καὶ δὴ κού σφι καὶ ἄλλοι

IX. 16 σφι om. PRsv 17 ἐωυτοῦ PRsv: αὐτέων  
 18 ἀποσχίζειν Rsv 22 ἐμπρήσται CP'R 23 οὐ: μὴ  
 PRsv 24 ἥδη om. PRsv 27 τοὺς μὲν? Stein, τοὺς  
 <μὲν> Herwerden.  
 X. 1 ταῦτα PRsv quod Atticismo debetur 6 τε PRsv  
 7 ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι Naber.

5 ἡγορῶντο, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁ Φωκαιεὺς στρατηγὸς Διονύσιος λέγων τάδε "Ἐπὶ ξυροῦ γὰρ ἀκμῆς ἔχεται ἡμῖν τὰ πρήγματα," ἄνδρες "Ιωνες, ἡ εἶναι ἐλευθέρουσι ἡ δούλοισι, καὶ τούτοισι ὡς δρηπέτησι· νῦν ὧν ὑμεῖς ἦν μὲν βούλησθε ταλαιπωρίας ἐνδέκεσθαι, τὸ παραχρῆμα μὲν πόνος ἡμῖν ἔσται, οἱοί τε δὲ ἔσεσθε ὑπερβαλόμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους εἶναι ἐλευθεροί· εἰ δὲ μαλακίῃ τε καὶ ἀταξίῃ διαχρήσεσθε, οὐδεμίαν ὑμέων ἔχω ἐλπίδα μὴ οὐ δώσειν ὑμέας δίκην βασιλέι 15 τῆς ἀποστάσιος. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ τε πείθεσθε καὶ ἐμοὶ ὑμέας αὐτοὺς ἐπιτρέψατε· καὶ ὑμῖν ἐγώ, θεῶν τὰ ἵστα νεμόντων, ὑποδέκομαι ἡ οὐ συμμείξειν τοὺς πολεμίους ἡ συμμίσγοντας πολλὸν ἐλασσώσεσθαι.

Ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ "Ιωνες ἐπιτράπουσι σφέας 12 αὐτοὺς τῷ Διονυσίῳ. ὁ δὲ ἀνάγων The Ionians submit themselves to him. ἐκάστοτε ἐπὶ κέρας τὰς νέας, ὅκως τοῖσι ἐρέτησι χρήσαιτο διέκπλουον ποιεόμενος 5 τῇσι νησὶ δι' ἀλληλέων καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὁπλίσειε, τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρης τὰς νέας ἔχεσκε ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων, παρεῖχε τε τοῖσι "Ιωσι πόνον δι' ἡμέρης. μέχρι μέν νυν ἡμερέων ἐπτὰ ἐπείθοντό τε καὶ ἐποίεον τὸ κελευόμενον. τῇ δὲ ἐπὶ ταῦτησι 10 οἱ "Ιωνες, οὐλα ἀπαθέεις ἔόντες πόνων τοιούτων τετρυμένοι τε ταλαιπωρίησι τε καὶ ἡλίῳ, ἔλεξαν πρὸς ἔωντοὺς τάδε· Τίνα δαιμόνων παραβάντες

XI. 5 ἡγορῶντο ΑΒ<sup>1</sup>: ἡγορόντο

18 Δασσωθήσεσθαι ΑΒC.

XII. 12 τίνα δαιμόνων <νόμον> Dearousseaux, forsitan recte

13 διαχρήσησθε ΑΒC

τάδε ἀναπίμπλαμεν; οἵτινες παραφρονήσαντες  
 καὶ ἐκπλώσαντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου ἄνδρὶ<sup>15</sup>  
 Φωκαιέι ἀλαζόνι, παρεχομένῳ  
 τρεῖς, ἐπιτρέψαντες ἡμέας αὐτοὺς ἔχο-  
 μεν· δὲ παραλαβὼν ἡμέας λυμαίνεται λύμησι  
 ἀνηκέστοισι, καὶ δὴ πολλοὶ μὲν ἡμέων ἐς νούσους  
 πεπτώκασι, πολλοὶ δὲ ἐπίδοξοι τώντὸ τοῦτο πεί-  
 σεσθαι· πρό τε τούτων τῶν κακῶν ἡμῖν γε κρέσσον<sup>20</sup>  
 καὶ ὅ τι ὁν ἀλλο παθεῖν ἔστι, καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν  
 δουληίην ὑπομεῖναι ἥτις ἔσται, μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ  
 παρεούσῃ συνέχεσθαι. φέρετε, τοῦ λοιποῦ μὴ  
 πειθώμεθα αὐτοῦ. ταῦτα ἔλεξαν, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα  
 αὐτίκα πείθεσθαι οὐδεὶς ἥθελε, ἀλλ' οἴα στρατιὴ<sup>25</sup>  
 σκηνάς τε πηξάμενοι ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκιητροφέοντο  
 καὶ ἐσβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλεσκον ἐς τὰς νέας οὐδὲ ἀνα-  
 πειρᾶσθαι.

13 Μαθόντες δὲ ταῦτα γινόμενα ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων οἱ  
The Samians de-  
sert the common cause. στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σαμίων, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ  
 παρ' Αἰάκεος τοῦ Συλοσῶντος κείνους  
 τοὺς πρότερον ἐπεμπε λόγους Αἰάκης κελευόντων  
 τῶν Περσέων, δεόμενός σφεων ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν Ἰώνων<sup>5</sup>  
 συμμαχίην, οἱ Σάμιοι ὁν ὄρεοντες ἄμα μὲν ἐοῦσαν  
 ἀταξίην πολλὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἰώνων ἐδέκοντο τοὺς  
 λόγους, ἄμα δὲ κατεφαίνετό σφιν εἶναι ἀδύνατα  
 τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα ὑπερβαλέσθαι, εὐ γε  
 ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς εἰ καὶ τὸ παρεὸν ναυτικὸν ὑπερ-<sup>10</sup>

XII. 13 παραφρονήσαντές <τε> Herwerden 19 πείσεσθαι  
 PRsv: πείσεσθαι εἰσι.

XIII. 1 ταῦτα τὰ ABC 6 ἐοῦσαν ἄμα μὲν ABC 8 ἀδύ-  
 νατον PRsv 9 γε Gomperz: τε PRsv, δὲ ABC, del. Stein

βαλοίατο [τὸν Δαρεῖον], ἄλλο σφι παρέσται πενταπλήσιον. προφάσιος ὡν ἐπιλαβόμενοι, ἐπείτε τάχιστα εἶδον τοὺς Ἰωνας ἀρνεομένους εἶναι χρηστούς, ἐν κέρδει ἐποιέοντο περιποιῆσαι τά τε ἴερά 15 τὰ σφέτερα καὶ τὰ ἔδια. ὁ δὲ Αἰάκης, παρ' ὅτεο τοὺς λόγους ἐδέκοντο, παῖς μὲν ἦν Συλοσῶντος τοῦ Αἰάκεος, τύραννος δὲ ἐὼν Σάμου ὑπὸ τοῦ Μιλησίου Ἀρισταγόρεω ἀπεστέρητο τὴν ἀρχὴν κατά περ οἱ ἄλλοι τῆς Ἰωνίης τύραννοι.

Τότε ὡν ἐπεὶ ἐπέπλων οἱ Φοίνικες, οἱ Ἰωνες 14 ἀντανῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας ἐπὶ Battle of Lade κέρας. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀγχοῦ ἐγίνοντο καὶ B.C. 497. συνέμισγον ἀλλήλοισι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρε 5 κέως συγγράψαι οἵτινες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐγίνοντο ἄνδρες κακοὶ ἢ ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἀλληλους γάρ καταιτιώνται. λέγον- Flight of the ται δὲ Σάμιοι ἐνθαῦτα κατὰ τὰ συγ Samians, all but eleven ships. κείμενα πρὸς τὸν Αἰάκεα ἀειράμενοι τὰ ἴστια 10 ἀποπλῶσαι ἐκ τῆς τάξιος ἐς τὴν Σάμον, πλὴν ἔνδεκα νεῶν. τούτων δὲ οἱ τριήραρχοι παρέμενον καὶ ἐναυμάχεον ἀνηκοουστήσαντες τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι· καὶ σφι τὸ κοινὸν τὸ Σαμίων ἔδωκε διὰ τούτο τὸ πρῆγμα ἐν στήλῃ ἀναγραφῆναι πατρόθεν 15 ὡς ἀνδράσι ἀγαθοῖσι γενομένοισι, καὶ ἔστι αὕτη ἡ στήλη ἐν τῇ ἀγορῇ. ἵδομενοι δὲ καὶ Λέσβιοι .

XIII. 11 τὸν Δαρεῖον del. Wesseling                  13 ἀρνευμένους  
RSv: οὐ βουλομένους                  15 παρ' οὐ ABC                  16 ἐδέκοντο οἱ  
Σάμιοι ABC.

XIV. 2 ἀντανῆγαγον AB<sup>1</sup>                  6 ἢ ἀγαθοὶ del. Cobet                  11 δέκα  
PRsv (i' pro ia') ἔνδεκα Pausanias vii. 10. 1                  15 μενον PRsv  
15 γενομένοισι ABC

τοὺς προσεχέας φεύγοντας τῶντὸ ἐποίεον τοῖσι  
Σαμίοισι· ὡς δὲ καὶ οἱ πλέονες τῶν Ἰώνων ἐποίεον  
τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα.

- 15 Τῶν δὲ παραμεινάντων ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ περι-  
 Bravery of the  
Chians. ἔφθησαν τρηχύτατα Χῖοι ὡς ἀπο-  
 δεικνύμενοί τε ἔργα λαμπρὰ καὶ οὐκ  
 ἐθελοκακέοντες· οἱ παρείχοντο μέν, ἀσπερ καὶ  
 πρότερον εἰρέθη, νέας ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐπ’ ἑκάστης 5  
 αὐτέων ἄνδρας τεσσεράκοντα τῶν ἀστῶν λογάδας  
 ἐπιβατεύοντας· ὥρεοντες δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν  
 συμμάχων προδιδόντας οὐκ ἐδικαίουν γενέσθαι  
 τοῦσι κακοῖσι αὐτῶν ὅμοιοι, ἀλλὰ μετ’ ὀλιγων  
 συμμάχων μεμουνωμένοι διεκπλώοντες ἐναυμά- 10  
 χεον, ἐς ὁ τῶν πολεμίων ἐλόντες νέας συχνὰς  
 ἀπέβαλον τῶν σφετερέων τὰς πλέονας.

- 16 Χῖοι μὲν δὴ τῆσι λοιπῆσι τῶν νεῶν ἀποφεύ-  
 γουσι ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν, ὅσοισι δὲ τῶν Χίων ἀδύνατοι  
 ἦσαν αἱ νέες ὑπὸ τρωμάτων, οὗτοι δὲ ὡς ἐδιώκοντο,  
 καταφυγγάνουσι πρὸς τὴν Μυκάλην. νέας μὲν  
 δὴ αὐτοῦ ταύτη ἐποκεῖλαντες κατέλιπον, οἱ δὲ 5  
 πεζῇ ἐκομίζοντο διὰ τῆς ἡπείρου. ἐπειδὴ δὲ  
 Destruction of  
the Chians. ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν Ἐφεσίην κομιζόμενοι  
 οἱ Χῖοι, νυκτός τε <γάρ> ἀπίκατο ἐς  
 αὐτὴν καὶ ἐόντων τῆσι γυναιξὶ αὐτόθι θεσμοφο-  
 ρίων, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἐφέσιοι, οὕτε προακηκοότες 10  
 ὡς εἶχε περὶ τῶν Χίων ἴδοντες τε στρατὸν ἐς τὴν

XIV. 19 τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα del. Cobet.

XV. 4 παρείχοντο μὲν γάρ ABC 8 γίνεσθαι ABC

12 σφετέρων νεῶν PRsv.

XVI. 3 αὐτοὶ ABC, καταφεύγουσι ABC 6 ἐπει δέ PRsv

8 γάρ addidit Stein.

χώρην ἐσβεβληκότα, πάγχυ σφέας καταδόξαντες  
είναι κλώπας καὶ ίέναι ἐπὶ τὰς γυναικας ἐξεβοή-  
θεον πανδημὲ καὶ ἔκτεινον τοὺς Χίους.

Οὗτοι μέν νυν τοιαύτησι περιέπιπτον τύχησι· 17

Διοινύσιος δὲ ὁ Φωκαιεὺς ἐπείτε ἔμαθε  
τῶν Ἰώνων τὰ πρήγματα διεφθαρμένα,  
νέας ἐλὼν τρεῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἀπέπλει  
5 ἐς μὲν Φώκαιαν οὐκέτι, εὐ εἰδὼς ὡς  
ἀνδραποδιεῖται σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἰωνίῃ·  
οὐ δὲ ιθέως ὡς εἶχε ἐπλει ἐς Φοινίκην, γαύλους δὲ  
ἐνθαῦτα καταδύσας καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν πολλὰ  
10 ἐπλει ἐς Σικελίην, ὄρμώμενος δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ληιστῆς  
κατεστήκει Ἐλλήνων μὲν οὐδενός, Καρχηδονίων  
δὲ καὶ Τυρσηνῶν.

Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἐπείτε τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐνίκων τοὺς 18  
Ἰωνας, τὴν Μίλητον πολιορκέοντες ἐκ  
γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ ὑπορύσσοντες

5 αἰρέουσι κατάκρης ἔκτῳ ἔτει ἀπὸ τῆς ἀποστά-  
σιος τῆς Ἀρισταγόρεω· καὶ ἡνδραποδίσαντο τὴν  
πόλιν, ὥστε συμπεσεῖν τὸ πάθος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ  
τῷ ἐς Μίλητον γενομένῳ.

Χρεωμένοισι γάρ Ἀργείοισι ἐν Δελφοῖσι περὶ 19  
σωτηρίης τῆς πόλιος τῆς σφετέρης  
ἔχρήσθη ἐπίκοινον χρηστήριον, τὸ μὲν  
ἐς αὐτοὺς τοὺς Ἀργείους φέρον, τὴν δὲ παρενθήκην  
5 ἔχρησε ἐς Μιλησίους. τὸ μέν νυν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους

XVII. 1 τοινυ ABC 7 ιθέως del. Herwerden.

XVIII. 5 ἐν τῷ ἔκτῳ Rsv. = π α γ θ η κ γ

XIX. 5 τοὺς: αὐτοὺς AC

Dionysius sails  
to Phoenicia, sinks  
Phoenician mer-  
chantmen, and  
goes to Sicily  
where he preys  
upon Etruscan  
and Carthaginian  
commerce.

Capture of Mi-  
letus 494 B.C.

Fulfillment of  
an oracle.

ἔχουν, ἐπεὰν κατὰ τοῦτο γένωμα τοῦ λόγου, τότε μηνσθήσομαι, τὰ δὲ τοῖσι Μιλησίοισι οὐ παρεοῦσι ἔχρησε, ἔχει ὡδε·

*καὶ τότε δή, Μίλητε, κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων,  
πολλοῖσιν δεῖπνον τε καὶ ἀγλαὰ δῶρα γενήσῃ,* 10  
*σαὶ δὲ ἄλοχοι πολλοῖσι πόδας νύψουσι κομήταις,  
ηνοῦ δὲ ἡμετέρου Διδύμοις ἄλλοισι μελήσει.*

τότε δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Μιλησίους κατελάμβανε, ὅτε γε ἄνδρες μὲν οἱ πλέονες ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσέων ἔοντων κομητέων, γυναῖκες δὲ καὶ τέκνα 15 ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, ἵερὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύμοισι, ὁ νηός τε καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, συλληθέντα ἐνεπίμπρατο. τῶν δὲ ἐν τῷ ἵερῷ τούτῳ χρημάτων πολλάκις μνήμην ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην.

20 Ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν Μιλησίων ἤγουντο

The Milesian captives are settled on the Persian gulf. ἐς Σοῦσα. Βασιλεὺς δέ σφεας Δαρεῖος κακὸν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ποιήσας κατοίκισε ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ, ἐν Ἀμπη πόλι, παρ' ἧν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παραρ- 5 ρέων ἐς θάλασσαν ἔξει. τῆς δὲ Μιλησίων χώρης αὐτὸι μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι εἰχον τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸ πεδίον, τὰ δὲ ὑπεράκρια ἔδοσαν Καρσὶ Πηδα- σεύσι ἐκτῆσθαι.

21 Παθούσι δὲ ταῦτα Μιλησίοισι πρὸς Περσέων  
οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν τὴν ὁμοίην Συβαρῖται, οἱ Λάον τε  
καὶ Σκίδρον οἰκεον τῆς πόλιος ἀπεστερημένου.

XIX. 9 ἐπιήρανε Nauck      10 πολλοῖσιν: οἰωνοῖς vel ὄρυσιν  
 Herwerden forsan recte      12 ν' Διδύμοις Cobet      13 ὅτε  
 γε Rsv: δύτε 17 καὶ ὁ νῆσος ABC.  
 XX. 4 καλεομένην om. ABC.

XX., 4 καλεομένη от. АСС.

Συβάριος γάρ ἀλούστης ὑπὸ Κροτωνιητέων Μιλή-  
5 σιοι πάντες ἡβηδὸν ἀπεκείραντο τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ  
πένθος μέγα προσεθήκαντο· πόλιες γάρ αὐται  
μάλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμέis ὅμεν ἀλλήλῃσι ἔξεινώ-  
θησαν. οὐδὲν ὄμοιῶς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι·  
10 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν γάρ δῆλον ἐποίησαν  
ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου ἀλώσι  
τῇ τε ἄλλῃ πολλαχῇ καὶ δὴ καὶ ποιή-  
σαντι Φρυνίχῳ δρᾶμα Μιλήτου ἀλωσιν καὶ διδά-  
ξαντι ἐs δάκρυνά τε ἔπεισε τὸ θέητρον καὶ ἔζημιωσάν  
μιν ὡs ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκήια κακὰ χειλίησι δραχ-  
15 μῆσι, καὶ ἐπέταξαν μηκέτι μηδένα χρᾶσθαι τούτῳ  
τῷ δράματι.

Punishment  
inflicted by the  
Athenians on  
Phrynicus for  
bringing on the  
stage the cap-  
ture of Miletus.

Μιλητος μέν νυν Μιλησίων ἡρήμωτο· Σαμίων 22  
δὲ τοὺs τι τι ἔχουσι τὸ μὲν ἐs τοὺs Samians emi-  
Μήδους ἐk τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν σφε- grante to Sicily.  
τέρων ποιηθὲν οὐδαμῶς ἥρεσκε, ἐδόκει δὲ μετὰ τὴn  
5 ναυμαχίην αὐτίκα βουλευομένοισι, πρὶn ἡ σφι ἐs  
τὴn χώρην ἀπικέσθαι τὸν τύραννον Αἰάκεa, ἐs  
ἀποικίην ἐκπλεῖν μηδὲ μένοντας Μήδοισί τε καὶ  
Αἰάκει δουλεύειν. Ζαγκλαῖοι γάρ οἱ ἀπὸ Σικελίης  
10 τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τοῦτον πέμποντες ἐs τὴn Ιωνίηn  
ἀγγέλους ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺs Ιωνας ἐs Καλὴn ἀκτήn,  
βουλόμενοι αὐτόθι πόλιν κτίσαι Ιώνων. ἡ δὲ Καλὴ  
αὕτη ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸs δὲ  
Τυρσηνίηn τετραμμένη τῆs Σικελίηs. τούτων ὡn  
15 σαν, σὺn δέ σφι Μιλησίων οἱ ἐκπεφευγότες.

ἔχουν, ἐπεὰν κατὰ τοῦτο γένωμαι τοῦ λόγου, τότε  
μυησθήσομαι, τὰ δὲ τοῦτι Μιλησίοισι οὐ παρεούστι  
ἔχρησε, ἔχει ὁδε·

καὶ τότε δῆ, Μίλητες, κακῶν ἐπιμήχανε ἔργων,  
πολλοῖσιν δεῖπνόν τε καὶ ἀγλαὰ δῶρα γενήσῃ, 10  
σαὶ δ' ἄλοχοι πολλοῖσι πόδας νίψουσι κομήταις,  
τησοῦ δ' ἡμετέρου Διδύμους ἄλλοισι μελήσει.

τότε δὴ ταῦτα τοὺς Μιλησίους κατελάμβανε, ὅτε  
γε ἄνδρες μὲν οἱ πλέονες ἐκτείνοντο ὑπὸ τῶν  
Περσέων ἐόντων κομητέων, γυναικες δὲ καὶ τέκνα 15  
ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, ἵερὸν δὲ τὸ ἐν Διδύ-  
μοισι, ὁ νηός τε καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον, συληθέντα  
ἐνεπίμπρατο. τῶν δὲ ἐν τῷ ἵερῷ τούτῳ χρημάτων  
πολλάκις μνήμην ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην.

20     Ἐνθεύτεν οἱ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν Μιλησίων ἤγουντο

The Milesian ἐs Σοῦσα. Βασιλεὺς δέ σφεας Δαρεῖος  
captives are set-  
tled on the Per-  
sian gulf.

ἐπὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ,  
ἐν Ἀμπη πόλι, παρ' ἣν Τίγρης ποταμὸς παραρ- 5  
ρέων ἐs θάλασσαν ἔξει. τῆς δὲ Μιλησίων χώρης  
αὐτοὶ μὲν οἱ Πέρσαι εἶχον τὰ περὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ  
τὸ πεδίον, τὰ δὲ ὑπεράκρια ἔδοσαν Καρσὶ Πηδα-  
σεῦσι ἐκτῆσθαι.

21     Παθοῦσι δὲ ταῦτα Μιλησίοισι πρὸς Περσέων  
οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν τὴν ὁμοίην Συβαρῆται, οἱ Λâόν τε  
καὶ Σκίδρον οἰκεον τῆς πόλιος ἀπεστερημένοι.

XIX. 9 ἔτηραν Nauck      10 πολλᾶσιν: οιωνοῖς vel ὄρνισιν  
Herwerden forsant recte      12 'ν Διδύμοις Cobet      13 ὅτε  
γε Rav: ὅπτε      17 καὶ ὁ νηός ABC.  
XX. 4 καλεομένη om. ABC.

1. πολλᾶσιν ὄρνισιν  
2. οιωνοῖς ABC

Συβάριος γάρ ἀλούσης ὑπὸ Κροτωνιητέων Μιλήτου ποιιεῖται τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ πένθος μέγα προσεθήκαντο· πόλιες γάρ αὐταὶ μᾶλιστα δὴ τῶν ἡμεῖς ὅμεν ἀλλήλῃσι εἴξεινάθησαν. οὐδὲν ὄμοιώς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι·  
 Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν γάρ δῆλον ἐποίησαν  
 10 ὑπεραχθεσθέντες τῇ Μιλήτου ἀλώσι τῇ τε ἄλλῃ πολλαχῇ καὶ δὴ καὶ ποιησαντι Φρυνίχῳ δράμα Μιλήτου ἀλωσιν καὶ διδάξαντι ἐσάρκυνται τε ἔπειτε τὸ θέτρον καὶ ἔζημισαν  
 15 μιν ὡς ἀναμνήσαντα οἰκήια κακὰ χειλίησι δραχμῆσι, καὶ ἐπέταξαν μηκέτι μηδένα χράσθαι τούτῳ τῷ δράματι.

Punishment  
inflicted by the  
Athenians on  
Phrynicus for  
bringing on the  
stage the capture  
of Miletus.

Μίλητος μέν νυν Μιλησίων ἡρήμωτο· Σαμίων 22  
 δὲ τοῖσι τι ἔχουσι τὸ μὲν ἐς τοὺς Samians emi-  
 Μήδους ἐκ τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν σφε- grante to Sicily.  
 τέρων ποιηθὲν οὐδαμῶς ἥρεσκε, ἐδόκει δὲ μετὰ τὴν  
 5 ναυμαχίην αὐτίκα βουλευομένοισι, πρὶν ἡ σφι ἐς τὴν χώρην ἀπικέσθαι τὸν τύραννον Αἰάκεα, ἐς  
 ἀποικίην ἐκπλεῦν μηδὲ μένοντας Μήδοισι τε καὶ  
 Αἰάκει δουλεύειν. Ζαγκλαῖοι γὰρ οἱ ἀπὸ Σικελίης  
 τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον τούτον πέμποντες ἐς τὴν Ιωνίην  
 10 ἀγγέλους ἐπεκαλέοντο τοὺς Ἱωνας ἐς Καλὴν ἀκτήν,  
 βουλόμενοι αὐτόθι πόλιν κτίσαι Ιώνων ἡ δὲ Καλὴ  
 αὕτη ἀκτὴ καλεομένη ἔστι μὲν Σικελῶν, πρὸς δὲ  
 Τυρσηνίην τετραμμένη τῆς Σικελίης. τούτων ὡν  
 ἐπικαλεομένων οἱ Σάμιοι μοῦνοι Ιώνων ἐστάλη-  
 15 σαν, σὺν δέ σφι Μιλησίων οἱ ἐκπεφευγότες.

- 23 <sup>ο</sup> Ἐν ὧ τοιόνδε δή τι συνήνεικε γενέσθαι· Σάμιοί  
τε γὰρ κομιζόμενοι ἐς Σικελίην ἐγίνοντο ἐν Λο-  
κροῖσι τοῖσι Ἐπιξεφυρίοισι καὶ Ζαγκλαῖοι αὐτοί  
τε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν, τῷ ὄνομα ἦν Σκύθης,  
περικατέατο πόλιν τῶν Σικελῶν ἔξελεῖν βου-  
λόμενοι. μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀργίου τύραννος  
Ἀναξίλεως, τότε ἐών διάφορος τοῖσι Ζαγκλαίοισι,  
They treache-  
rously seize Zau-  
kle. συμμείξας τοῖσι Σαμίοισι ἀναπείθει  
ώς χρεὸν εἴη Καλὴν μὲν ἀκτήν, ἐπ'  
ἥν ἔπλεον, ἐάν χαίρειν, τὴν δὲ Ζάγκλην σχεῶν, <sup>ιο</sup>  
ἐσύσταν ἕρημον ἀνδρῶν. πειθομένων δὲ τῶν Σα-  
μίων καὶ σχόντων τὴν Ζάγκλην, ἐνθαῦτα οἱ  
Ζαγκλαῖοι, ως ἐπύθοντο ἔχομένην τὴν πόλιν  
ἐωντῶν, ἐβοήθεον αὐτῇ καὶ ἐπεκαλέοντο Ἰππο-  
κράτεα τὸν Γέλης τύραννον ἥν γὰρ δή σφι οὗτος <sup>ις</sup>  
The people of  
Zankle call in  
Hippocrates who  
betray them. σύμμαχος. ἐπείτε δὲ αὐτοῖσι καὶ ὁ  
βοηθέων, Σκύθην μὲν τὸν μούναρχον  
τῶν Ζαγκλαίων ως ἀποβαλόντα τὴν πόλιν ὁ  
Ἰπποκράτης πεδήσας καὶ τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ <sup>ιο</sup>  
Πιθογένεα ἐς Ἰνυκα πόλιν ἀπέπεμψε, τοὺς δὲ  
λοιποὺς Ζαγκλαίους κοινολογησάμενος τοῖσι Σα-  
μίοισι καὶ ὄρκους δοὺς καὶ δεξάμενος προέδωκε.  
μισθὸς δέ οἱ ἦν εἰρημένος ὅδε ὑπὸ τῶν Σαμίων,  
πάντων τῶν ἐπίπλων καὶ ἀνδραπόδων τὰ ἡμίσεα <sup>ιο</sup>  
μεταλαβεῖν τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλι, τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν

XXIII. 1 τοιόνδε τι Rsv      2 τε Rsv: γάρ. Scripsi τε γάρ  
praeessunte Krüger      7 τότε: δοτε Rsv, ώστε P. οστε ειτορε ε  
ΤΟΤΕ natum quod corrector male in ώστε refixit      14 ἐων-  
τῶν om. Rsv      19 ως om. AB'C      20 πεδήσας: ἐν πεδήσι  
δήσας, Krüger      21 Ἰνυκα Stein: Ἰνυκον      26 λαβεῖν B<sup>2</sup>PRsv.

πάντα Ἰπποκράτεα λαγχάνειν. τοὺς μὲν δὴ πλέονας τῶν Ζαγκλαίων αὐτὸς ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ εἶχε δήσας, τοὺς δὲ κορυφαίους αὐτῶν τριη-  
30 κοστίους ἔδωκε τοῖσι Σαμίοισι κατασφάξαι. οὐ μέντοι οὖ γε Σάμιοι ἐποίησαν ταῦτα.

Σκύθης δὲ ὁ τῶν Ζαγκλαίων μούγαρχος ἐκ 24 τῆς Ἰνυκος ἐκδιδρήσκει ἐς Ἰμέρην, ἐκ Seythes, ruler of Zankle, returns to Darius.  
δὲ ταύτης πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην καὶ  
ἀνέβη παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρεῖον. καὶ μιν ἐνόμισε  
5 Δαρεῖος πάντων ἀνδρῶν δικαιότατον εἶναι, ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος παρ' ἑωυτὸν ἀνέβησαν καὶ γάρ παραιτησάμενος βασιλέα ἐς Σικελίην ἀπίκετο καὶ αὐτὶς ἐκ τῆς Σικελίης δόπιστα παρὰ βασιλέα, ἐς ὁ γῆραι μέγα ὅλβιος ἐών ἐτελείτησε ἐν Πέρσῃσι.  
10 Σάμιοι δὲ ἀπαλλαχθέντες Μήδων ἀπονητὶ πόλιν καλλίστην Ζάγκλην περιεβεβλέατο. 22

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ναυμαχήν τὴν ὑπὲρ Μιλήτου γε- 25 νομένην Φοίνικες κελευσάντων Περ-  
σέων κατῆγον ἐς Σάμον Αἰάκεα τὸν Συλοσῶντος ὡς πολλοῦ τε ἄξιον γε-  
5 νόμενον σφίσι καὶ μεγάλα κατεργασάμενον καὶ Σαμίοισι μούνοισι τῶν ἀποστάντων ἀπὸ Δαρείου διὰ τὴν ἕκλειψιν τῶν νεῶν τὴν ἐν τῇ ναυμαχή οὔτε ἡ πόλις οὔτε τὰ ἵερα ἐνεπρήσθη. Μιλήτου δὲ ἀλούσης αὐτίκα Καρίην ἐσχον οἱ Πέρσαι, τὰς 10 μὲν ἐθελοντὴν τῶν πολίων ὑποκυψάσας, τὰς δὲ ἀνάγκη προστηγάγοντο.

XXIV. 1 ἐκ τῆς om. ABC 3 πέρην Rsv: παρῆν τὴν  
om. ABC.

XXV. 7 τὴν ἐν Reiske: τῶν ἐν Ι., ἐν Stein 9 καὶ Rsv  
αὐτίκα καὶ B<sup>2</sup> 10 ἐθελοντὶ P, ἐθελοντῇ Rsv.

The Persians re-store Alakes to Samos, and regain Caria.

- 26 <sup>α'</sup> Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω ἐγίνετο, Ἰστιαίφ δὲ τῷ  
Histaeus at  
tacka Chios. Μιλησίφ ἔοντι περὶ Βυζάντιον καὶ  
 συλλαμβάνοντι τὰς Ἰώνων ὀλκάδας  
 ἐκπλεούσας ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἔξαγγέλλεται τᾶ  
 περὶ Μίλητον γενόμενα. τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἐλλήσ- 5  
 ποντοῦ ἔχοντα πρήγματα ἐπιτράπει Βισάλτη  
 Ἀπολλοφάνεος παιδὶ Ἀβυδηνῷ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἔχων  
 Λεσβίους ἐς Χίον ἐπλει, καὶ Χίων φρουρῇ οὐ  
 προσιεμένῃ μιν συνέβαλε ἐν Κοίλοισι καλεομέ-  
 νοισι τῆς Χίης χώρης. τούτων τε δὴ ἐφόνευσε ιο  
 συχνούς, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν Χίων, ολα δὴ κεκακω-  
 μένων ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης, ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἔχων τοὺς  
 Λεσβίους ἐπεκράτησε, ἐκ Πολίχνης τῆς Χίων  
 ὄρμῳ μένος.
- 27 Φιλεῖ δέ κως προσημαίνειν, εὗτ' ἀν μέλλῃ  
 μεγάλα κακὰ ἡ πόλι η ἔθνει ἕσεσθαι· καὶ γὰρ  
 Χίοισι πρὸ τούτων σημήια μεγάλα ἐγένετο. τούτο  
Warnings of μέν σφι πέμψασι ἐς Δελφοὺς χορὸν  
coming evil previously sent by νεηνιῶν ἑκατὸν δύο μοῦνοι τούτων 5  
Heaven to the Chiæna. ἀπενόστησαν, τοὺς δὲ ὀκτώ τε καὶ  
 ἐνενήκοντα αὐτῶν λοιμὸς ὑπολαβὼν ἀπήνεικε·  
 τούτο δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλι τὸν αὐτὸν τούτον χρόνον,  
 δλίγον πρὸ τῆς ναυμαχίης, παισὶ γράμματα δι-  
 δασκομένοισι ἐνέπεσε ἡ στέγη, ὥστε ἀπ' ἑκατὸν ιο  
 καὶ εἴκοσι παίδων εἰς μοῦνος ἀπέφυγε. ταῦτα  
 μέν σφι σημήια ὁ θεὸς προέδεξε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα  
 ἡ ναυμαχίη ὑπολαβοῦσα ἐς γόνυ τὴν πόλιν ἔβαλε,  
 ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ἐπεγένετο Ἰστιαῖος Λεσβίους

15 ἄγων κεκακωμένων δὲ τῶν Χίων καταστροφὴν εὐπετέως αὐτῶν ἐποιήσατο.

'Ενθεῦτεν δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ἐστρατεύετο ἐπὶ Θά- 28  
σον ἄγων Ἰάνων καὶ Αἰολέων συχ-  
νούς. περικατημένῳ δέ οἱ Θάσον ἤλθε Histaeus goes  
to attack Thasos,  
but on hearing  
tidings of the Per-  
sians returns to  
Lesboe.  
ἀγγελῃ ὡς οἱ Φοίνικες ἀναπλέουσι ἐκ  
5 τῆς Μιλήτου ἐπὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἰωνίην.  
πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα Θάσον μὲν ἀπόρθητον λείπει,  
αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν Λέσβου ηπείγετο ἄγων πᾶσαν  
τὴν στρατιήν. ἐκ Λέσβου δέ, λιμαι-  
νούσης οἱ τῆς στρατιῆς, πέρην δια-  
10 βαίνει, ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος ὡς ἀμήσων  
τὸν σῖτον τὸν τε ἐνθεῦτεν καὶ τὸν ἐκ  
Καικου πεδίου τὸν τῶν Μυσῶν. ἐν  
δὲ τούτοισι τοῖσι χωρίοισι ἔτνγχανε ἐών" Αρπαγος  
ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, στρατηγὸς στρατιῆς οὐκ ὀλόγης, ὃς  
15 οἱ ἀποβάντι συμβαλὼν αὐτὸν τε Ἰστιαῖον ζωγρίη  
ἔλαβε καὶ τὸν στρατὸν ἀτοῦ τὸν πλέω διέφθειρε.

'Εξωγρήθη δὲ ὁ Ἰστιαῖος ὥδε ὡς ἐμάχοντο οἱ 29  
"Ελληνες τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἐν τῇ Ma-  
λήνη τῆς Ἀταρνεύτιδος χώρῃς, οἱ μὲν  
5 συνέστασαν χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν, ή δὲ ἵππος  
ὑστερον ὄρμηθεντα ἐπιπίπτει τοῖσι "Ελλησι· τό  
τε δὴ ἔργον τῆς ἵππου τοῦτο ἐγένετο, καὶ τετραμ-  
μένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ Ἰστιαῖος ἐλπίζων οὐκ  
ἀπολεῖσθαι ὑπὸ βασιλέος διὰ τὴν παρεοῦσαν  
ἀμαρτάδα φιλοψυχίην τοιήνδε τινὰ ἀναιρεῖται·  
10 ὡς φεύγων τε κατελαμβάνετο ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς Πέρσεω

XXVIII. 8 λιμαινούσης Reiske: δειμαινούσης.  
XXIX. 4 συνέστησαν Rev

καὶ ὡς καταιρεόμενος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἔμελλε συγκεντηθῆσεσθαι, Περσίδα γλώσσαν μετιεὶς καταμηνύει ἐωντὸν ὡς εἴη Ἰστιαῖος ὁ Μιλήσιος.

30 Εἰ μέν νυν, ὡς ἔξωγρήθη, ἀνήχθη ἀγόμενος παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείον, δὲ οὔτ' ἀν ἔπαθε κακὸν οὐδὲν δοκεῖν ἐμοί, ἀπῆκε τ' ἀν αὐτῷ τὴν αἰτίην· νῦν δέ μιν αὐτῶν τε τούτων εἶνεκα καὶ ἵνα μὴ διαφυγὼν αὐτις μέγας παρὰ βασιλέι γένηται, 5 Ἀρταφρένης τε ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος καὶ ὁ λαβὼν Ἀρπαγος, ὡς ἀπίκετο ἀγόμενος ἐς Σάρδις, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ταύτη ἀνεσταύρωσαν, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν ταριχεύσαντες ἀνήνεικαν παρὰ βασιλέα Δαρείον ἐς Συնσα. Δαρεῖος δὲ πυθόμενος ταῦτα 10 καὶ ἐπαιτησάμενος τοὺς ταῦτα ποιήσαντας ὅτι μιν οὐ ζώοντα ἀνήγαγον ἐς ὅψιν τὴν ἐωντοῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν τὴν Ἰστιαίου λούσαντάς τε καὶ περιστείλαντάς εὐ ἐνετείλατο θάψαι ὡς ἀνδρὸς μεγάλως ἐωντῷ τε καὶ Πέρσησι εὐεργέτεω. 15

31 Τὰ μὲν περὶ Ἰστιαίου οὕτω ἔσχε· δὲ ναυτικὸς  
The Persians στρατὸς ὁ Περσέων χειμερίσας περὶ  
 take the islands Μίλητον τῷ δευτέρῳ ἔτει ὡς ἀνέ-  
 land, πλωσε, αἱρεῖ εὐπετέως τὰς νήσους τὰς  
 πρὸς τῇ ἡπείρῳ κειμένας, Χίον καὶ Λέσβον καὶ 5  
 Τένεδον. ὅκως δὲ λάβοι τινὰ τῶν νήσων, ὡς  
 ἐκάστην αἱρέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς  
 ἀνθρώπους. σαγηνεύουσι δὲ τόνδε τὸν τρόπον·

XXIX. 11 συγκεντήσεσθαι Krüger 12 μετεῖς Rsv: μετεῖς  
 13 δὲ om. ABC.

XXX. 1 ἀνήχθη Bredow: ἀχθη 7 ἀγόμενος ἀπίκετο Rsv.

XXXI. 6 [δκως—νήσων] ὡς <δ> ἐκάστην Herwerden 8 τοῦ-  
 τον P Rsv

ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὸς ἀψάμενος τῆς χειρὸς ἐκ θαλάσσης  
 ιο τῆς βορηής ἐπὶ τὴν νοτίην διήκουσι καὶ ἔπειτα  
 διὰ πάσης τῆς νῆσου διέρχονται ἐκθηρεύοντες τοὺς  
 ἀνθρώπους. αἵρεον δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ <sup>and also the</sup> Ionian cities on  
 ἡπείρῳ πόλεις τὰς Ἰάδας κατὰ ταῦτα, <sup>the mainland.</sup>  
 πλὴν οὐκ ἐσαγήνευον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· οὐ γὰρ  
 ✓ 15 οἰλά τ' ἥν.  
 γινεται

'Ενθαῦτα Περσέων οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ- 32  
 σαντο τὰς ἀπειλὰς τὰς ἐπηπείλησαν  
 τοῖσι Ἰωσὶ στρατοπεδευμένοισι ἐναν- <sup>The Persians</sup>  
 τίᾳ σφίσι. ὡς γὰρ δὴ ἐπεκράτησαν τῶν πολίων,  
 5 παιδάς τε τοὺς εὐειδεστάτους ἐκλεγόμενοι ἔξε-  
 ταμνον καὶ ἐποίεον ἀντὶ εἶναι ἐνόρχις εὔνοούχους  
 καὶ παρθένους τὰς καλλιστενούσας ἀνασπάστους  
 παρὰ βασιλέα ταῦτα τε δὴ ἐποίεον καὶ τὰς  
 πόλις ἐνεπίμπρασαν αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ἱεροῖσι οὕτω  
 ιο δὴ τὸ τρίτον Ἰωνες κατεδουλώθησαν, πρῶτον μὲν  
 ὑπὸ Λυδῶν, διὸ δὲ ἐπεξῆς τότε ὑπὸ Περσέων.

'Απὸ δὲ Ἰωνίης ἀπαλλασσόμενος ὁ ναυτικὸς 33  
 στρατὸς τὰ ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ ἐσπλέοντι  
 τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου αἵρει πάντα τὰ <sup>Subjugation of</sup> the Chersonese  
 γὰρ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι Πέρσησι <sup>and the cities of</sup> the Hellespont.  
 5 ὑποχείρια ἦν γεγονότα κατ' ἡπειρον. εἰσὶ δὲ ἐν  
 τῇ Εὐρώπῃ αἴδε τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, Χερσόνησός

XXXI. 10 διήκουσαν ABC.

XXXII. 2 ἐπηπείλησαντο ABC ex sequente το 8 ἀντία  
 Herwerden 6 διτὶ <τοῦ> Valkenaer quem sequuntur  
 Abicht Herwerden Krüger ἐνόρχις PRsv, ἐνόρχιας 8 τε  
 om. Ppr.Rsv 9 τοῖσι del. Bekker 10 δὴ Aldus: δὲ  
 PRsv, τε ABC 11 ἔξης ABC.

XXXIII. 4 τοῖσι om. ABC 5 δὲ ai ἐν ABC

τε, ἐν τῇ πόλιες συχναὶ ἔνεισι, καὶ Πέρινθος καὶ τὰ τείχεα τὰ ἐπὶ Θρηίκης καὶ Σηλυμβρίη τε καὶ

The Byzantines and Chalcedonians flee to the Hellespont and settle in Meseamuria.

Βυζάντιον. Βυζάντιοι μέν νυν καὶ οἱ πέρηθε Καλχηδόνιοι οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν τοὺς ἐπιπλέοντας τοὺς Φοίνικας, ἀλλ' οἵ χοντο ἀπολιπόντες τὴν σφετέρην ἔσω

ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον πόντον, καὶ ἐνθαῦτα πόλιν Μεσαμβρίην οἰκησαν οἱ δὲ Φοίνικες κατακαύσαντες ταύτας τὰς χώρας τὰς 15 καταλεχθείσας τράπονται ἐπὶ τε Προκόνησον καὶ Ἀρτάκην, πυρὶ δὲ καὶ

ταύτας νείμαντες ἐπλεον αὐτις ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον ἔξαιρήσοντες τὰς ἐπιλοίπους τῶν πολίων, ὅσας πρότερον προσσχόντες οὐ κατέσυραν. ἐπὶ δὲ 25 Κύζικον οὐδὲ ἐπλωσαν ἀρχὴν αὐτοὶ γάρ Κυζικηνοὶ ἔτι πρότερον τοῦ Φοινίκων

Cyzicus had previously become subject to the King.

βάρει τῷ Μεγαβάζου ὁμολογήσαντες, τῷ ἐν Δασκυλείῳ ὑπάρχῳ. τῆς δὲ Χερσονήσου, 2: πλὴν Καρδίης πόλιος, τὰς ἄλλας πάσας ἔχειρώσαντο οἱ Φοίνικες.

84     Ἐτυράννευε δὲ αὐτέων μέχρι τότε Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος τοῦ Στηγαγόρεω, κτησα-  
τίδες and his successors in the μένου τὴν ἀρχὴν ταύτην πρότερον  
Chersonese.     Μιλτιάδεω τοῦ Κυψέλου τρόπῳ τοι-  
ῷδε· εἶχον Δόλογκοι Θρήικες τὴν Χερσόνησον 5 ταύτην. οὗτοι ὡν οἱ Δόλογκοι πιεσθέντες πο-

XXXIII. 7 εἰσι PRsv      10 Καλχηδόνιοι Rsv: Χαλκηδόνιοι  
12 σφετέρην ABC: πόλιν      16 καταλεχθείσας ABC      20 πρό-  
τερον om. PRsv      28 τούτου ἐσκλου B<sup>2</sup>Rsv, ἐσκλου τούτου P.

λέμω ὑπὸ Ἀψινθίων ἐς Δελφοὺς ἔπειμψαν τοὺς  
βασιλέας περὶ τοῦ πολέμου χρησομένους. ή δὲ  
Πυθίη σφι ἀνεῖλε οἰκιστὴν ἐπάγεσθαι How the elder  
Miltiades obtained  
ed the sovereignty.  
ιο ἐπὶ τὴν χώρην τούτον δι' ἄν σφεας  
ἀπίσταται ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ πρώτος ἐπὶ ξείνια καλέση.  
ιόντες δὲ οἱ Δόλογκοι τὴν ἱερὴν ὁδὸν διὰ Φωκέων  
τε καὶ Βοιωτῶν ἥσαν· καὶ σφεας ὡς οὐδεὶς ἐκάλει,  
ἐκτράπονται ἐπ' Ἀθηνέων.

Ἐν δὲ τῇσι Ἀθήνησι τηνικαῦτα εἶχε μὲν τὸ 35  
πᾶν κράτος Πεισίστρατος, ἀτὰρ ἐδυνάστευε γε  
καὶ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέλου ἐὼν οἰκίης τεθριπ-  
ποτρόφου, τὰ μὲν ἀνέκαθεν ἀπ' Αἰακοῦ τε καὶ  
5 Αἰγίνης γεγονώς, τὰ δὲ νεώτερα Ἀθηναῖος, Φι-  
λαίου τοῦ Αἴαντος παιδός, γενομένου πρώτου τῆς  
οἰκίης ταύτης Ἀθηναίου. οὗτος ὁ Μιλτιάδης κα-  
τήμενος ἐν τοῖσι προθύροισι τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ, ὁρέων  
τοὺς Δολόγκους παριόντας, ἐσθῆτα ἔχοντας οὐκ  
ιο ἐπιχωρίην καὶ αἰχμάς, προσεβώσατο καὶ σφι  
προσελθοῦσι ἐπηργεῖλατο καταγωγὴν καὶ ξείνια.  
οἱ δὲ δεξάμενοι καὶ ξεινισθέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐξέ-  
φαινον πᾶν οἱ τὸ μαντήιον, ἐκφήναντες δὲ ἐδέοντο  
αὐτοῦ τῷ θεῷ μιν πείθεσθαι. Μιλτιάδεα δὲ  
15 ἀκούσαντα παραντίκα ἔπεισε ὁ λόγος οὐα ἀχθό-  
μενόν τε τῇ Πεισίστράτου ἀρχῇ καὶ βουλόμενον  
ἐκποδῶν εἶναι. αὐτίκα δὲ ἐστάλη ἐς Δελφοὺς  
ἐπειρησόμενος τὸ χρηστήριον εἰ ποιοίη τά περ  
αὐτοῦ οἱ Δόλογκοι προσεδέοντο.

XXXIV. 14 τράπονται Herwerden.

XXXV. 2 γε Reiske: τε, ομ. PRsv 10 ἐπιχωρίην Herwerden  
(collatis I. 195, VII. 72, 74, 79, 91): ἐγχωρίην 13 πᾶν οἱ  
B<sup>2</sup>RsV: πᾶν.

36 Κελευσόστης δὲ καὶ τῆς Πυθίης, οὕτω δὴ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κυψέλου, Ὄλυμπια ἀναραιρηκὼς πρότερον τούτων τεθρίππῳ, τότε παραλαβὼν Ἀθηναίων  
Miltiades arr.  
rives in the Chersonese and builds  
a wall across the isthmus.  
 πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον μετέχειν τοῦ  
 καὶ ἔσχε τὴν χώρην. καὶ μιν οἱ ἐπαγόμενοι τύραννον κατεστήσαν. ὁ δὲ πρῶτον  
 μὲν ἀπετείχισε τὸν ἵσθμον τῆς Χερσονήσου ἐκ  
 Καρδίης πόλιος ἐς Πακτύην, ὥνα μὴ ἔχοιεν σφεας  
 οἱ Ἀψίνθιοι δηλεῖσθαι ἐσβάλλοντες ἐς τὴν χώρην. <sup>10</sup>  
 εἰσὶ δὲ οὗτοι στάδιοι ἔξ τε καὶ τριήκοντα τοῦ  
 ἵσθμοῦ ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἵσθμοῦ τούτου ἡ Χερσόνησος  
 ἔσω πᾶσά ἐστι σταδίων εἴκοσι καὶ τετρακοσίων  
 τὸ μῆκος.

37 Ἀποτειχίσας ὧν τὸν αὐχένα τῆς Χερσονήσου  
Miltiades makes  
war on Lampsacus. He is captured  
but released on the intervention  
of Cressus.  
 δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης καὶ τοὺς Ἀψινθίους  
 τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ ὡσάμενος τῶν λοιπῶν  
 πρώτοισι ἐπολέμησε Λαμψακηνοῖσι.  
 καὶ μιν οἱ Λαμψακηνοὶ λοχήσαντες <sup>5</sup>  
 αἱρέουσι ζωγρίῃ. ἦν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης Κροίσῳ τῷ  
 Λυδῷ ἐν γνώμῃ γεγονὼς πυθόμενος ὧν ὁ Κροῖσος  
 ταῦτα πέμπων προηγόρευε τοῖσι Λαμψακηνοῖσι  
 μετιέναι Μιλτιάδεα· εἰ δὲ μή, σφέας πίτυος τρόπον  
 ἡπείλει ἐκτρίψειν. πλανωμένων δὲ τῶν Λαμψα- <sup>10</sup>  
 κηνῶν ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὸ θέλει τὸ ἔπος εἴπαι τό  
 σφι ἡπείλησε ὁ Κροῖσος, πίτυος τρόπου ἐκτρίψειν,  
 μόγις κοτὲ μαθὼν τῶν τις πρεσβυτέρων εἶπε τὸ

XXXVI. 2 Ὄλυμπάδα Kallenberg      7 κατέστησαν Rsv:  
 κατεστήσαντο      8 ἐπετείχισε ABC.  
 XXXVII. 10 ἡπείλεε Βρεδῶν: ἀπείλεε, del. Cobet      11 εἴπαι  
 Abicht: εἴναι

έόν, δι τίς μούνη πάντων δευδρέων ἐκκοπέστα  
 15 βλαστὸν οὐδένα μετεῖ ἀλλὰ πανώλεθρος ἔξαπόλ-  
 λυται. δείσαντες ών οἱ Λαμφακηνοὶ Κροῖσον·  
 λύσαντες μετήκαν Μιλτιάδεα.

Οὗτος μὲν δὴ διὰ Κροῖσον ἐκφεύγει, μετὰ δὲ 38  
 τελευτᾶ ἄπαις, τὴν ἀρχὴν τε καὶ τὰ Miltiades is succeeded by his nephew Sisicorus.  
 χρήματα παραδοὺς Στησαγόρη τῷ πινετού  
 5 Κίμωνος ἀδελφεοῦ [παιδὶ] ὁμομητρίου. καὶ οἱ  
 τελευτήσαντι Χερσονησῖται θύουσι ώς νόμος  
 οἰκιστῆ, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἱππικόν τε καὶ γυμνικὸν  
 ἐπιστᾶσι, ἐν τῷ Λαμφακηνῶν οὐδεὶν ἐγγίνεται  
 ἀγωνίζεσθαι. πολέμου δὲ ἔοντος πρὸς Death of the latter (circ. 520) and the divine honours paid to him in the Chersonese.  
 Λαμφακηνοὺς καὶ Στησαγόρεα κατέ-  
 10 λαβε ἀποθανεῖν ἄπαιδα, πληγέντα τὴν  
 κεφαλὴν πελέκει ἐν τῷ πρυτανηίῳ πρὸς ἀνδρὸς  
 αὐτομόλου μὲν τῷ λόγῳ, πολεμίου δὲ καὶ ὑπο-  
 θερμοτέρου τῷ ἔργῳ.

Τελευτήσαντος δὲ καὶ Στησαγόρεω τρόπῳ 39  
 τοιφδε, ἐνθαῦτα Μιλτιάδεα τὸν Κί-  
 μωνος, Στησαγόρεω δὲ τοῦ τελευτή-  
 σαντος ἀδελφεόν, καταλαμψύμενον τὰ His brother Miltiades is sent by the Pisistratidae to succeed him.  
 5 πρήγματα ἐπὶ Χερσονήσου ἀποστέλλουσι τριήρει  
 οἱ Πεισιστρατίδαι, οἵ μιν καὶ ἐν Ἀθήνησι ἐποίεον  
 εὖ ώς οὐ συνειδότες δῆθεν τοῦ πατρὸς [Κίμωνος]  
 αὐτοῦ τὸν θάνατον, τὸν ἐγὼ ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ ση-  
 μανέω ώς ἐγένετο. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἀπικόμενος ἐς

XXXVII. 15 πανώλεθρος Rsv: πανωλέθρως.

XXXVIII. 1 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα PRsv 2 τε om. ABC 4 παιδὶ<sup>secl.</sup> Cobet.

XXXIX. 5 <τὰ> ἐπὶ Stein 7 Κίμωνος seol. Stein

τὴν Χερσόνησον είχε κατ' οἶκους, τὸν ἀδελφεὸν τοῦ Στησαγόρεα δηλαδὴ ἐπιτιμέων. οἱ δὲ Χερσονησῖται πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα συνελέχθησαν ἀπὸ πασέων τῶν πολίων οἱ δυναστεύοντες πάντοθεν, κοινῷ δὲ στόλῳ ἀπικόμενοι ὡς συλλυπηθησόμενοι

*He establishes ἐδέθησαν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ. Μιλτιάδης τε 15 himself in the Chersonese. δὴ ἵσχει τὴν Χερσόνησον πεντακοσίους βόσκων ἐπικούρους καὶ γαμεῖ Ὁλόρου τοῦ Θρηίκων βασιλέος τὴν θυγατέρα Ἡγησιπύλην.*

- 40 Οὗτος δὴ ὁ Κίμωνος Μιλτιάδης νεωστὶ μὲν ἐλῆλύθει ἐς τὴν Χερσόνησον, κατεβάμαντος δέ μιν ἐλθόντα ἀλλα τῶν κατεχόντων πρηγμάτων χαλεπώτερα. *Of how this Milesian was driven from the Chersonese by the Scythians, and how, on their departure, he was again restored by the Dolonci. τρίτῳ μὲν γὰρ ἔτει τούτων Σκύθας 5 ἐκφεύγει. Σκύθαι γὰρ οἱ νομάδες ἐρεθίσθεντες ὑπὸ βασιλέος Δαρείου συνεστράφησαν καὶ ἥλασαν μέχρι τῆς Χερσονήσου ταύτης. τούτους ἐπιόντας οὐκ ὑπομείνας ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἔφευγε [Χερσόνησον], ἐς ὃ οἴ τε Σκύθαι ἀπαλλάχθησαν 10 καὶ μιν οἱ Δόλογκοι κατήγαγον ὅπισσω.*

- 41 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τρίτῳ ἔτει πρότερον ἐγεγόνει τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων, τότε δὲ πυνθανόμενος είναι τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐν Τεινέδῳ πληρώσας τριήρεας πέντε χρημάτων τῶν παρεόντων ἀπέπλει ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας. *On the approach of the Phoenicians he sails to Athens.* 5

XXXIX. 10 κατοίκου ΑΒ, κατ' οἶκου Σ 11 ἐπιτιμέων Ι: ἔτι τενθέων Valkenaer, τενθέων Cobet 14 συλλυπηθησόμενοι Krüger 18 τὴν om. Rsv.

XL. 1 δὴ Krüger: δὲ 4 κατεχόντων: καταλαβόντων ABC, e praecedente κατελάμβανε ortum 5 πρὸ τούτων Stein 6 ἔφευγε Rsv 8 τὴν om. PRsv 10 Χερσόνησον PRsv, ἀπὸ Χερσονήσου ΑΒ, om. C, scil. Kallenberg, Cobet.

καὶ ὥσπερ ὡρμήθη ἐκ Καρδίνης πόλιος, ἔπλει διὰ τοῦ Μέλανος κόλπου, παραμείβετο τε τὴν Χερσόνησον καὶ οἱ Φοίνικες οἱ περιπίπτουσι τῇσι νηυσὶ. αὐτὸς μὲν δὴ Μιλτιάδης σὺν τῇσι τέσ-  
ιο σερσι τῶν νεῶν καταφεύγει ἐς <sup>He is pursued by</sup> "Ιμ-  
βρον, τὴν δέ οἱ πέμπτην τῶν νεῶν <sup>Phoenicians but</sup> escapes.  
κατεῖλον διώκοντες οἱ Φοίνικες. τῆς δὲ νεὸς ταύτης ἔτυχε τῶν Μιλτιάδεω παιδῶν ὁ πρεσβύτατος ἄρχων Μητίοχος, οὐκ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλόρου τοῦ 15 Θρηικος ἐὸν θυγατρὸς ἀλλ' ἐξ ἄλλης. καὶ τούτον ἄμα τῇ νηὶ εἰλον οἱ Φοίνικες καὶ μιν <sup>His son is taken</sup>  
<sup>and carried to</sup> πυθόμενοι ως εἴη Μιλτιάδεω παῖς <sup>Darina.</sup>  
ἀνήγαγον παρὰ βασιλέα, δοκέοντες χάριτα μεγάλην καταθήσεσθαι, ὅτι δὴ Μιλτιάδης γνώμην 20 ἀπεδέξατο ἐν τοῖσι "Ιωσὶ πείθεσθαι κελεύων τοῖσι Σκύθησι, ὅτε οἱ Σκύθαι προσεδέοντο λύσαντας τὴν σχεδίην ἀποπλεῖν ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν. Δαρεῖος δέ, ως οἱ Φοίνικες Μητίοχον τὸν Μιλτιάδεω ἀνήγαγον, ἐποίησε κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν Μητίοχον,  
25 ἀγαθὰ δὲ συχνά· καὶ γὰρ οἰκον καὶ κτῆσιν ἔδωκε καὶ Περσίδα γυναικά, ἐκ τῆς οἱ τέκνα ἐγένετο τὰ ἐς Πέρσας κεκοσμέαται. Μιλτιάδης δὲ ἐξ <sup>Miltiades comes</sup> "Ιμβρου ἀπικνεῖται ἐς τὰς <sup>to Athens.</sup>  
Αθήνας.

Καὶ κατὰ τὸ ἔτος τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν Περσέων 42 οὐδὲν ἐπὶ πλέον ἐγένετο τούτων ἐς <sup>Beneficial mea-</sup>  
<sup>sures of Artaphrenes (498 B.C.).</sup> νεῦκος φέρον "Ιωσὶ, ἀλλὰ τάδε μὲν  
χρήσιμα κάρτα τοῖσι "Ιωσὶ ἐγένετο τούτου τοῦ

ἔτεος. Ἀρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπάρχος μετα- 5  
πεμψάμενος ἀγγέλους ἐκ τῶν πολίων συνθήκας  
σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τοὺς Ἰωνας ἡνάγκασε ποιεῖσθαι,  
ἵνα δοσίδικοι εἰεν καὶ μὴ ἀλλήλους φέροιέν τε  
καὶ ἄγοιεν. ταῦτά τε ἡνάγκασε ποιεῖν καὶ τὰς  
χώρας σφέων μετρήσας κατὰ παρασάγγας, τοὺς 10  
καλέουσι οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ τριήκοντα στάδια, κατὰ  
δὴ τούτους μετρήσας φόρους ἔταξε ἐκάστοισι, οἱ  
κατὰ χώρην διατελέουσι ἔχοντες ἐκ τούτου τοῦ  
χρόνου αἱεὶ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ὡς ἐτάχθησαν ἐξ Ἀρτα-  
φρένεος· ἐτάχθησαν δὲ σχεδὸν κατὰ ταῦτα [τὰ] 15  
καὶ πρότερον εἶχον. καὶ σφι ταῦτα μὲν εἰρη-  
ναῖα ἦν.

43 "Αμα δὲ τῷ ἕαρι τῶν ἄλλων παραλευμένων  
στρατηγῶν ἐκ βασιλέος Μαρδόνιος ὁ  
Arrival of Mar-  
donius at the Γαβρύῳ κατέβαινε ἐπὶ θάλασσαν,  
dōnus (n.c. 492  
spring) with large  
land and sea στρατὸν πολλὸν μὲν κάρτα πεζὸν ἄμα  
force. ἀγόμενος, πολλὸν δὲ ναυτικόν, ἥλι- 5  
κίην τε νέος ἐὼν καὶ νεωστὶ γεγαμηκὼς βασιλέος  
Δαρείου θυγατέρᾳ Ἀρτοξώστρην. ἄγων δὲ τὸν  
στρατὸν τούτου ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἐν  
τῇ Κιλικίῃ, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ νεὸς ἐκομίζετο  
ἄμα τῆσι ἀλλησι νηυσί, στρατιὴν δὲ τὴν πεζὴν 10  
ἄλλοι ήγεμόνες ἤγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον. ὡς

He sends on his  
land forces to the  
Hellespont and  
himself sails thither  
to meet them.  
δὲ παραπλέων τὴν Ἀσίην ἀπίκετο ὁ  
Μαρδόνιος ἐις τὴν Ἰωνίην, ἐνθαῦτα  
μέγιστον θῶμα ἐρέω τοῖσι μὴ ἀποδε-

ΧLII. 5 δὲ ὁ ABC 6 πολεμίων PRsv 10 μετρήσας  
σφέων ABC 14 καὶ ἦτα PRsv 15 τὰ secl. Stein.

ΧLIII. 1 παραλευμένων Herwerden: καταλευμένων 8 τε  
Rsv 14 ἐνδεκαμένοισι Naber

ις κομένοισι Ἐλλήνων Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπτά Ὀτάνεα  
γνώμην ἀποδέξασθαι ώς χρεὸν εἰη δημοκρατεῖ-  
σθαι Πέρσας· τοὺς γὰρ τυράννους  
τῶν Ἰώνων καταπαύσας πάντας ὁ  
Μαρδόνιος δημοκρατίας κατίστα ἐς

On his way he establishes democracies in the Ionic cities.

20 τὰς πόλις. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἡπεύχετο ἐς τὸν  
Ἐλλήσποντον. ώς δὲ συνελέχθη μὲν χρῆμα  
πολλὸν νεῶν, συνελέχθη δὲ καὶ πεζὸς στρατὸς  
πολλός, διαβάντες τῇσι νησὶ τὸν  
Ἐλλήσποντον ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς  
25 Εὐρώπης, ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ἐπὶ τε Ἐρέ-  
τριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας.

They cross the Hellespont and march through Europe.

Αὗται μὲν ὥν σφι πρόσχημα ἦσαν τοῦ στόλου, 44  
ἀτὰρ ἐν νύφ ἔχοντες ὅστις ἀν πλείστας δύνωνται  
καταστρέφεσθαι τῶν Ἐλληνίδων πολίων, τοῦτο  
μὲν δὴ τῇσι νησὶ Θασίους οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταειρα-  
5 μένους κατεστρέψαντο, τοῦτο δὲ τῷ  
πεζῷ Μακεδόνας πρὸς τοῖσι ὑπάρ-  
χουσι δούλους προσεκτήσαντο· τὰ γὰρ  
ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων ἔθνεα πάντα σφι ἦν  
ἡδη ὑποχείρια γεγονότα. ἐκ μὲν δὴ Θάσου δια-  
10 βαλόντες πέρην ὑπὸ τὴν ἡπειρον ἐκομίζοντο μέχρι  
Ἀκάνθου, ἐκ δὲ Ἀκάνθου ὄρμώμενοι τὸν Ἀθων  
περιέβαλλον. ἐπιπεσὼν δέ σφι περι-  
πλέουσι βορῆς ἄνεμος μέγας τε καὶ  
ἄπορος κάρτα τρηχέως περιέσπε πλή-  
15 θει πολλὰς τῶν νεῶν ἐκβάλλων πρὸς

The Thasians yield without resistance: with their land force the Persians reduce the Macedonians.

The fleet in doubling Athos is caught by a storm and many of the ships are wrecked and the crews lost (492 B.C. autumn).

XLIII. 22 πολλὸν Β<sup>2</sup>: πολλῶν.

XLIV. 2 δύναντο ABC; apud Herodotum optativi tertia pluralis δύναντο fuissest 8 ἡδη ἦν Rsv

τὸν Ἀθων. λέγεται γὰρ κατὰ τριηκοσίας μὲν τῶν νεῶν τὰς διαφθαρείσας εἶναι, ὑπὲρ δὲ δύο μυριάδας ἀνθρώπων ὥστε γὰρ θηριαδεστάτης ἐσύστης τῆς θαλάσσης ταύτης τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἀθων οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν θηρίων διεφθείροντο ἀρπαζόμενοι, <sup>20</sup> οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰς πέτρας ἀρασσόμενοι, οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν νεῖν οὐκ ἡπιστέατο καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ρίγει.

45 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς οὗτῳ ἔπρησσε,

Thracians fall upon Mardonius' camp by night and cause great slaughter. Μαρδονίψ δὲ καὶ τῷ πεζῷ στρατοπε-

λοὺς φονεύουσι οἱ Βρύγοι, Μαρδόνιόν τε αὐτὸν τρω- <sup>5</sup> ματίζουσι. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ δουλοσύνην διέφυγον πρὸς Περσέων <sup>πρὶν</sup> οὐ γὰρ δὴ πρότερον ἀπανέστη

They are reduced by Mardonius. ἐκ τῶν χωρέων τουτέων Μαρδόνιος πρὶν ἦ σφεας ὑποχειρίους ἐποιήσατο.

τούτους μέντοι καταστρεψάμενος ἀπῆγε τὴν στρα- <sup>10</sup> τίὴν ὅπίσω, ἄτε τῷ πεζῷ τε προσπταίσας πρὸς τοὺς Βρύγους καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ μεγάλως περὶ

The expedition returns to Asia in disgrace. Ἀθων. οὗτος μέν νυν ὁ στόλος αἰ- σχρῶς ἀγωνισάμενος ἀπαλλάχθη ἐς

τὴν Ἀσίην.

<sup>15</sup>

46 Δευτέρῳ δὲ ἔτει τούτων ὁ Δαρεῖος πρῶτα μὲν

Darius commands the Thracians to pull down their wall and give up their ships. Θασίους διαβληθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν ἀσ- τυγειτόνων ὡς ἀπόστασιν μηχανφάτο, πέμψας ἄγγελον ἐκέλευε σφεας τό

XLIV. 16 γὰρ οἱ. Rsv, κατὰ οἱ. rell.

XLV. 5 Μαρδόνιόν τε Rsv: Μαρδόνιον δὲ 6 μὲν Rsv: μέντοι.

XLVI. 4 τό τε? Stein: τὸ L

5 <τε> τεῖχος περιαιρέν καὶ τὰς νέας ἐς Ἀβδηρα  
κομίζειν. οἱ γὰρ δὴ Θάσιοι, οὐα ὑπὸ Ἰστιαίου  
τε τοῦ Μιλησίου πολιορκηθέντες καὶ προσόδων  
ἐνυσέων μεγαλέων ἔχρεώντο τοῖσι χρήμασι νέας  
τε ναυπηγεόμενοι μακρὰς καὶ τεῖχος ἵσχυρότερον  
ιο περιβαλλόμενοι. η δὲ πρόσοδός σφι ἐγίνετο ἐκ  
τε τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μετάλλων. ἐκ μέν  
γε τῶν ἐν Σκαπτησύλῃ τῶν χρυσέων  
μετάλλων τὸ ἐπίπαν ὄγδωκοντα τά-  
λαντα προσῆγε, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ Θάσῳ ἐλάσσω  
15 μὲν τούτων, συχνὰ δὲ οὕτω ὥστε τὸ ἐπίπαν  
Θασίοισι ἐοῦσι καρπῶν ἀτελέσι προσῆγε ἀπό τε  
τῆς ἡπείρου καὶ τῶν μετάλλων ἔτεος ἑκάστου  
διηκόσια τάλαντα, ὅτε δὲ τὸ πλεῦστον προσῆλθε,  
τριηκόσια.

Ἐλδον δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τὰ μέταλλα ταῦτα, καὶ 47  
μακρῷ ήν αὐτῶν θωμασιώτατα τὰ οἱ Φοίνικες  
ἀνεύρον οἱ μετὰ Θάσου κτίσαντες τὴν μῆσον  
ταύτην, ἥτις νῦν ἐπὶ τοῦ Θάσου τούτου τοῦ Φοί-  
5 νικος τούνομα ἔσχε. τὰ δὲ μέταλλα τὰ Φοίνικικὰ  
ταῦτα ἔστι τῆς Θάσου μεταξὺ Αἰγαίου τε χώρου  
καλεομένου καὶ Κοινύρων, ἀντίον δὲ Σαμοθρηϊκῆς,  
ὅρος μέγα ἀνεστραμμένον ἐν τῇ ζητήσι. τούτο  
μὲν νῦν ἔστι τοιοῦτο, οἱ δὲ Θάσιοι τῷ  
10 βασιλέι κελεύσαντι καὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ  
The Thasians obey the commands of Darius.

XLVI. 7 τε ομ. BR      12 ἐν σκαπτησύλῃ Rev: ἐκ σκαπτη-  
σύλῃ AB<sup>1</sup>, ἐκ σκαπτῆς ὅλης B<sup>2</sup>CPd, ἐκ Σκαπτῆς ὅλης Ex: ἐν  
σκαπτησύλῃ, σκαπτῆς prave pro genitivo habito, videtur varietas  
lectionis facillime posse explicari      18 προσῆλθε τὸ πλεῦστον  
AB.

XLVII. 4 ἐπὶ PRsv: ἀπὸ      7 Κοινύρων Ppr.Rsv      8 τῷ  
ομ. PRsv

σφέτερον κατεῖλον καὶ τὰς νέας τὰς πάσας ἐκύμισαν ἐς Ἀβδηρα.

- 48 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀπεπειράτο ὁ Δαρεῖος τῶν  
 'Ελλήνων ὃ τι ἐν νόφῃ ἔχουεν, κότερα  
 heralds throughout Greece demanding earth and water: also  
 πολεμεῖν ἑωυτῷ ἡ παραδιδόναι σφέας  
 αὐτούς. διέπεμπε ὡν κήρυκας ἄλλοις ἄλλη τάξας ἀνὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,<sup>5</sup>  
 to the tributary cities on the sea-board ordering them to get ready  
 κελεύων αἰτεῖν βασιλέι γῆν τε καὶ  
 ships. (B.C. 491  
 ὥδωρ. τούτους μὲν δὴ ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα  
 ἔπεμπε, ἄλλους δὲ κήρυκας διέπεμπε ἐς τὰς ἑωυτοῦ  
 δασμοφόρους πόλις τὰς παραθαλασσίους, κελεύων  
 νέας τε μακρὰς καὶ ἵππαγωγὰ πλοῦτα ποιεῖσθαι.<sup>10</sup>
- 49 Οὗτοί τε δὴ παρεσκευάζοντο ταῦτα καὶ τοῖσι  
 ἦκουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα κήρυξι πολλοὶ μὲν ἡπειρωτέων ἔδοσαν τὰ προΐσχετο αἰτέων ὁ Πέρσης,  
 πάντες δὲ νησιώται ἐς τὸν ἀπικοίατο αἰτήσοντες.
- The Eginetans  
 as well as the  
 other islanders  
 give earth and  
 water.  
 οἵ τε δὴ ἄλλοι νησιώται διδοῦσι γῆν §  
 τε καὶ ὥδωρ Δαρείῳ καὶ δὴ καὶ Αἰγινῆται.  
 ποιήσασι δέ σφι ταῦτα ιθέως  
 νῆται. ποιήσασι δέ σφι ταῦτα ιθέως  
 'Αθηναῖοι ἐπεκέατο, δοκέοντές τε ἐπὶ σφίσι ἔχοντας τοὺς Αἰγινήτας δεδωκέναι, ὡς ἄμα τῷ Πέρσῃ  
 ἐπὶ σφέας στρατεύονται, καὶ ἄσμενοι ιο  
 προφάσιος ἐπελάβοντο, φοιτέοντές τε  
 In consequence  
 of this the Athenians accuse them  
 at Sparta of treason  
 to the Greek  
 cause.  
 ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην κατηγόρεον Αἰγινητέων  
 τὰ πεποιήκοιεν προδόντες τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
- 50 Πρὸς ταύτην δὲ τὴν κατηγορίην Κλεομένης ὁ  
 'Αιναξανδρίδεω, βασιλεὺς ἐὼν Σπαρτιητέων, διέβη  
 XLVII. 11 τὰς πόρας: πόρας PRsv.  
 XLIX. 8 ἔχωτας PRsv Eust.: ἐπέχοτας 12 Αἰγινητέων  
 PRsv: τῶν Αἰγινητέων.  
 L. 2 βασιλεύων ABC

ές Αἴγιναν, βουλόμενος συλλαβεῖν Αἰγυνητέων τοὺς αἰτιωτάτους. ὡς δὲ ἐπειρᾶτο συλλαμβάνων, 5 ἄλλοι τε δὴ ἐγίνοντο αὐτῷ ἀντίξοοι Cleomenes goes to Ξέρνα to arrest the guilty, but returns unsuccessful.  
τῶν Διγυνητέων, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Κρὸς ὁ Πολυκρίτου μάλιστα, ὃς οὐκ ἔφη αὐτῷ τὸν οὐδένα ἕξειν χαίροντα Αἰγυνητέων· ἀνευ γάρ μιν Σπαρτιητέων τοῦ κοινοῦ ποιεῖν ταῦτα, ὑπ' 10 Ἀθηναίων ἀναγνωσθέντα χρήμασι· ἀμα γὰρ ἂν μιν τῷ ἐτέρῳ βασιλέι ἐλθόντα συλλαμβάνειν. ἔλεγε δὲ ταῦτα ἐξ ἐπιστολῆς τῆς Δημαρήτου. Κλεομένης δὲ ἀπελαυνόμενος ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης εἵρετο τὸν Κριὸν ὃ τι οἱ εἴη τούτοις· ὃ δέ οἱ τὸ 15 ἐδὲν ἔφρασε. ὃ δὲ Κλεομένης πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη· ἥδη νῦν καταχαλκοῦ, ὡς κριέ, τὰ κέρεα, ὡς συνοισόμενος μεγάλῳ κακῷ.

'Εν δὲ τῇ Σπάρτῃ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον ὑπο- 51 μένων Δημάρητος ὁ Ἀρίστωνος διέβαλλε τὸν Κλεομένεα, ἐὼν βασιλεὺς καὶ οὗτος Σπαρτιητέων, οἰκίης δὲ τῆς ὑποδεεστέρης, κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν 5 ὑποδεεστέρης (ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ γεγόνασι), κατὰ πρεσβυγενείν δέ κως τετίμηται μᾶλλον ἡ Εὐρυσθένεος.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι γὰρ ὁμολογέοντες οὐδενὶ ποιητῷ 52 λέγουσι αὐτὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὸν Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ "Τλλού" βασιλεύοντα ἀγαγεῖν σφέας ἐς ταύτην 5 τὴν χώρην τὴν νῦν ἐκτέαται, ἀλλ' οὐ

L. 4 συλλαμβάνειν Rsv, om. R      5 αὐτῷ ἐγίνοντο Rsv, om. R  
14 οὐδομα Rsv      δέ οι: δὲ PRsv.      Account of the  
Ll. 2 διέβαλλε PR; διέβαλε.      8 ἦω om. Rsv.  
origin of the  
double kingship  
at Sparta and of  
the standing en-  
mity between the  
royal houses.

τοὺς Ἀριστοδήμους παιῶντας. μετὰ δὲ χρόνον οὐ πολλὸν Ἀριστοδήμῳ τεκεῖν τὴν γυναικα, τῇ ὄνομα εἶναι Ἀργείην· θυγατέρα δὲ αὐτὴν λέγουσι εἶναι Αὐτεσίωνος τοῦ Τεισαμενοῦ τοῦ Θερσάνδρου τοῦ Πολυνείκεος· ταύτην δὴ τεκεῖν δίδυμα, ἐπι- 10 δόντα δὲ τὸν Ἀριστόδημον τὰ τέκνα νούσῳ τελευτᾶν. Λακεδαιμονίους δὲ τοὺς τότε <ἐν τέλει> ἔοντας βουλεῦσται κατὰ νόμον βασιλέα τῶν παιδῶν τὸν πρεσβύτερον ποιήσασθαι· οὐκ ὡν δὴ σφεας ἔχειν ὁκότερον ἔλωνται, ὥστε καὶ ὁμοίων 15 καὶ ἵσων ἔοντων· οὐ δυναμένους δὲ διαγνῶναι, ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου, ἐπειρωτᾶν τὴν τεκοῦσαν. τὴν δὲ οὐδὲ αὐτὴν φάναι διαγινώσκειν· εἰδυῖαν μὲν καὶ τὸ κάρτα λέγειν ταῦτα, βουλομένην δὲ εἴ κως ἀμφότεροι γενοίατο βασιλέες. τοὺς ὡν δὴ Λα- 20 κεδαιμονίους ἀπορεῖν, ἀπορέοντας δὲ πέμπειν ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπειρησομένους ὅ τι χρήσωνται τῷ πρήγματι. τὴν δὲ Πιθίην κελεύειν σφέας ἀμφότερα τὰ παιδία ἡγήσασθαι βασιλέας, τιμᾶν δὲ μᾶλλον τὸν γεραίτερον. τὴν μὲν δὴ Πιθίην ταῦτα 25 σφι ἀνελεῖν, τοῖσι δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἀπορέουσι οὐδὲν ἔστον ὅκως ἔξενρωσι αὐτῶν τὸν πρεσβύτερον, ὑποθέσθαι ἄνδρα Μεσσήνιον τῷ ὄνομα εἶναι Πανίτην· ὑποθέσθαι δὲ τούτον τὸν Πανίτην τάδε τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι, φυλάξαι τὴν γεινα- 30 μένην ὁκότερον τῶν παιδίων πρότερον λούει καὶ

LII. 8 ἦν Rsv 9 Τεισαμένου Herw.: Τισαμένου L 10 δῆ ABC: δὲ 12 ἐν τέλει add. Stein 16 διαγνῶναι Naber: γνῶναι ἢ καὶ πρὸ τούτου seal. Herw. 19 <ού> βουλομένην Cobet 23 σφέας κελεύειν ABC 24 στήσασθαι Cobet 27 πρεσβύτερον ABC 31 παιδίων ίεν: παιδῶν.

σιτίζειν καὶ ἡν μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα φαίνηται αἰεὶ ποιέουσα, τοὺς δὲ πᾶν ἔξειν ὅσον τι καὶ δίξηνται [καὶ θέλουσι ἔξευρεῖν], ἡν δὲ πλανάται καὶ ἐκείνη 35 ἐναλλαξ ποιέουσα, δῆλα σφι ἔσεσθαι ὡς οὐδὲ ἐκείνη πλέον οὐδὲν οἶδε, ἐπ' ἄλλην τε τραπέσθαι σφέας ὁδόν. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοὺς Σπαρτιήτας κατὰ τὰς τοῦ Μεσσηνίου ὑποθήκας φυλάξαντας τὴν μητέρα τῶν Ἀριστοδήμου παιδῶν λαβεῖν κατὰ ταῦτα τιμώ- 40 σαν τὸν πρότερον καὶ σίτοισι καὶ λουτροῖσι, οὐκ εἰδυῖαν τῶν εἴνεκεν ἐφυλάσσετο. λαβόντας δὲ τὸ παιδίον τὸ τιμώμενον πρὸς τῆς γειναμένης ὡς ἐὸν πρότερον τρέφειν ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ· καὶ οἱ ὄνομα τεθῆναι Εὐρυσθένεα, τῷ δὲ Προκλέᾳ. τούτους ἀνδρω- 45 θέντας αὐτούς τε ἀδελφεοὺς ἔοντας λέγουσι διαφό- ρους εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς ζόης ἀλλήλοισι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων γενομένους ὡσαύτως διατελεῖν.

Ταῦτα μὲν Δακεδαιμόνιοι λέγουσι μοῦνοι 53  
 'Ἐλλήνων, τάδε δὲ κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα  
 ὑπ' 'Ἐλλήνων ἐγὼ γράφω· τούτους  
 τοὺς Δωριέων βασιλέας μέχρι μὲν  
 5 Περσέος τοῦ Δανάης, τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπεόντος, καταλεγο-  
 μένους ὄρθως ὑπ' 'Ἐλλήνων καὶ ἀποδεικνυμένους  
 ὡς εἰσὶ "Ἐλληνες—ηδη γὰρ τηνικαῦτα ἐς "Ἐλληνας  
 οὗτοι ἐτέλεον. ἔλεξι δὲ μέχρι Περσέος τοῦδε

*παιδῶν legendum est ut infra τὸ παιδίον τὸ τιμώμενον, mo-*  
*nente Kallenberg, cum hic ad aetatem puerulorum respiciatur*  
 34 "fortasse spuria" Stein, seclusus Herwerden 36 σφέας;  
*τραπέσθαι PRsv* 44 δὲ: δὲ νεωτέρῳ B<sup>2</sup>Rsv, quod e scholio  
*irrepaisse monet Schweighäuser* 45 αὐτούς τε ἀδελφεούς:  
*αὐτοδελφεούς Naber.*

LIII. 8 τούτους γὰρ δὴ τοὺς ABC 5 τοὺς καταλεγομένους ABC  
 8 δὲ: δὴ AB

εῖνεκα, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀέκαθεν ἔτι ἔλαβον, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεστι ἐπωνυμίη Περσέι οὐδεμία πατρὸς θυητοῦ, ιο  
ῶσπερ Ἡρακλεῖ Ἀμφιτρύων ἡδη ὡν ὄρθῳ λόγῳ  
χρεωμένῳ μέχρι Περσέος ὄρθως εἱρηταὶ μοι—ἀπὸ  
δὲ Δανάης τῆς Ἀκρισίου καταλέγοντι τοὺς ἄνω  
αἰὲν πατέρας αὐτῶν φαινοίατο ἀν έόντες οἱ τῶν  
Δωριέων ἡγεμόνες Αἰγύπτιοι ίθαγενέες. 15

54 Ταῦτα μέν νυν κατὰ "Ελληνες λέγουσι γεγε-  
νεηλόγηται, ως δὲ ὁ παρὰ Περσέων  
The Persian ac- count. λόγος λέγεται, αὐτὸς δὲ Περσεύς, ἐὼν  
'Αστύριος, ἐγένετο "Ελλην, ἀλλ' οὐκ οἱ Περσέος  
πρόγονοι τοὺς δὲ 'Ακρισίου γε πατέρας ὄμολο- 5  
γέοντας κατ' οἰκηιότητα Περσέι οὐδέν, τούτους δὲ  
εἶναι, κατά περ "Ελληνες λέγουσι, Αἰγυπτίους.

55 Καὶ ταῦτα μέν νυν περὶ τούτων εἰρήσθω· ὅ τι  
δέ, έόντες Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ ὅ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι ἔλα-  
βον τὰς Δωριέων βασιληίας, ἄλλοισι γὰρ περὶ<sup>5</sup>  
αὐτῶν εἱρηται, ἔάσομεν αὐτά· τὰ δὲ ἄλλοι οὐ  
κατέλαβον, τούτων μνήμην ποιήσομαι.

56 Γέρεά [τε] δὴ τάδε τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι Σπαρτιῆ-  
Privileges of the Spartan kings. ται δεδώκασι· ιερωσύνας δύο, Διός τε  
πόλεμόν γε ἐκφέρειν ἐπ' ἦν ἀν βούλωνται χώρην,  
τούτου δὲ μηδένα εἶναι Σπαρτιητέων διακωλυτήν, 5  
εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτόν < τε καὶ γένος τὸ κείνου > ἐν

LIII. 11 Ἀμφιτρύων Dobree 12 τοῦ Περσέος PRsv.

LIV. 1 κατὰ Struve: κατὰ τὰ 2 παρὰ om. PRsv.

LV. 5 κατελάβοντο L, corr. Cobet; το e sequente τούτων ad- haesit.

LVI. 2 τε (Rev δὲ) del. Krüger 4 γε om. ABC 6 la.  
cunam esse vidit Bresler, supplevit Herwerden

τῷ ἄγει ἐνέχεσθαι· στρατευομένων δὲ πρώτους  
ἰέναι τοὺς βασιλέας, ὑστάτους δὲ ἀπιέναι· ἐκατὸν  
δὲ ἄνδρας λογάδας ἐπὶ στρατιῆς φυλάσσειν  
ιο αὐτούς· προβάτοισι δὲ χρᾶσθαι ἐν τῇσι ἔξο-  
δίησι ὁκόσοισι ἀν ὡν ἐθέλωσι, τῶν δὲ θυομένων  
ἀπάντων τὰ δέρματά τε καὶ τὰ οὐτα λαμβάνειν  
σφέας.

Ταῦτα μὲν τὰ ἐμπολέμια, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα τὰ 57  
εἰρηναῖα κατὰ τάδε σφι δέδοται· ἦν θυσίη τις  
δημοτελῆς ποιῆται, πρώτους ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔζειν  
τοὺς βασιλέας καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων πρώτον ἀρχεσθαι,  
5 διπλήσια νέμοντας ἐκατέρῳ τὰ πάντα ἡ τοῖσι ἀλ-  
λοισι δαιτυμόσι· καὶ σπονδαρχίας εἶναι τούτων  
καὶ τῶν τυθέντων τὰ δέρματα. νεομηνίας δὲ πάσας  
καὶ ἐβδόμας ἵσταμένου τοῦ μηνὸς δίδοσθαι ἐκ τοῦ  
δημοσίου ἱερήιου τέλεον ἐκατέρῳ ἐς Ἀπόλλωνος  
10 καὶ μέδιμνον ἀλφίτων καὶ οἴνου τετάρτην Λακω-  
νικήν, καὶ ἐν τοῖσι ἀγώσι πᾶσι προεδρίας ἔξαι-  
ρέτους· καὶ προξέίνους ἀποδεικνύναι τούτοισι  
προσκεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀν ἐθέλωσι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ  
Πιθίους αἱρεῖσθαι δύο ἐκάτερον οἱ δὲ Πιθιοί εἰσι  
15 θεοπρόποι ἐς Δελφούς, σιτεόμενοι μετὰ τῶν  
βασιλέων τὰ δημόσια· μὴ ἐλθοῦσι δὲ τοῖσι βα-  
σιλεῦσι ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἀποπέμπεσθαι· σφι ἐς τὰ  
οἰκία ἀλφίτων τε δύο χοίνικας ἐκατέρῳ καὶ οἴνου

LVI. 7 στρατευομένους B<sup>3</sup>P<sup>2</sup>Rsv 9 ἄνδρας om. Rsv  
στρατῆ Bsv 11 ὡ om. P<sup>2</sup>Rsv 12 πάντων ABC.

LVII. 1 ἐμπόλεμα Herwerden 2, 8 θυσίην εἴ δημοτελῆ  
ABC 4 πρώτων v, Reiske ε conjectura 6 δαιτυμόνεσσι AB,  
δαιτυμόνεσσι cett., corr. Dindorf 7 τυθέντων προβάτων B<sup>2</sup>Rsv  
δὲ δὲ διὰ B<sup>3</sup>P<sup>2</sup>Rsv 8 καὶ ἐβδόμας om. Rsv 9 Ἀπόλλωνος  
ABC, Ἀπόλλωνα Rsv 13 προσκεῖσθαι CPsv: προκεῖσθαι

κοτύλην, παρεοῦσι δὲ διπλήσια πάντα δίδοσθαι· τώντο δὲ τούτο καὶ πρὸς ἵδιωτέων κληθέντας ἐπὶ 20 δεῖπνον τιμᾶσθαι· τὰς δὲ μαντήιας τὰς γινομένας τούτους φυλάσσειν, συνειδέναι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Πυθίους· δικάζειν δὲ μούνους τοὺς βασιλέας τοσάδε μοῦνα· πατρωιόχου τε παρθένου πέρι, ἐς τὸν ἴκνεῖται ἔχειν, ἦν μὴ περ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτὴν ἐγγυήσῃ, 25 καὶ ὅδων δημοσιῶν πέρι· καὶ ἦν τις θετὸν παῖδα ποιεῖσθαι ἑθέλη, βασιλέων ἐναντίουν ποιεῖσθαι· καὶ παρίζειν βουλεύουσι τοῖσι γέρουσι, ἔοντι δυῶν δέουσι τριήκοντα. ἦν δὲ μὴ ἔλθωσι, τοὺς μάλιστά σφι τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν 30 βασιλέων γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους, τρίτην δὲ τὴν ἀωντῶν.

58 Ταῦτα μὲν ζῶσι τοῖσι βασιλεῦσι δέδοται ἐκ Ceremonies at τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Σπαρτιητέων, ἀποθα-  
the burial of the  
king. νοῦσι δὲ τάδε· ἵππεες περιαγγέλλουσι τὸ γεγονὸς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Λακωνικήν, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν γυναῖκες περιιοῦσαι λέβητα κροτέουσι. 5 ἐπεὰν ὡν τοῦτο γένηται τοιοῦτο, ἀνάγκη ἔξ οἰκίης ἐκάστης ἐλευθέρους δύο καταμαίνεσθαι, ἄνδρα τε καὶ γυναῖκα· μὴ ποιήσασι δὲ τοῦτο ζημίαι μεγά-  
λαι ἐπικέαται. νόμος δὲ τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι κατὰ τῶν βασιλέων τοὺς θανάτους ἐστὶ ὡτὸς καὶ 10 τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τοῖσι ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ· τῶν γὰρ ὡν βαρβάρων οἱ πλέονες τωντῷ νόμῳ χρέωνται κατὰ τοὺς θανάτους τῶν βασιλέων. ἐπεὰν γὰρ ἀπο-  
θάνῃ βασιλεὺς Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐκ πάσης δεῖ

LVII. 24 πατρωιόχου Boehl: πατρούχου.

LVIII. 2 τῶν: τοῦ ΑΒ 5 λέβητας PRsv 11 ὡν om. PRsv

15 Λακεδαιμονος, χωρὶς Σπαρτιητέων, ἀριθμῷ τῶν περιοίκων ἀναγκαστοὺς ἐς τὸ κῆρος ἴέναι· τούτων ὡν καὶ τῶν εἰλώτων καὶ αὐτῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἐπεὰν συλλεχθέωσι ἐς τῶντὸ πολλαλ χειλιάδες, σύμμιγα τῆσι γυναιξὶ κόπτονταί τε τὰ μέτωπα το προθύμως καὶ οἰμωγῇ διαχρέωνται ἀπλέτῳ, φάμενοι τὸν ὑστατὸν αἱὲ ἀπογενόμενον τῶν βασιλέων, τούτον δὴ γενέσθαι ἄριστον. ὃς δ' ἀν ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν βασιλέων ἀποθάνῃ, τούτῳ δὲ εἴδωλον σκευάσαντες ἐν κλίνῃ εὐ ἐστρωμένη ἐκφέρουσι. ἐπεὰν δὲ 25 θάψωσι, ἀγορὴ δέκα ήμερέων οὐκ ἵσταται σφι οὐδὲ ἀρχαὶ <οὐδὲ γερου>σίη συνίζει, ἀλλὰ πενθέουσι ταύτας τὰς ήμέρας.

Συμφέρονται δὲ ἄλλο τόδε τοῖσι Πέρσησι 59

ἐπεὰν ἀποθανόντος τοῦ βασιλέος ἀλλοις ἐνίστηται βασιλεύς, οὗτος δὲ εἰσὶν ἔστι τοις Σπαρτιητέων τῷ

Point in which  
the Spartans a-  
gree with the Per-  
sians,

5 βασιλέι ἡ τῷ δημοσίῳ ῥφειλε. ἐν δὲ αὐτῷ Πέρσησι ὁ κατιστάμενος βασιλεὺς τὸν προοφειλόμενον φόρον μετιεῖ τῆσι πόλισι πάσησι.

Συμφέρονται δὲ καὶ τάδε Αἰγυπτίοισι Λακε-

δαιμόνιοι· οἱ κήρυκες αὐτῶν καὶ αὐληταὶ καὶ μάγειροι ἐκδέκονται τὰς πατρωίας and with the

τέχνας, καὶ αὐλητής τε αὐλητέω γίνεται καὶ μάγειρος μαγείρου καὶ κῆρυξ κήρυκος· οὐ

5 ταὶ καὶ μάγειρος μαγείρου καὶ κῆρυξ κήρυκος· οὐ κατὰ λαμπροφωνίην ἐπιτιθέμενοι ἄλλοι σφέας

LVIII. 19 τὰ μέτωπα om. s. Schaefer 23 τούτου Reiske

26 οὐδὲ ἀρχαιρεσὴν συνίζει L. supplevit Herwerden.

LIX. 1 ἄλλο οὐτοι τόδε Rsv 4 τι om. Ppr. Rsv 6 προσ-

οφειλόμενον ABC.

LX. 5 οὐδὲ Krüger.

*παρακληγίουσι, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰ πάτρια ἐπιτελέουσι.  
ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτω γίνεται.*

61 Τότε δὲ τὸν Κλεομένεα ἔόντα ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ  
κοινὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀγαθὰ προεργαζόμενον ὁ Δημά-  
ρητος διέβαλε, οὐκ Αἰγυνητέων οὕτω κηδόμενος

*Cleomenes plots the deposition of Cleomenes, using Demaretus, using as a handle against him the ἔβούλευε τὸν Δημάρητον παῦσαι τῆς following story.* βασιληής, διὰ πρῆγμα τοιόνδε ἐπί-

βασιν ἐς αὐτὸν ποιεόμενος· Ἀρίστωνι βασιλεύ-  
οντι ἐν Σπάρτῃ καὶ γῆμαντι γυναῖκας δύο παῖδες  
οὐκ ἔγινοντο. καὶ οὐ γάρ συνεγινώσκετο αὐτὸς ιο  
τούτων εἶναι αἴτιος, γαμεῖ τρίτην γυναῖκα. ὅδε  
δὲ γαμεῖ. ἦν οἱ φίλοις τῶν Σπαρτιητέων ἀνήρ, τῷ  
προσέκειτο τῶν ἀστῶν μάλιστα ὁ Ἀρίστων. τού-

*Agetus, a friend of King Ariston, had a wife who from being most ugly had become ναικῶν, καὶ ταῦτα μέντοι καλλίστη ἔξισχίστης γενομένη. ἔονσαν γάρ μιν τὸ εἶδος φλαύρην ἡ τροφὸς αὐτῆς, οὐλα ἀνθρώπων τε δἰβίων θυγατέρα καὶ δυσειδέα ἔονσαν, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ὄρεούσα τοὺς γονέας συμφορὴν τὸ εἶδος αὐτῆς τοιάδε· ἔφορει αὐτὴν ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέρην ἐι τὸ τῆς Ἐλένης ἱερόν· τὸ δ' ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ Θεράπυη καλεομένη, ὑπερβε τοῦ Φοιβηίου ἱεροῦ· ὅκως δὲ ἐνείκειε ἡ τροφός, πρός τε τῶγαλμα ἵστα καὶ ἐλίσσετο* 25

*LXI. 1 δὲ: δὴ Rev 2 προεργαζόμενον L, corr. Eltz  
4 τε add. Stein 9 ἐν σπάρτῃ B, τότε ἐν σπάρτῃ sv, ἐς σπάρτην rell., scil. Herwerden 11 τὴν τρίτην A 19 [καὶ δυσειδέα] ἔλεοντα? Herwerden*

τὴν θεὸν ἀπαλλάξαι τῆς δυσμορφίης τὸ παιδίον.  
καὶ δή ποτε ἀπιούσῃ ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ τῇ τροφῷ γυναικα  
λέγεται ἐπιφανῆναι, ἐπιφανεῖσαν δὲ ἐπειρέσθαι  
μιν ὅ τι φέρει ἐν τῇ ἀγκάλῃ, καὶ τὴν φράσαι ὡς  
30 παιδίον [φορεῖ]. τὴν δὲ κελεύσαι οἱ δέξαι, τὴν δὲ  
οὐ φάναι· ἀπειρῆσθαι γάρ οἱ ἐκ τῶν γειναμένων  
μηδενὶ ἐπιδεικνύναι· τὴν δὲ πάντως ἑωυτῇ κελεύειν  
ἐπιδέξαι. ὄρεουσαν δὲ τὴν γυναικα περὶ πολλοῦ  
ποιεομένην ἰδέσθαι, οὕτω δὴ τὴν τροφὸν δέξαι τὸ  
35 παιδίον· τὴν δὲ καταψώσαν τοῦ παιδίου τὴν κε-  
φαλὴν εἴπαι ὡς καλλιστεύσει πασέων τῶν ἐν  
Σπάρτη γυναικῶν. ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ ταύτης τῆς ήμέρης  
μεταπεσεῖν τὸ εἶδος. γαμεῖ δὲ δὴ μιν ἐς γάμου  
ἄρην ἀπικομένην Ἀγητος ὁ Ἀλκείδεω, οὗτος δὴ ὁ  
40 τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος φίλος.

Τὸν δὲ Ἀρίστωνα ἔκνιζε ἄρα τῆς γυναικὸς 62  
ταύτης ἔρως· μηχανᾶται δὴ τοιάδε·  
αὐτός τε τῷ ἔταίρῳ, τοῦ ἦν ἡ γυνὴ Ariston falls in  
5 love with her and obtains her by  
aύτη, ὑποδέκεται δωτίνην δώσειν τῶν  
έωυτοῦ πάντων ἔν, τὸ ἀν αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἔληται,  
καὶ τὸν ἔταίρον ἑωυτῷ ἔκέλευε ωσαύτως τὴν ὁμοίην  
διδόναι. ὁ δὲ οὐδὲν φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικὶ,  
όρεων ἐοῦσαν καὶ Ἀρίστωνι γυναικα, καταωεῖ  
ταῦτα· ἐπὶ τούτοισι δὲ ὄρκους ἐπήλασαν. μετὰ  
10 δὲ αὐτὸς τε ὁ Ἀρίστων ἔδωκε τοῦτο, ὅ τι δὴ ἦν, τὸ  
εἴλετο τῶν κειμηλίων τῶν Ἀρίστωνος ὁ Ἀγητος,  
καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ὁμοίην ζητέων φέρεσθαι παρ' ἐκείνου,

LXI. 80 φέρει ABC, del. Cobet      88 ὄρωσα ABC      88 δὴ  
om. PRsv.

LXII. 2 ὁ ante ἔρως PRsv      8 ἐοῖστας post γυναικα ABC  
9 ἐπήλασε PRsv

ἐνθαῦτα δὴ τοῦ ἑταίρου τὴν γυναικαν ἐπειράτο  
ἀπάγεσθαι. ὁ δὲ πλὴν τούτου μούνου τὰ ἄλλα  
ἔφη κατανέσαι· ἀναγκαζόμενος μέντοι τῷ τε ὄρκῳ 15  
καὶ τῆς ἀπάτης τῷ παραγωγῇ ἀπιεῖ ἀπάγεσθαι.

63 Οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὴν τρίτην ἐσπηγάγετο γυναικαν  
ὁ Ἀρίστων, τὴν δευτέρην ἀποπεμψάμενος. ἐν δέ  
οἱ χρόνῳ ἐλάσσονι καὶ οὐ πληρώσασα τοὺς δέκα  
μῆνας ἡ γυνὴ αὐτῇ τίκτει τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Δημάρη-

Birth of Demaratus. τον. καὶ τίς οἱ τῶν οἰκετέων ἐν θώκῳ 5  
κατημένῳ μετὰ τῶν ἐφόρων ἔξαγγέλ-  
λει ὡς οἱ παῖς γέγονε. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστάμενός τε τὸν  
χρόνον τῷ ἡγάγετο τὴν γυναικαν καὶ ἐπὶ δακτύλων  
συμβαλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας εἶπε ἀπομόσας. Οὐκ  
ἄν ἐμὸς εἴη. τοῦτο ἥκουσαν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι, πρῆγμα 10  
μέντοι οὐδὲν ἐποιήσαντο τὸ παραυτίκα. ὁ δὲ παῖς  
ηὗξετο, καὶ τῷ Ἀρίστωνι τὸ εἰρημένον μετέμελε·  
παῦδα γὰρ τὸν Δημάρητον ἐσ τὰ μάλιστά οἱ ἐνό-  
μισε εἶναι. Δημάρητον δὲ αὐτῷ ὄνομα ἔθετο διὰ  
τόδε· πρότερον τούτων πανδημεὶ Σπαρτιῆται 15  
Ἀρίστωνι, ὡς ἀνδρὶ εὐδοκιμέσσοι διὰ πάντων δὴ  
τῶν βασιλέων τῶν ἐν Σπάρτῃ γενομένων, ἀρὴν  
ἐποιήσαντο παῦδα γενέσθαι· διὰ τοῦτο μέν οἱ τοῦ-  
νομα [Δημάρητος] ἐτέθη.

64 Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος Ἀρίστων μὲν ἀπέθανε,  
On the death of Ariston Demaratus succeeds to the throne. Δημάρητος δὲ ἔσχε τὴν βασιληίην.  
ταῦτα καταπαῦσαι Δημάρητον τῆς

LXII. 16 ἐπίει σει ἐπιεῖ Herwerden.

LXIII. 4 δὴ ομ. PRsv 8 τῷ: ἐξόντων ABC 9 συμβαλόμε-  
ρος AB: συμβαλλόμενος 11 τῷ ομ. BRsv δὲ: τε Rsv, δέ τε  
Kallenberg 14 αὐτῷ post θέτει ABC 19 del. Herwerden.

5 βασιληίης, διὰ τὰ \*Κλεομένει διεβλήθη μεγάλως πρότερόν τε ὁ Δημάρητος ἀπαγαγών τὴν στρατιὴν ἐξ Ἐλευσίνος καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐπ' Αἰγυνητέων τοὺς μηδίσαντας διαβάντος Κλεομένεος.

‘Ορμηθεὶς ὧν ἀποτίνουσθαι ὁ Κλεομένης συντί- 65  
θεται Λεοτυχίδη τῷ Μενάρεος τοῦ

‘Αγιος, ἔοντι οἰκίης τῆς αὐτῆς Δημα- Cleomenes a-  
ρήτῳ, ἐπ’ ψτε, ἦν αὐτὸν καταστήσῃ greee with Leo-  
him made king  
in place of De-  
maretus.

5 βασιλέα ἀντὶ Δημαρήτου, ἔψεται οἱ ἐπ’ Αἰγυνήτας. ὁ δὲ Λεοτυχίδης ἦν ἔχθρὸς τῷ Δημαρήτῳ μάλιστα γεγονὼς διὰ πρῆγμα τοιόνδε ἄρμοσαμένου Λεοτυχίδεω Πέρκαλον τὴν Χίλωνος τοῦ Δημαρμένου θυγατέρα ὁ Δημάρητος ἐπιβου-  
10 λεύστας ἀποστερεῖ Λεοτυχίδεα τοῦ γάμου, φθάς αὐτὸς τὴν Πέρκαλον ἀρπάσας καὶ σχῶν γυναικα. κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Λεοτυχίδῃ ἡ ἔχθρη ἡ ἐσ τὸν Δημάρητον ἐγεγόνει, τότε δὲ ἐκ τῆς Κλεομένεος προθυμίης ὁ Λεοτυχίδης κατόμνυται Δημαρήτῳ,  
15 φὰς αὐτὸν οὐκ ἴκνεομένως βασιλεύειν Leotychides as-  
Σπαρτιτέων, οὐκ ἔοντα παῖδα Ἀρί- saills Demaretus  
στωνος. μετὰ δὲ τὴν κατωμοσίην as not being the  
εδίωκε ἀνασφόζων ἐκείνο τὸ ἔπος, τὸ εἴπε ‘Αριστων τότε ὅτε οἱ ἔξτργγειλε ὁ οἰκέτης παῖδα γεγονέναι,  
20 ὁ δὲ συμβαλόμενος τοὺς μῆνας ἀπώμοσε, φὰς οὐκ ἔωντοῦ μιν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ

LXIV. 5 διὰ τὸ Rsv, δι’ à Bekker et Struve, lacunam indi-  
cavit Stein quam explavit διὰ τοῦτον δι’ αἰρίην, τάδε· Κλεομένεϊ? Herwerden.

LXV. 3 τῆς αὐτῆς οἰκίης ABC 7 μάλιστα ποσὶ ἔχθρὸς  
ABC τοιόνδε πρῆγμα ABC 10 φθὰς Cobet: φθάσας L  
12 ἡ ἐσ: ἐσ ABC 14 δημαρήτου P̄Bs 20 συμβαλλόμενος  
Rsv 21 μιν om. ABC

ρήματος ὁ Λεοτυχίδης ἀπέφαινε τὸν Δημάρητον οὔτε ἐξ Ἀρίστωνος γεγονότα οὔτε ἵκνεομένως βασιλεύοντα Σπάρτης, τοὺς ἐφόρους μάρτυρας παρεχόμενος κείνους οὐ τότε ἐτύγχανον πάρεδροι <sup>2</sup> τε ἔοντες καὶ ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα Ἀρίστωνος.

66 Τέλος δὲ ἔοντων περὶ αὐτῶν νεικέων ἔδοξε

The Spartans consult the Delphic oracle. Σπαρτιῆταις ἐπειρέσθαι τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι εἰ Ἀρίστωνος εἴη παῖς ὁ Δημάρητος. ἀνοίστου δὲ γενομένου ἐκ προνοίης τῆς Κλεομένεος ἐς τὴν Πυθίην, ἐν- 5 θαῦτα προσποιεῖται Κλεομένης Κόβωνα τὸν Ἀριστοφάντου, ἄνδρα ἐν Δελφοῖσι δυναστεύοντα μέγιστον, ὁ δὲ Κόβων Περίαλλον τὴν πρόμαντιν ἀναπειθεὶ τὰ Κλεομένης ἐβούλετο λέγεσθαι λέ-

The priestess is gained over to pronounce against Demaretus. Leotychides becomes King (491 B.C.). γενιν. οὕτω δὴ ἡ Πυθίη ἐπειρωτεόντων τῶν θεοπρόπων ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος εἶναι Δημάρητον παῖδα. ὑστέρῳ μέντοι χρόνῳ ἀνάπτυστα ἐγένετο ταῦτα, καὶ Κόβων τε ἔφυγε ἐκ Δελφῶν καὶ Περίαλλος ἡ πρόμαντις ἐπαύσθη τῆς τιμῆς.

15

67 Κατὰ μὲν δὴ Δημαρῆτον τὴν κατάπαυσιν

In consequence of an insult Demaretus goes to Persia. τῆς βασιληγίης οὕτω ἐγένετο, ἔφυγε δὲ Δημάρητος ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐς Μήδους ἐκ τοιοῦδε ὀνείδεος μετὰ τῆς βασιληγίης τὴν κατάπαυσιν ὁ Δημάρητος ἥρχε αἱρεθεὶς 5 ἀρχῆν. ἥσαν μὲν δὴ γυμνοπαιδίαι, θεωμένου δὲ

LXV. 25 ἔτυχον Rsv.

LXVI. 4 ἀνοίστου B<sup>2</sup>: ἀνωίστου 8 περίαλλον Rsv, pro-  
bante Lobeck: περίαλλα 9 [λέγεσθαι]? Stahl 14 περί-  
αλλος s: περίαλλα.

LXVII. 1 τὴν δημαρῆτον PRsv 2 ἔφευγε PRsv 6 θεω-  
μένου: ἥγεομένου Valckenaeer

τοῦ Δημαρήτου ὁ Λεοτυχίδης, γεγονὼς ἡδη [αὐτὸς]  
 βασιλεὺς ἀντ' ἐκείνου, πέμψας τὸν θεράποντα ἐπὶ  
 γέλωτί τε καὶ λάσθη εἰρώτα τὸν Δημάρητον  
 10 ὄκοιόν τι εἴη τὸ ἄρχειν μετὰ τὸ βασιλεύειν. ὁ  
 δὲ ἀλγῆσας τῷ ἐπειρωτήματι εἶπε φὰς αὐτὸς μὲν  
 ἀμφοτέρων ἡδη πεπειρήσθαι, κεῖνον δὲ οὐ, τὴν  
 μέντοι ἐπειρώτησιν ταύτην ἄρξειν Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίοισι η̄ μυρίης κακότητος η̄ μυρίης εὐδαιμονίης.  
 15 ταῦτα δὲ εἴπας καὶ κατακαλυψάμενος ἦε ἐκ τοῦ  
 θεήτρου ἐς τὰ ἔωστοῦ οἰκία, αὐτίκα δὲ παρα-  
 σκευασάμενος ἔθυε τῷ Διὶ βοῦν, θύσας δὲ τὴν  
 μητέρα ἐκάλεσε.

’Απικομένη δὲ τῇ μητρὶ ἐσθεὶς ἐς τὰς χεῖράς 68  
 οἱ τῶν σπλάγχνων κατικέτευε, λέγων Before leaving  
 τοιάδε· <sup>he solemnly</sup> Ὡ μῆτερ, θεῶν σε τῶν τε charges his moth-  
 ἄλλων καταπτόμενος ἵκετεύω καὶ τοῦ ther to reveal his  
 5 ἔρκειον Διὸς τοῦδε φράσαι μοι τὴν ἀληθείην, τίς  
 μεό ἐστι πατὴρ ὁρθῷ λόγῳ. Λεοτυχίδης μὲν γὰρ  
 ἔφη ἐν τοῖσι νείκεσι λέγων κυέουσάν σε ἐκ τοῦ  
 προτέρου ἀνδρὸς οὗτῳ ἐλθεῖν παρ' Ἀρίστωνα, οἱ  
 δὲ καὶ τὸν ματαιότερον λόγον λέγοντες φασί σε  
 10 ἐλθεῖν παρὰ τῶν οἰκετέων τὸν ὄνοφορβόν, καὶ ἐμὲ  
 ἐκείνου εἰναι παῖδα. ἐγώ σε ὡν μετέρχομαι τῶν  
 θεῶν εἰπας τῷληθές· οὔτε γάρ, εἴ περ πεποίηκας, μετὰ  
 τῶν λεγομένων, μούνη δὴ πεποίηκας, μετὰ  
 πολλέων δέ· ὅ τε λόγος πολλὸς ἐν Σπάρτῃ ὡς  
 15 Ἀρίστωνι σπέρμα παιδοποιὸν οὐκ ἐνῆν τεκεῖν  
 γὰρ ἄν οἱ καὶ τὰς προτέρας γυναῖκας.

LXXVII. 7 αὐτὸς om. CPpr., cett. aut post habent aut ante  
 βασιλεὺς.

LXXVIII. 2 τοιάδε λέγων ABC 11 εἰναι ἐκείνου PRsv.

69 Ὁ μὲν δὴ τουαῦτα ἔλεγε, ή δὲ ἀμείβετο τοι-  
σίδε· Ὡ πᾶι, ἐπείτε με λιτῆσι μετέρχεαι εἰπαι  
τὴν ἀληθείην, πᾶν ἐσ σὲ κατειρήσεται τῷληθές.  
ῶς με ἡγάγετο Ἀρίστων ἐσ ἑωυτοῦ, νικτὶ τρίτῃ  
ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης ἥλθε μοι φάσμα εἰδόμενον;<sup>5</sup>  
Ἀρίστων, συνευνηθὲν δὲ τοὺς στεφάνους τοὺς  
εἶχε ἐμοὶ περιειθεῖ. καὶ τὸ μὲν οἰχώκει, ἥκε δὲ  
μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρίστων. ὡς δέ με εἰδε ἔχουσαν  
στεφάνους, εἰρώτα τὶς εἴη ὁ μοι δούς· ἐγὼ δὲ  
ἐφάμην ἐκείνον ὁ δὲ οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο· ἐγὼ δὲ <sup>10</sup>  
κατωμνύμην, φαμένη αὐτὸν οὐ καλῶς ποιεῖν  
ἀπαρνεόμενον ὀλίγῳ γάρ τι πρότερον ἔλθόντα  
καὶ συνευνηθέντα δοῦναί μοι τοὺς στεφάνους.  
ὅρέων δέ με κατομνυμένην ὁ Ἀρίστων ἔμαθε ὡς  
θείον εἴη τὸ πρῆγμα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οἱ στέφανοι <sup>15</sup>  
ἐφάνησαν ἔόντες ἐκ τοῦ ἥρωίου τοῦ παρὰ τῇσι  
Θύρῃσι τῆσι αὐλείησι ἴδρυμένου, τὸ καλέοντι  
Ἀστροβάκου, τοῦτο δὲ οἱ μάντιες τὸν αὐτὸν  
τοῦτον ἥρωα ἀναίρεον εἶναι. οὕτω, ω πᾶι, ἔχεις  
πᾶν ὅσον τι καὶ βούλεαι πυθέσθαι. η γὰρ ἐκ <sup>20</sup>  
τοῦ ἥρωος τούτου γέγονας, καὶ τοι πατήρ ἔστι  
Ἀστρόβακος ὁ ἥρως η Ἀρίστων ἐν γάρ σε τῇ  
νικτὶ ταύτῃ ἀναιρέομαι. τῇ δέ σεο μάλιστα  
κατάπτονται οἱ ἔχθροι, λέγοντες ὡς αὐτὸς ὁ  
Ἀρίστων, ὅτε αὐτῷ σὺ ἥγγέλθης γεγενημένος,<sup>25</sup>  
πολλῶν ἀκούοντων οὐ φήσειέ σε ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι  
(τὸν χρόνον γάρ, [τοὺς δέκα μῆνας], οὐδέκω ἔξή-

LXIX. 9 μοι δ δοὺς ABC 11 τούέειν καλῶς ABC 18,  
22 ἀστροβάκον (ος) ABC. Herwerden cf. Pausan. π. 16, 6  
23 τῇ, τὰ Abicht 25 σὺ om. PBSv γερόμενος PBSv  
27 scil. Gomperz

κειν) ἀιδρείη τῶν τοιωτῶν κεῖνος τοῦτο ἀπέρριψε τὸ ἔπος. τίκτουσι γὰρ γυναῖκες καὶ ἐννεάμηνα 30 καὶ ἑπτάμηνα, καὶ οὐ πᾶσαι δέκα μῆνας ἐκτελέσασαι ἔγω δὲ σέ, ὡς πᾶν, ἑπτάμηνον ἔτεκον. ἔγνω δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀρίστων οὐ μετὰ πολλὸν χρόνου ὡς ἀνοίη τὸ ἔπος ἐκβάλοι τοῦτο. λόγους δὲ ἀλλους περὶ γενέσιος τῆς σεωτοῦ μὴ δέκεο· τὰ γὰρ 35 ἀληθέστατα πάντα ἀκήκοας. ἐκ δὲ ὄνοφορβών αὐτῷ τε Λεοτυχίδη καὶ τοῖσι ταῦτα λέγουσι τίκτοιεν αἱ γυναῖκες παῖδας.

‘Η μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔλεγε, ὁ δὲ πυθόμενός τε τὰ 70 ἐβούλετο καὶ ἐπόδια λαβὼν ἐπορεύετο  
ἐς Ἡλιν, τῷ λόγῳ φὰς ὡς ἐς Δελφοὺς Demaretus leaves Sparta. He  
χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πορεύεται. is pursued by the  
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑποτοπηθέντες Δη- Lacedæmonians but escapes to  
μάρητον δρησμῷ ἐπιχειρεῦν ἐδίωκον. καὶ κως Asia.  
ἔφθη ἐς Ζάκυνθον διαβάς ὁ Δημάρητος ἐκ τῆς  
Ἡλιδος. ἐπιδιαβάντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αὐτοῦ  
τε ἅπτοντο καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας αὐτοῦ ἀπαιρέονται.  
ιο μετὰ δέ, οὐ γὰρ ἔξεδίσσοσαν αὐτὸν οἱ Ζακύνθιοι,  
ἐνθεῦτεν διαβαίνει ἐς τὴν Ἄστην παρὰ βασιλέα  
Δαρέον. ὁ δὲ ὑπεδέξατό τε αὐτὸν μεγαλωστὶ καὶ  
γῆν τε καὶ πόλις ἔδωκε. οὕτω ἀπίκετο ἐς τὴν  
Ἄστην Δημάρητος καὶ τοιαύτῃ χρησάμενος τύχῃ,  
15 ἀλλα τε Λακεδαιμονίοισι συχνὰ ἔργοισί τε καὶ  
γνώμησι ἀπολαμπρυνθείς, ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ Ὁλυμπιάδα  
σφι ἀνελόμενος τεθρίππῳ προσέβαλε, μοῦνος  
LXXI. 88 ἀγνοῇ Valckenaer 35 πάντα om. ABC  
87 παῖδας del. Naber et Cobet.  
LXX. 8 ἐπιβάντες ABC 9 αὐτὸν PRsv forsitan recte  
17 προσέλαβε Ppr.Rsv.

τοῦτο πάντων δὴ τῶν γενομένων βασιλέων ἐν Σπάρτη ποιήσας.

- 71 Λεοτυχίδης δὲ ὁ Μενάρεος Δημαρήτου κατα-  
παυσθέντος διεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην, καὶ οἱ  
οἱ Leotychides, γίνεται πᾶς Ζευξίδημος, τὸν δὴ Κυ-  
νίσκον μετεξέτεροι Σπαρτιητέων ἐκάλεον. οὗτος  
ὁ Ζευξίδημος οὐκ ἐβασίλευσε Σπάρτης· πρὸ Λεο- 5  
τυχίδεω γάρ τελευτῆ, λιπῶν παῖδα Ἀρχίδημον.  
Λεοτυχίδης δὲ στερηθεὶς Ζευξίδημου γαμεῖ δευτέ-  
ρην γυναῖκα Εύρυδάμην, ἐοῦσαν Μενίου μὲν ἀδελ-  
φήν, Διακτορίδεω δὲ θυγατέρα, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἔρσεν μὲν  
γίνεται οὐδέν, θυγάτηρ δὲ Λαμπιτώ, τὴν Ἀρχίδη- 10  
μος οἱ Ζευξίδημου γαμεῖ δόντος αὐτῷ Λεοτυχίδεω.
- 72 Οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ Λεοτυχίδης κατεγήρα ἐν Σπάρτῃ,  
ἀλλὰ τίσιν τοιήνδε τινὰ Δημαρήτῳ ἐξέτεισε· ἔσ-  
and the penalty τρατήγησε Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐς Θεσσα-  
that he paid to Demaretus. λίνη, παρεὸν δέ οἱ πάντα ὑποχείρια  
ποιήσασθαι ἐδωροδόκησε ἀργυρίων πολλόν. ἐπ' 5  
αὐτοφώρῳ δὲ ἀλοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπι-  
κατήμενος χειρίδι πλέῃ ἀργυρίου, ἔφυγε ἐκ Σπάρτης  
ὑπὸ δικαστήριον ὑπαχθείς, καὶ τὰ οἰκία οἱ κατε-  
σκάφη· ἔφυγε δὲ ἐς Τεγέην καὶ ἐτελεύτησε [ἐν] 10  
ταύτῃ.
- 73 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐγένετο χρόνῳ ὥστερον· τότε δὲ  
Cleomenes goes ως τῷ Κλεομένει ὡδώθη τὸ ἐς τὸν  
with Leotychides Αἴγινα Δημάρητον πρῆγμα, αὐτίκα παρα-

LXXXI. 8 τὴν οὖσαν ABC μὲν om. ABC.

LXXXII. 4 ὑποχείρια πάντα PRsv 7 χειρίδι πλέῃ Wessel-  
ing: χειρὶ διετλῆ 9 secl. Krüger.

LXXXIII. 2 ὡδώθη ABRv: εὐωδώθη PC, ὡρθώθη s

λαβὼν Λεοτυχίδεα ἡεὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰγι- and arrests and  
ς νήτας, δεινόν τινά σφι ἔγκοτον διὰ carries off some  
τὸν προπηλακισμὸν ἔχων. οὗτος δὴ οὐτε οἱ  
Αἰγινῆται, ἀμφοτέρων τῶν βασιλέων ἡκόντων ἐπ'  
αὐτούς, ἐδικαίουν ἔτι ἀντιβαίνειν, ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐπι-  
λεξάμενοι ἄνδρας δέκα Αἰγινητέων τοὺς πλειστου  
ιο ἀξίους καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ γένει ἥγον, καὶ ἄλλους καὶ  
δὴ καὶ Κριόν τε τὸν Πολυκρίτου καὶ Κάσαμβον  
τὸν Ἀριστοκράτεος, οὗ περ εἶχον μέγιστον κράτος·  
ἀγαγόντες δέ σφεας ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἀττικὴν παρα-  
θήκην παρατίθενται ἐς τοὺς ἔχθιστους Αἰγινήτησι  
ιο Ἀθηναίους.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Κλεομένεα ἐπάιστον γενόμενον 74  
κακοτεχνήσαντα ἐς Δημάρητον δεῖμα Cleomenes' trick-  
ἔλαβε Σπαρτητέων καὶ ὑπεξέσχε ἐς ery is detected,  
Θεσσαλίην. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἀπικόμενος and he withdraws  
ἐς τὴν Ἀρκαδίην νεώτερα ἔπρησσε to Thessaly. He  
πρήγματα, συνιστὰς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας goes to Arcadia  
ἐπὶ τῇ Σπάρτῃ, ἄλλους τε ὄρκους προσάγων σφι  
ἡ μὲν ἔψεσθαι σφεας αὐτῷ τῇ ἀν ἐξηγήται, καὶ  
δὴ καὶ ἐς Νάνακριν πόλιν πρόβυμος ἦν τῶν  
ιο Ἀρκάδων τοὺς προεστεώτας ἀγινέων ἔξορκοῦν τὸ  
Στυγὸς ὕδωρ. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ πόλι λέγεται εἰναι  
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ, καὶ δὴ καὶ  
ἔστι τοιόνδε τι· ὕδωρ ὀλίγον φαινόμενον ἐκ πέτρης  
στάζει ἐς ἄγκος, τὸ δὲ ἄγκος αἴμασιῆς τις περιθεῖ  
ιο κύκλος. ἡ δὲ Νάνακρις, ἐν τῇ ἡ πηγὴ αὕτη

LXXXIII. 14 κατατίθεται Rsv.  
LXXXIV. 10 ἔξορκοῦν Α<sup>2</sup>: ἔξορκου ΑΒ, ἔξορκῶν Rsv. 12 ὑπὸ<sup>τῶν</sup>: ὑπ' Β<sup>2</sup>Pecq. R.

τυγχάνει ἐοῦσα, πόλις ἔστι τῆς Ἀρκαδίης πρὸς  
Φενεῶ.

75 Μαθόντες δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Κλεομένεα ταῦτα  
 The Spartans in πρήσσοντα κατῆγον αὐτὸν δείσαντες  
 fear restore him; ἐπὶ τοῖσι αὐτοῖσι [ἐς Σπάρτην] τοῖσι  
 his madness and death.  
 καὶ πρότερον ἡρχε. κατελθόντα δὲ  
 [αὐτὸν] αὐτίκα ὑπέλαβε μανίη νοῦσος, ἔόντα καὶ 5  
 πρότερον ὑπομαργότερον ὅκως γάρ τεφ ἐντύχοι  
 Σπαρτιητέων, ἐνέχρανε ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον τὸ σκῆπ-  
 τρον. ποιέοντα δὲ αὐτὸν ταῦτα καὶ παραφρονή-  
 σαντα ἔδησαν οἱ προσήκουντες ἐν ξύλῳ· ὁ δὲ δεθεὶς  
 τὸν φύλακον μουνωθέντα ἵδων τῶν ἄλλων αἰτεῖ 10  
 μάχαιραν· οὐ βουλομένου δὲ τὰ πρώτα [τοῦ  
 φυλάκου] διδόναι ἡπείλει τά μιν αὐτὶς ποιήσει,  
 ἐς ὁ δείσας τὰς ἀπειλὰς ὁ φύλακος (ἥν γὰρ τῶν  
 τις εἰλώτων) διδοῖ οἱ μάχαιραν. Κλεομένης δὲ  
 παραλαβὼν τὸν σίδηρον ἄρχετο ἐκ τῶν κυημέων 15  
 ἔωντὸν λωβώμενος· ἐπιτάμνων γὰρ κατὰ μῆκος  
 τὰς σάρκας προέβαινε ἐκ τῶν κυημέων ἐς τοὺς  
 μηρούς, ἐκ δὲ τῶν μηρῶν ἔς τε τὰ ἴσχια καὶ τὰς  
 λαπάρας, ἐς ὁ ἐς τὴν γαστέρα ἀπίκετο καὶ ταύτην  
 καταχορδεύων ἀπέθανε τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ, ὡς μὲν 20  
 οἱ πολλοὶ λέγουσι 'Ελλήνων, ὅτι τὴν Πυθίην  
 ἀνέγυνωσε τὰ περὶ Δημάρητον [γενόμενα] λέγειν,  
 ως δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, διότι ἐς 'Ελευσῖνα ἐσβα-

|   |   |
|---|---|
| LXXV. 1 Κλεομ. Λακ. ABC                                   | 8 ἐς Σπάρτην del. Cobet   |
| 5 μανίη B <sup>3</sup> PBs, unde Cobet μανίας             | 10 αἵτες PR 11 τοῦ  |
| φυλάκου τὰ πρώτα ABC, secl. Kallenberg 12 αὗται CP: αῦθις | (λυθεῖς B <sup>3</sup> ) ποιήσει Schweighäuser: ποιήσειεν 14 οἱ οἱ, |
| ABC 18 ἐς τὰ PRsv 21 διότι Rsv 22 δημαρῆτον               | ABC γενόμενα post λέγειν ABC, del. Gomperz 23 μοῦνοι                |
| λέγουσι praepter ABCd                                     |   |

λὼν ἔκειρε τὸ τέμενος τῶν θεῶν, ὡς δὲ Ἐργεῖοι,  
25 ὅτι ἔξι iεροῦ αὐτῶν τοῦ Ἀργου Ἀργείων τοὺς  
καταφυγόντας ἐκ τῆς μάχης καταγινέων κατέκοπτε  
καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἄλσος ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχων ἐνέπρησε.

Κλεομένει γὰρ μαντευομένῳ ἐν Δελφοῖσι 76  
ἐχρήσθη Ἀργος αἰρήσειν. ἐπείτε δὲ Cleomenes' ex-  
Σπαρτιήτας ἄγων ἀπίκετο ἐπὶ ποτα-  
μὸν Ἐρασίνου, ὃς λέγεται ῥέειν ἐκ τῆς Στυμφηλίδος  
5 λίμνης (τὴν γὰρ δὴ λίμνην ταύτην ἐσ χάσμα  
ἀχανὲς ἐκδιδοῦσαν ἀναφαίνεσθαι ἐν Ἀργει, τὸ  
ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ τὸ ὄδωρ ἦδη τοῦτο ὑπ' Ἀργείων  
Ἐρασίνου καλεῖσθαι), ἀπικόμενος ὡν ὁ Κλεομένης  
ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῦτον ἐσφαγιάζετο  
10 αὐτῷ, καὶ οὐ γὰρ ἐκαλλιέρει οὐδαμῶς Being unable to  
διαβαίνειν μιν, ἄγασθαι μὲν ἔφη τοῦ obtain favourable  
Ἐρασίνου οὐ προδιδόντος τοὺς πολιτή- omens for crossing  
τας, Ἀργείους μέντοι οὐδ' ὡς χαιρήσειν. μετὰ δὲ  
[ταῦτα] ἔξαναχωρήσας τὴν στρατιὴν κατήγαγε ἐς  
15 Θυρέην, σφαγιασάμενος δὲ τῇ θαλάσσῃ ταῦρον  
πλοιοισί σφεας ἤγαγε ἐς τε τὴν Τίρυνθίην χώρην  
καὶ Ναυπλίην.

Ἐργεῖοι δὲ ἐβοήθεον πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐπὶ 77  
θάλασσαν. ὡς δὲ ἀγχοῦ μὲν ἐγίνοντο τῆς Τίρυνθος,  
χώρῳ δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ κεῖται Σύπεια The Argives and  
ὄνομα, μεταίχμιον οὐ μέγα ἀπολιπόν- the Spartans en-  
5 τες ἵζοντο ἀντίοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμο- camp over ag-  
νίοισι. ἐνθαῦτα δὴ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν μὲν ἐκ τοῦ  
other at Sepeia.

LXXXV. 27 ἐν ἀπορίᾳ σχῶν B<sup>2</sup>Rsv.  
LXXXVI. 2 δὲ: δὴ ABC<sup>1</sup> 6 ἀχανὲς Cobet: ἀφανὲς 8 δ'  
ων ABC 14 secl. Kallenberg.  
LXXXVII. 8 σήπεια, Rsv: ησπεια 5 ἀντίοι ABC

φανεροῦ μάχην οὐκ ἐφοβέοντο, ἀλλὰ μὴ δόλῳ  
 αἰρεθέωσι. καὶ γὰρ δή σφι ἐς τοῦτο  
The Argives are afraid in consequence of an oracle.  
 τὸ πρῆγμα εἶχε τὸ χρηστήριον, τὸ  
 ἐπίκουνα ἔχρος ή Πυθίη τούτοισι τε <sup>ιο</sup>  
 καὶ Μιλησίοισι λέγον ὡδε·

ἀλλ' ὅταν ἡ θῆλεια τὸν ἄρσενα νικήσασα  
 ἐξελάσῃ καὶ κῦδος ἐν Ἀργείοισιν ἄρηται,  
 πολλὰς Ἀργείων ἀμφιδρυφέας τότε θήσει.  
 ὡς ποτέ τις ἐρέει καὶ ἐπεστομένων ἀνθρώπων <sup>15</sup>  
 δεινὸς δῆθις τριέλικτος ἀπώλετο δουρὶ δαμασθείς.  
 ταῦτα δὴ πάντα συνελθόντα τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι  
 φόβον παρεῖχε. καὶ δὴ σφι πρὸς ταῦτα ἔδοξε  
 τῷ κήρυκι τῶν πολεμίων χρᾶσθαι, δόξαν δέ σφι  
 ἐποίεον τοιόνδε ὅκως ὁ Σπαρτιήτης κῆρυξ προσηγενής <sup>20</sup>  
 μαίνοι τι Δακεδαιμονίοισι, ἐποίεον καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι  
 τῶντὸ τοῦτο.

- 78 Μαθὼν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ποιέοντας τοὺς Ἀργείους  
Stratagem of Cleomenes. ὁκοῖόν τι ὁ σφέτερος κῆρυξ  
 σημήνειε, παραγγέλλει σφι, ὅταν σημήνῃ ὁ κῆρυξ ποιεῖσθαι ἄριστον, τότε ἀναλαβόντας  
 τὰ ὅπλα χωρέūν ἐς τοὺς Ἀργείους. ταῦτα καὶ <sup>5</sup>  
 ἐγένετο ἐπτελέα ἐκ τῶν Δακεδαιμονίων ἄριστον  
Many Argives are slain, others take refuge in the grove of Argos. γάρ ποιεομένοισι τοῖσι Ἀργείοισι ἐκ  
 τοῦ κηρύγματος ἐπεκέατο, καὶ πολλῷ  
 δέ τι πλέονας ἐς τὸ ἄλσος τοῦ Ἀργον καταφυγόντας περιζόμενοι ἐφύλασσον.

- 79 Ἐνθεύτεν δὲ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐποίει τοιόνδε ἔχων  
 LXXVII. 16 ἀδικτος ABC.  
 LXXVIII. 6 ἐγύνετο B<sup>3</sup>Rsv      10 δέ τι Rsv: δ' έτι P, δὲ  
 ABC      11. περιεζόμενοι ABC.

αὐτομόλους ἄνδρας καὶ πυνθανόμενος τούτων ἔξ-  
εκάλει πέμπων κήρυκα, ὀνομαστὶ λέγων τῶν  
'Αργείων τοὺς ἐν τῷ ιερῷ ἀπεργυμένους,  
5 ἔξεκάλει δὲ φὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν τὰ ἄποινα· Cleomenes en-  
tices about fifty of them from the  
grove and slays  
ἀποινα δέ ἔστι Πελοποννησίοις δύο them.  
μνέαι τεταγμέναι κατ' ἄνδρα αἰχμάλωτον ἐκτίνειν.  
κατὰ πεντήκοντα δὴ ὡν τῶν 'Αργείων ὡς ἔκαστον  
10 ἐκκαλεόμενος ὁ Κλεομένης ἔκτεινε. ταῦτα δέ κως  
τοι γυνόμενα ἐλελήθει τοὺς λοιποὺς τοὺς ἐν τῷ τεμένει·  
ἄτε γὰρ πυκνοῦ ἔοντος τοῦ ἀλσεος οὐκ ὥρεον οἱ  
ἐντὸς τοὺς ἔκτὸς ὅ τι ἐπρησσον, πρὶν γε The others see-  
δὴ αὐτῶν τις ἀναβάς ἐπὶ δένδρος κατ-  
come out.  
εῖδε τὸ ποιεόμενον. οὐκ ὡν δὴ ἔτι καλεόμενοι ἔξῆσαν.

'Ενθαῦτα δὴ ὁ Κλεομένης ἐκέλευε πάντα τινὰ 80  
τῶν εἰλώτων περιωεῖν ὑλῃ τὸ ἄλσος,  
τῶν δὲ πειθομένων ἐνέπρησε τὸ ἄλσος. Cleomenes piles  
καιομένου δὲ ἥδη ἐπείρετο τῶν τινα  
5 αὐτομόλων τίνος εἴη θεῶν τὸ ἄλσος· ὁ δὲ ἔφη  
"Αργου εἶναι. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἥκουσε, ἀναστενάξας μέγα  
εἰπε· 'Ω "Απολλον χρηστήριε, ή μεγάλως με  
ἡπάτηκας φάμενος 'Αργος αἱρήσειν συμβάλλομαι  
δ' ἔξήκειν μοι τὸ χρηστήριον.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κλεομένης τὴν μὲν πλέω 81  
στρατιὴν ἀπῆκε ἀπίεναι ἐς Σπάρτην, Cleomenes dis-  
χειλίους δὲ αὐτὸς λαβὼν τοὺς ἀρισ-  
τέας ἥε ἐς τὸ "Ηραιον θύσων. Βουλό-  
5 μενον δὲ αὐτὸν θύειν ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ

LXXIX. 8 ἔκαστον Herwerden: ἔκαστον Rsv, ἔκάστος  
13 δένδρον Dindorf.  
LXXX. 7 ἥ om. ABC.

ιέρεὺς ἀπηγόρευε, φὰς οὐκ ὅσιων εἶναι ξείνῳ αὐτόθι  
θύειν. ὁ δὲ Κλεομένης τὸν ιερέα ἐκέλευε τοὺς εἰλωτας  
ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἀπαγαγόντας μαστιγώσαι καὶ αὐτὸς  
ἔθυσε· ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἀπῆρε ἐς τὴν Σπάρτην.

- 82 Νοστήσαντα δέ μιν ὑπῆργον οἱ ἐχθροὶ ὑπὸ τοὺς  
He is accused ἐφόρους, φάμενοι μιν δωροδοκήσαντα  
before the ephors of having taken οὐκ ἐλεῖν τὸ "Αργος, παρεὸν εὐπετέως  
brbeas, but is ac- quitted.  
 μιν ἐλεῖν. ὁ δέ σφι ἐλεῖξε, οὕτε εἰ  
 ψυεδόμενος οὕτε εἰ ἀληθέα λέγων, ἔχω σαφηνέως 5  
 εἰπαι, ἐλεῖξε δ' ὡν φάμενος, ἐπείτε δὴ τὸ τοῦ "Αργου  
 ἵερὸν εἶλε, δοκεῖν οἱ ἐξέληλυθέναι τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ χρη-  
 σμόν· πρὸς ὧν ταῦτα οὐ δικαιοῦν πειρᾶν τῆς πόλιος,  
 πρίν γε δὴ ἱεροῖσι χρήσηται καὶ μάθῃ, εἴτε οἱ ὁ θεός  
 παραδίδοι εἴτε ἐμποδὼν ἔστηκε· καλλιερεομένῳ δὲ 10  
 ἐν τῷ Ἡραίῳ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγάλματος τῶν στηθέων φλόγα  
 πυρὸς ἐκλάμψαι, μαθεῖν δὲ αὐτὸς οὕτω τὴν ἀτρε-  
 κείην, ὅτι οὐκ αἴρει τὸ "Αργος· εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς  
 κεφαλῆς τοῦ ἀγάλματος ἐξέλαμψε, αἴρειν ἀν κατά-  
 κρης τὴν πόλιν, ἐκ τῶν στηθέων δὲ λάμψαντος 15  
 πάνι οἱ πεποιῆσθαι δύον ὁ θεὸς ἐβούλετο γενέσθαι.  
 ταῦτα λέγων πιστά τε καὶ οἰκότα ἐδόκει Σπαρτι-  
 ίτησι λέγειν καὶ ἀπέφυγε πολλὸν τοὺς διώκοντας.

- 83 "Αργος δὲ ἀνδρῶν ἐχηρώθη οὕτω ὥστε οἱ  
 δοῦλοι αὐτῶν ἔσχον πάντα τὰ πρήγματα ἄρ-  
 χοντές τε καὶ διέπουντες, ἐς δὲ ἐπήβησαν οἱ τῶν

|                                   |                          |                  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| LXXXI. 6 φάσκων Rev               | 7 ἐκέλευσε Rev           | 8 ἀπα-           |
| γαγόντας CPd: ἀπάγοντας.          |                          |                  |
| LXXXII. 7 εἶλε P corr. Rev: εἶλον | 9 πρὶν ἦ? Krüger,        |                  |
| τρὼν ἀν Sturm                     | 10 οἱ ἐμποδὼν PRsv       | 13 δτι: ὡς PRsv  |
| 15 δὲ στηθέων ABC                 | ἐκλάμψαντος PRsv         | 17 ταῦτα δὲ PRsv |
| 18 δέφυγε ABC.                    |                          |                  |
| LXXXIII. 8 τε om. ABC             | ἐπήβησαν Valla: ἐπέβησαν |                  |

ἀπολομένων παῖδες. ἔπειτά σφεας At Argos the  
5 οὗτοι ἀνακτώμενοι ὥπιστα ἐς ἑωυτοὺς slaves obtain for  
τὸ "Αργος ἐξέβαλον ἔξωθεόμενοι δὲ οἱ a time the govern-  
δούλοι μάχῃ ἔσχον Τίρυνθα. τέως μὲν δή σφι ἦν  
ἀρθμία ἐς ἄλλήλους, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐς τοὺς δούλους  
ἡλθε ἀνὴρ μάντις Κλέανδρος, γένος ἐών Φιγαλεὺς  
10 ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίης· οὗτος τοὺς δούλους but are afterwards  
ἀνέγνωσε ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖσι δεσπότησι. reduced to sub-  
ἐκ τούτου δὴ πόλεμός σφι ἦν ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν,  
ἐς ὃ δὴ μόγις οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεκράτησαν.

Ἀργεῖοι μέν νυν διὰ ταῦτα Κλεομένεά φασι 84  
μανέντα ἀπολέσθαι κακῶς, αὐτὸν δὲ Σπαρτιῆται  
φασι ἐκ δαιμονίου μὲν οὐδενὸς μανῆναι Κλεομένεα,  
Σκύθησι δὲ ὄμιλήσαντά μιν ἀκρητο- The Spartan ac-  
5 πότην γενέσθαι καὶ ἐκ τούτου μανῆναι. count of Cleo-  
menes' madness.  
Σκύθας γὰρ τοὺς νομάδας, ἐπείτε σφι Δαρεῖον  
ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν χώρην, μετὰ ταῦτα μεμονέναι μιν  
τείσασθαι, πέμψαντας δὲ ἐς Σπάρτην συμμαχίην  
τε ποιεῖσθαι καὶ συντίθεσθαι ὡς χρεὸν εἴη αὐτοὺς  
10 μὲν τοὺς Σκύθας παρὰ Φάσιν ποταμὸν πειρᾶν ἐς  
τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσβάλλειν, σφέας δὲ τοὺς Σπαρ-  
τιῆτας κελεύειν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ὄρμωμένους ἀναβαίνειν  
καὶ ἔπειτα ἐς τώντὸν ἀπαντᾶν. Κλεομένεα δὲ  
λέγουσι ήκόντων τῶν Σκυθέων ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὄμιλεῖν  
15 σφι μεζόνως, ὄμιλέοντα δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦ ἵκνεομένου  
μαθεῖν τὴν ἀκρητοποσίην παρ' αὐτῶν· ἐκ τούτου  
δὲ μανῆναι μιν νομίζουσι Σπαρτιῆται. ἐκ τε

LXXXIII. 5 οὗτα ABC, αὐτοὶ Rsv 9 φιγαλεὺς B<sup>2</sup>Rsv:  
φιγαλεὺς.

LXXXIV. 4 ἀκρητοπότην AB 7 μεμηρέναι ABC 11 ἐσβα-  
λεῖν B<sup>2</sup>Rsv 17 μιν ομ. ABC ἐκ τε τόσου: ἐκ τοσούτου Rsv

τόσου, ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἐπεὰν ζωρότερον βούλωνται πιεῦν, ἐπισκύθισον λέγουσι. οὗτο δὴ Σπαρτῆται τὰ περὶ Κλεομένεα λέγουσι· ἐμοὶ <sup>20</sup> δὲ δοκεῖ τίσιν ταύτην ὁ Κλεομένης Δημαρήτῳ ἔκτεῖσαι.

85 Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Κλεομένεος ὡς ἐπύθοντο Αἰ-

The Lacedaemonians surrendered Leotychides to the Aeginetans to take away, but on the advice of Theraides they *nau*. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δικαστήριον <sup>5</sup> συναγαγόντες ἔγνωσαν περιυβρίσθαι

Αἴγινήτας ὑπὸ Λεοτυχίδεω, καὶ μιν κατέκριναν ἕκδοτον ἄγεσθαι ἐς Αἴγιναν ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀθήνησι ἔχομένων ἀνδρῶν. μελλόντων δὲ ἄγειν τῶν Αἴγινητέων τὸν Λεοτυχίδεα εἰπέ σφι Θεαρίδης ὁ Λεωπρέ-<sup>10</sup> πεος, ἐών ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἀνὴρ δόκιμος· Τί βουλεύεσθε ποιεῖν, ἀνδρες Αἴγινήται; τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Σπαρτιητῶν ἕκδοτον γενόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων ἄγειν; εἰ νῦν ὅργη χρεώμενοι ἔγνωσαν οὕτω Σπαρτῆται, ὅκως ἔξ οὔστέρης μή τι ὑμῖν, ἦν <sup>15</sup> ταῦτα πρήσσητε, πανώλεθρον κακὸν ἐς τὴν χώρην ἐσβάλωσι. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ Αἴγινήται ἐσχοντο τῆς ἀγωγῆς, ὅμολογή δὲ ἐχρήσαντο τοιῆδε, ἐπισπόμενον Λεοτυχίδεα ἐς Ἀθήνας ἀποδοῦναι Αἴγινήτησι τοὺς ἀνδρας. <sup>20</sup>

86 Ως δὲ ἀπικόμενος Λεοτυχίδης ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας

LXXXIV. 19 πίνειν PRsv 21 ὁ om. Rsv.

LXXXV. 10 θεαρίδης B<sup>2</sup>: θεασίδης 11 ἀνὴρ δόκιμος Rsv: δόκιμος ἀνὴρ βούλεσθε CP 16 ποιήσητε Rsv  
17 ἐσβάλωσι PRv: ἐκβάλωσι 8, ἐμβάλωσι *cett.*, ἐσβαλεῖσι Krüger.

LXXXVI. 1 ὁ Λεοτυχίδης Ρsv

ἀπαίτει τὴν παραθήκην, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι προφάσις.  
 εἰλκον οὐ βουλόμενοι ἀποδοῦναι, φάν-  
 τες δύο σφέας ἔοντας βασιλέας παρα-  
 5 θέσθαι καὶ οὐ δικαιοῦν τῷ ἐτέρῳ ἀνευ  
 τοῦ ἑτέρου ἀποδιδόναι· οὐ φαμένων δὲ  
 ἀποδώσειν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔλεξέ σφι Λεοτυχίδης  
 τάδε· Ὡ Αθηναῖοι, ποιεῖτε μὲν ὁκότερα βούλεσθε  
 αὐτοῖς· καὶ γὰρ ἀποδιδόντες ποιεῖτε ὅσια καὶ μὴ  
 10 ἀποδιδόντες τὰ ἐναντία τούτων ὁκοῖον μέντοι τι ἐν  
 τῇ Σπάρτη συνηνείχθη γενέσθαι περὶ παραθήκης,  
 βούλομαι ύμιν εἶπαι. λέγομεν ήμεις οἱ Σπαρτίται  
 γενέσθαι ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι κατὰ τρί-  
 15 Σπάρτη Story of Glau-  
 την γενεὴν τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο Γλαῦκον <sup>εἰς</sup>.  
 Ἐπικύρεος παῖδα. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα φαμὲν τά  
 τε ἄλλα πάντα περιήκειν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ δὴ καὶ  
 ἀκούειν ἄριστα δικαιοσύνης πέρι πάντων ὅσοι τὴν  
 Λακεδαίμονα τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον οἴκεον. συνε-  
 νειχθῆναι δέ οἱ ἐν χρόνῳ ἰκνεομένῳ τάδε λέγομεν,  
 20 τὸν ἄνδρα Μιλήσιον ἀπικόμενον ἐς Σπάρτην βούλε-  
 σθαι οἱ ἐλθεῖν ἐς λόγους, προϊσχόμενον τοιάδε·  
 εἴμι μὲν Μιλήσιος, ἡκὼ δὲ τῆς σῆς, Γλαῦκε, δι-  
 καιοσύνης βουλόμενος ἀπολαῦσαι. ὡς γὰρ δὴ  
 25 ἀνὰ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα, ἐν δὲ καὶ  
 περὶ Ἰωνίην τῆς σῆς δικαιοσύνης ἦν λόγος πολλός,  
 ἐμεωυτῷ λόγους ἐδίδουν καὶ ὅτι ἐπικίνδυνός ἐστι  
 αἱεί κοτε ἡ Ἰωνίη, ἡ δὲ Πελοπόννησος ἀσφαλέως  
 ἴδρυμένη, καὶ διότι χρήματα ούδαμά τοὺς αὐτοὺς

LXXXVI. 2 δ' om. PRsv      11 παραθήκης B<sup>3</sup>Bsv: παρα-  
 ταθήκης      21 οἱ om. ABC      23 βουλόμενος δικαιοσύνης ABC  
 26 λόγοι Herwerden

ἔστι ὁρᾶν ἔχοντας. ταῦτά τε ὡν ἐπιλεγομένῳ καὶ  
 βουλευομένῳ ἔδοξέ μοι τὰ ἡμίσεα πάσης τῆς 30  
 οὐσίης ἔξαργυρώσαντα θέσθαι παρὰ σέ, εὐ ἐξεπι-  
 σταμένῳ ὡς μοι κείμενα ἔσται παρὰ σοὶ σόα. σὺ  
 δή μοι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δέξαι καὶ τάδε τὰ σύμ-  
 βολα σφῖς λαβών· ὃς δὲ ἀν ἔχων ταῦτα ἀπαιτῇ,  
 β τούτῳ ἀποδοῦναι. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἀπὸ Μιλήτου ἥκων 35  
 ξεῖνος τοσαῦτα ἔλεξε, Γλαῦκος δὲ ἐδέξατο τὴν  
 παραθήκην ἐπὶ τῷ εἰρημένῳ λόγῳ. χρόνου δὲ  
 πολλοῦ διελθόντος ἡλθον ἐς Σπάρτην τούτου τοῦ  
 παραθεμένου τὰ χρήματα οἱ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες δὲ  
 ἐς λόγους τῷ Γλαύκῳ καὶ ἀποδεικνύντες τὰ σύμ- 40  
 βολα ἀπαίτεον τὰ χρήματα. ὁ δὲ διωθεῖτο ἀντυ-  
 ποκρινόμενος τοιάδε· οὔτε μέμνημαι τὸ πρῆγμα  
 οὔτε με περιφέρει οὐδὲν εἰδέναι τούτων τῶν ὑμεῖς  
 λέγετε, βούλομαι τε ἀναμνησθεὶς ποιεῦν πᾶν τὸ  
 δίκαιον· καὶ γάρ εἰ ἔλαβον, ὅρθως ἀποδοῦναι, καὶ 45  
 εἴ γε ἀρχὴν μὴ ἔλαβον, νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἑλλήνων  
 χρήσομαι ἐς ὑμέας. ταῦτα ὡν ὑμῖν ἀναβάλλομαι  
 γ κυρώσειν ἐς τέταρτον μῆνα ἀπὸ τοῦδε. οἱ μὲν δὴ  
 Μιλήσιοι συμφορὴν ποιεόμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὡς  
 ἀπεστερημένοι τῶν χρημάτων, Γλαῦκος δὲ ἐπο- 50  
 ρεύετο ἐς Δελφοὺς χρησόμενος τῷ χρηστηρίῳ.  
 ἐπειρωτόντα δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ χρηστήριον εἰ ὅρκῳ τὰ  
 χρήματα ληίσηται, ή Πυθίη μετέρχεται τοισίδε  
 τοῖσι ἔπεστι·

Γλαῦκ' Ἐπικυδείδη, τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα κέρδιον οὕτω 55

|                              |                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| LXXXVI. 81 σὲ Rsv Stob.: σοὶ | 87 παραθήκην B <sup>3</sup> Rsv: |
| παρακαταθήκην                | 42 οὐδὲ Bekker                   |
| 49 ποιησάμενοι ABC           | 44 τε: δὲ? Krüger                |

ὅρκῳ νικήσαι καὶ χρήματα ληίσσασθαι.  
 ὅμνυ', ἐπεὶ θάνατός γε καὶ εὔνορκον μένει ἄνδρα.  
 ἀλλ' Ὁρκου πάις ἔστιν ἀνώνυμος, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ  
 χείρες  
 60 οὐδὲ πόδες· κραυπνὸς δὲ μετέρχεται, εἰς δὲ κε  
 πᾶσαν  
 συμμάρφας ὀλέση γενεὴν καὶ οἰκον ἄπαντα.  
 ἀνδρὸς δὲ εὐόρκου γενεὴ μετόπισθεν ἀμείνων.  
 ταῦτα ἀκούσας δὲ Γλαῦκος συγγνώμην τὸν θεὸν  
 65 παρατείτο αὐτῷ ἵσχειν τῶν ῥηθέντων. ή δὲ  
 Πυθίη ἔφη τὸ πειρηθῆναι τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τὸ ποιῆσαι  
 ἵστον δύνασθαι. Γλαῦκος μὲν δὴ μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ  
 τοὺς Μιλησίους ξείνους ἀποδιδοῖ σφι τὰ χρήματα.  
 τοῦ δὲ εἶνεκα ὁ λόγος ὅδε, ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥρμήθη  
 γο λέγεσθαι ἐς ὑμέας, εἰρήσεται. Γλαύκους οὐδὲ  
 τι ἀπόγονον ἔστι οὐδὲν οὐτ' ἴστιν οὐδεμία νομίζο-  
 μένη εἶναι Γλαύκου, ἐκτέτριπται τε πρόρριξος ἐκ  
 Σπάρτης. οὕτω ἀγαθὸν μηδὲ διανοεῖσθαι περὶ  
 παραθήκης ἀλλο γε η ἀπαιτεόντων ἀποδιδόναι.

Λεοτυχίδης μὲν εἴπας ταῦτα, ὡς οἱ οὐδὲ οὕτω 87  
 ἐσήκουον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀπαλλάσσετο· Leotychides de-  
 oī δὲ Αἰγινῆται, πρὶν τῶν πρότερον ful. parts unsucces-  
 ἀδικημάτων δοῦναι δίκας τῶν ἐς Ἀθηναίους ὑβρι-  
 5 σαν Θηβαίοισι χαριζόμενοι, ἐποίησαν τοιόνδε·  
 μεμφόμενοι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ ἀξι- The Ξεινετας  
 οῦντες ἀδικεῖσθαι, ὡς τιμωρησόμενοι commit reprisals.

LXXXVI. 60 κραυπνῶς Resv Stob. 65 ἐωντῷ Stein  
 ἵσχειν ABC Stob.: σχείν 74 παραθήκης Resv Stob.: παρα-  
 καταθήκης.

LXXXVII. 2 ἱκουον ABC

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρεσκευάζοντο. καὶ ἡν γὰρ δὴ τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι πενταετηρὶς ἐπὶ Σουνίῳ, λοχήσαντες ὡν τὴν θεωρίδα νέα εἰλον πλήρεα ἀνδρῶν 10 τῶν πρώτων Ἀθηναίων, λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔδησαν.

88 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ παθόντες ταῦτα πρὸς Αἰγανητέων οὐκέτι ἀνεβάλλοντο μὴ οὐ τὸ πᾶν μηχανῆσασθαι ἐπ' Αἰγανήτησι. καὶ ἡν γὰρ Νικόδρομος Κνοίθου καλεόμενος ἐν τῇ Αἰγίνῃ ἀνὴρ δόκιμος, οὗτος μεμ-

Nicodromus a- φόμενος μὲν τοῖσι Αἰγανήτησι προτέ- 5  
grees to betray  
Ergina to the men  
Athensians.  
μαθὼν δὲ τότε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀναρτήμένους ἔρδειν Αἰγανήτας κακῶς, συντίθεται Ἀθηναίοισι προδοσίην Αἰγίνης, φράσας ἐν τῇ τε ήμέρῃ ἐπιχειρήσει καὶ ἐκείνους ἐς τὴν ἥκειν δεήσει βοη- 10  
θέοντας.

89 Μετὰ ταῦτα καταλαμβάνει μὲν κατὰ συνεθίκατο Ἀθηναίοισι ὁ Νικόδρομος τὴν παλαιὴν καλεομένην πόλιν, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὐ παραγίνονται ἐς δέον· οὐ γὰρ ἔτυχον ἐόνται νέες σφι ἀξιόμαχοι τῆσι Αἰγανητέων συμβαλεῖν. ἐν ω ὧν Κορινθίων 5

The Athenians ἐδέοντο χρῆσαι σφι νέας, ἐν τούτῳ  
as the Corin-  
thians for ships. διεφθάρη τὰ πρήγματα. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἦσαν γάρ σφι τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φίλοι ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, Ἀθηναίοισι διδοῦσι δεομένοισι εἴκοσι νέας, διδοῦσι δὲ πενταδράχμους ἀποδόμενοι· δω- 10

LXXXVII. 9 πεντετηρὶς B<sup>3</sup>Rsv, πεντήρης.

LXXXVIII. 2 ἀνεβάλοντο PRev 3 κρούθου B<sup>3</sup>Rsv.

LXXXIX. 6 σφίσι Stein 10 ἀποδιδόμενοι d Herwerden  
δωτίνη Rsv: δωρεὴν

τώνην γάρ ἐν τῷ νόμῳ οὐκ ἔξῆν δοῦναι. ταύτας  
τε δὴ λαβόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ τὰς σφετέρας, πληρώσαντες ἑβδομήκοντα  
νέας τὰς ἀπάσας, ἐπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν <sup>They do not arrive at Aegina on the appointed day.</sup>

15 Αἰγιναν καὶ ὑστέρησαν ἡμέρῃ μιῇ τῆς συγκειμένης.

Νικόδρομος δέ, ώς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸν καιρὸν 90  
οὐ παρεγίνοντο, ἐς πλοῖον ἐσβὰς ἐκδιδρήσκει ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης<sup>Nicodromus and his followers flee from Aegina and settle in Sunium, from which they ravage the island.</sup> σὺν δέ οι καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ τῶν Αἰγινητέων εἴποντο,  
5 τοῖσι Ἀθηναῖοι Σούνιον οἰκήσαι ἔδοσαν. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οὗτοι ὄρμώμενοι ἔφερόν τε καὶ  
ἡγουν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Αἰγινήτας.

Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ὑστερον ἐγίνετο, Αἰγινητέων δὲ οἱ 91  
παχέες ἐπαναστάτος τοῦ δήμου σφι ἀμα Νικόδρομῳ ἐπεκράτησαν, καὶ ἐπειτά σφεας χειρωσάμενοι ἔξῆγον ἀπολέοντες. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ καὶ  
5 ἄγος σφι ἐγένετο, τὸ ἐκθύσασθαι οὐκ οἰοί τε ἐγίνοντο ἐπιμηχανώμενοι, ἀλλ' ἔφησαν ἐκπεσόντες πρότερον ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἡ σφι ἔλεων γενέσθαι τὴν θεόν. ἐπτακοσίους γάρ δὴ τοῦ δήμου ζωγρήσαντες  
10 ἔξῆγον ως ἀπολέοντες, εἰς δέ τις τούτων ἐκφυγὼν τὰ δεσμὰ καταφεύγει πρὸς πρόθυρα Δήμητρος θεσμοφόρου, ἐπιλαβόμενος δὲ τῶν ἐπισπαστήρων εἶχετο. οἱ δὲ ἐπείτε μιν ἀποσπάσαι

LXXXIX. 11 ἐρ om. Rsv  
XC. 4 ἐκ om. PRsv  
ἐνοικήσαι Naber, Cobet.  
XCI. 8 τὸν θεὸν Rsv

15 ὑστέρησαν Psv: ὑστέρισαν.  
ἐσκοντο Rsv  
δοικίσαι ABC,  
12 ἐπιλαμβανόμενος ABC

οὐκ οἱοί τε ἀπέλκοντες ἐγίνοντο, ἀποκόψαντες  
αὐτοῦ τὰς χεῖρας ἥγον οὕτω, αἱ χεῖρες δὲ ἐκεῖναι 15  
ἐμπεφυκυῖαι ἡσαν τοῖσι ἐπισπαστῆρσι.

92 Ταῦτα μέν νυν σφέας αὐτοὺς οἱ Αἰγινῆται

The Eginetans  
defeated by the  
Athenians in a  
sea fight call in  
the aid of the  
Argives.

τοὺς αὐτοὺς καὶ πρότερον, Ἀργείους. 5

καὶ δὴ σφι οὗτοι μὲν οὐκέτι βοηθέουσι, μεμφό-  
μενοι ὅτι Αἰγιναῖαι νέεις ἀνάγκη λαμφθεῖσαι ύπὸ<sup>10</sup>  
Κλεομένεος ἔσχον τε ἐς τὴν Ἀργολίδα χώρην καὶ  
συναπέβησαν Λακεδαιμονίοισι συναπέβησαν δὲ  
καὶ ἀπὸ Σικυωνιῶν νεῶν ἄνδρες τῇ αὐτῇ ταύτῃ 10  
ἔσβολη. καὶ σφι ὑπ' Ἀργείων ἐπεβλήθη ζημίη  
χείλια τάλαντα ἑκτεῖσαι, πεντακόσια ἑκατέρους.

The Argive au-  
thorities refuse,  
but a thousand  
volunteers go over  
to Aegina under  
the command of  
Eurybates.

οὔτε συνεγινώσκοντο ἡσάν τε αὐθα-

δέστεροι. διὰ δὴ ὧν σφι ταῦτα δεομένοισι ἀπὸ<sup>20</sup>  
μὲν τοῦ δημοσίου οὐδεὶς Ἀργείων ἔτι ἐβοήθει,  
ἐθελονταὶ δὲ ἐς χειλίους ἥγε δὲ αὐτοὺς στρατη-  
γὸς Εύρυβάτης, <ἀνὴρ> πεντάεθλον ἐπασκήσας. 20  
τούτων οἱ πλέονες οὐκ ἀπενόστησαν ὅπίσω, ἀλλ'  
ἐτελεύτησαν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐν Αἰγίνῃ· αὐτὸς δὲ  
ὁ στρατηγὸς Εύρυβάτης μουνομαχίην ἐπασκέων

XCI. 14 ἐγένοττο ΑΒ  
σπάστρους ΑΒC.

XCII. 1 αὐτοὺς om. PRsv 5 τοὺς αὐτοὺς Rsv: τούτους αὐ-  
τοὺς ods 17 ὧν σφι om. PRsv 20 post στρατηγὸς ABC  
add. ἀνὴρ φοινομα αἰνὴ add. Stein

15 αἱ om. B<sup>7</sup>Rsv

16 ἐπι-

τρεῖς μὲν ἄνδρας τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ κτεί-  
25 νει, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ τετάρτου Σωφάνεος  
τοῦ Δεκελέος ἀποθνήσκει.

Death of Eury-

bates.

Αἴγυνήται δὲ ἔουσι ἀτάκτοισι Ἀθηναίοισι 93  
συμβαλόντες τῇσι νηυσὶ ἐνίκησαν καὶ  
σφεων νέας τέσσερας αὐτοῖσι ἄνδράσι  
εἶλον.

The Eginetans  
defeat the Athe-  
nians and cap-  
ture four ships.

Ἀθηναίοισι μὲν δὴ πόλεμος συνῆπτο πρὸς 94  
Αἴγυνήτας, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης τὸ ἔωστοῦ Darius makes  
ἐποίει, ὥστε ἀναμιμνήσκοντός τε αἰεὶ preparations for  
τοῦ θεράποντος μεμνήσθαι μιν τῶν  
an invasion of  
Greece.

5 Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πεισιστρατιδέων προσκατημένων  
καὶ διαβαλλόντων Ἀθηναίους, ἅμα δὲ βουλόμενος  
ὁ Δαρεῖος ταῦτης ἔχόμενος τῆς προφάσιος κατα-  
στρέφεσθαι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τοὺς μὴ δόντας αὐτῷ  
γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ. Μαρδόνιον μὲν δὴ φλαύρως  
10 πρήξαντα τῷ στόλῳ παραλύει τῆς He appoints  
στρατηγίης, ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγοὺς Datib and Art-  
ἀποδέξας ἀπέστειλε ἐπὶ τε Ἐρέτριαν opheires com-  
καὶ Ἀθήνας, Δάτιν τε ἔοντα Μῆδον manders with instruc-  
γένος, καὶ Ἀρταφρένεα τὸν Ἀρταφρένεος παῖδα,  
15 ἀδελφιδέον <δ> ἔωστοῦ ἐντειλάμενος δὲ ἀπέπεμπε  
ἔξανδρα ποδίσαντας Ἀθήνας καὶ Ἐρέτριαν ἀνά-  
γειν ἔωστῷ ἐς ὅψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα.

Athens and Ere-  
tria (B.C. 490).

‘Ως δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι οἱ ἀποδεχθέντες 95  
πορευόμενοι παρὰ βασιλέος ἀπίκοντο τῆς Κιλι-

XCII. 24 τοιῶδε Rsv.

XCIII. 1 τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ABC

3 αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι ABC.

XCIV. 15 δὲ add. Stein

16 ἀνάγειν AB: ἀγαγεῖν Rsv,

ἀγειν CP.

XCV. 1 posterius of om. Rsv

κίησις ἐς τὸ Ἀλήιον πεδίον, ἡματίγόμενοι πεζὸν στρατὸν πολλόν τε καὶ εὐέσκευασμένου, ἐνθαῦτα στρατοπεδευομένοισι ἐπῆλθε μὲν ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς <sup>5</sup> στρατὸς ὁ ἐπιταχθεὶς ἐκάστοισι, παρεγένοντο δὲ

*The Persian* καὶ αἱ ἵππαγωγοὶ νέες, τὰς τῷ προ-  
forces set out from  
Asia and take the  
course through  
the islands.  
σμοφόροισι Δαρεῖος ἔτοιμάζειν. ἐσ-

βαλόμενοι δὲ τοὺς ἵππους ἐς ταύτας καὶ τὸν <sup>10</sup> πεζὸν στρατὸν ἐσβιβάσαντες ἐς τὰς νέας ἐπλεον  
ἔξακοσίησι τριήρεσι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ οὐ παρὰ τὴν ἥπειρον εἰχον τὰς νέας ιθὺ τοῦ τε  
Ἐλλησπόντου καὶ τῆς Θρηṇῆς, ἀλλ' ἐκ Σάμου  
ὅρμόμενοι παρά τε Ἰκαρον καὶ διὰ νήσων τὸν <sup>15</sup>  
πλόον ἐποιέοντο, ὡς μὲν ἐμὸν δοκεῖν, δείσαντες  
μάλιστα τὸν περίπλοον τοῦ Ἀθω, δότι τῷ προ-  
τέρῳ ἔτει ποιεόμενοι ταύτη τὴν κομιδὴν μεγάλως  
προσέπταισαν πρὸς δὲ καὶ ηὔ Nάξος σφέας  
ἡνάγκαζε πρότερον οὐκ ἀλούσα. <sup>20</sup>

96     Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγεος προσφε-  
ρόμενοι προσέμειξαν τῇ Νάξῳ (ἐπὶ<sup>20</sup>  
*On their approach the Naxians flee to the mountains.*  
ταύτην γὰρ δὴ πρώτην ἐπειχον στρα-  
τεύεσθαι οἱ Πέρσαι), μεμνημένοι τῶν  
πρότερον οἱ Νάξιοι πρὸς τὰ ὄρεα οἴχοντο φεύ-<sup>5</sup>

*The Persians* γοντες οὐδὲ ὑπέμειναν. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι  
burn their city. ἀνδραποδισάμενοι τοὺς κατέλαβον αὐ-  
τῶν, ἐνέπρησαν καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ τὴν πόλιν. ταῦτα  
δὲ ποιήσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀνάγοντο.

XCV. 4 τε om. ABC      11 ἐς τὰς νέας om. B<sup>2</sup>Rsv      15  
"Ικαρον vel' Ἰκαρίην Gebhardt: Ἰκάριον      17 τῷ τρίτῳ πρό-  
τερον Dobree.  
XCVI. 3 πρώτον Rsv      5 προτέρων Rsv.

Ἐν φῷ δὲ οὐτοὶ ταῦτα ἐποίεον, οἱ Δῆλιοι ἔκλε- 97  
 πόντες καὶ αὐτὸὶ τὴν Δῆλον οἴχοντο  
 φεύγοντες ἐς Τήνον. τῆς δὲ στρατιῆς  
 καταπλεούσης ὁ Δάτιος προπλώσας  
 οὐκ ἔα τὰς νέας πρὸς τὴν Δῆλον προσορμίζεσθαι,  
 ἀλλὰ πέρην ἐν τῇ Ἀρηναίῃ αὐτὸὶ δὲ πυθόμενος  
 ἵνα ἡσαν οἱ Δῆλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα ἡγόρευε σφι  
 τάδε ἄνδρες ἵεροι, τί φεύγοντες οἴχεσθε, οὐκ  
 ἐπιτήδεα καταγνόντες κατ’ ἐμέο; ἐγὼ γάρ καὶ  
 οὐτὸὶ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῷ γε φρονέω καὶ μοι ἐκ βασιλέος  
 ὥδε ἐπέσταλται, ἐν τῇ χώρῃ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο,  
 ταύτην μηδὲν σίνεσθαι, μήτε αὐτὴν τὴν χώρην  
 μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν ὧν καὶ ἀπίτε ἐπὶ<sup>15</sup>  
 τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε. ταῦτα  
 μὲν ἐπεκηρυκεύσατο τοῖσι Δῆλοισι, <sup>He offers frank-</sup>  
 μετὰ δὲ λιβανωτοῦ τριηκόσια τά- <sup>incense on the</sup>  
 λαντα κατανήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἔθυμίησε. <sup>altar.</sup>

Δάτιος μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ποιήσας ἐπλει ἄμα τῷ 98  
 στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν πρώτα, ἄμα ἀγόμενος  
 καὶ Ἰωνας καὶ Αἰολέας· μετὰ δὲ τούτον ἐνθεύτεν  
 ἔξαναχθέντα Δῆλος ἐκυνήθη, ὡς ἐλεγον Δῆλοι,  
 καὶ πρώτα καὶ ὕστατα μέχρι ἐμέο σεισθεῖσα.  
 καὶ τούτο μέν κου τέρας ἀνθρώποισι <sup>Delos is shaken</sup>  
 τῶν μελλόντων ἔσεσθαι κακῶν ἔφηνε <sup>by an earthquake</sup>  
 ὁ θεός. ἐπὶ γάρ Δαρείου τοῦ Ὄστα- <sup>-a sign of the</sup>  
 σπεος καὶ Ξέρξεω τοῦ Δαρείου καὶ Ἀρτοξέρξεω  
 τοῦ Ξέρξεω, τριῶν τούτων ἐπεξῆς γενεῶν, ἐγένετο  
 ΙΧVII. 4 προπλώσας ABC      5 δῆλον PRsv: νῆσον      9  
 κατ’ seal. Herwerden      10 ἐπὶ τοσαῦτά γε φρονέω AB, ἐπι γε το-  
 σαῦτα φρονέω τάδε C      18 καὶ ἀπίτε: κάτιτε Cobet.

XCVIII. 7 ἔφαινε ABC

πλέω κακὰ τῇ Ἑλλάδι ή ἐπὶ εἴκοσι ἄλλας γενεὰς  
τὰς πρὸ Δαρείου γενομένας, τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν  
Περσέων αὐτῇ γενόμενα, τὰ δὲ ἀπ’ αὐτῶν τῶν  
κορυφαίων περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς πολεμεόντων. οὗτοι  
οὐδὲν ἦν ἀεικὲς κινηθῆναι Δῆλον τὸ πρὸν ἑοῦσαν <sup>18</sup>  
ἀκίνητον. [καὶ ἐν χρησμῷ ἦν γεγραμμένον περὶ<sup>19</sup>  
αὐτῆς ὡδε.]

κινήσω καὶ Δῆλον ἀκίνητόν περ ἑοῦσαν.]

99 Οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὡς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δῆλου,

The Persians touch at the islands and levy δὲ στρατιὴν τε παρελάμβανον καὶ  
troops and exact ὁμήρους τῶν νησιωτέων παιδας ἐλαμ-

βανον. ὡς δὲ περιπλέοντες τὰς νήσους προσ- 5  
έσχον καὶ ἐς Κάρυστον (οὐ γάρ δή σφι οἱ  
Carystus resists Καρύστιοι οὔτε ὁμήρους ἐδίδοσαν  
but is forced to surrender. οὔτε ἔφασαν ἐπὶ πόλις ἀστυγείτονας  
στρατεύσεσθαι, λέγοντες Ἐρέτριάν τε καὶ Ἀθῆ-  
νας), ἐνθαῦτα τούτους ἐπολιόρκεόν τε καὶ τὴν γῆν <sup>19</sup>  
σφέων ἔκειρον, ἐς ὃ καὶ οἱ Καρύστιοι παρεστησαν  
ἐς τῶν Περσέων τὴν γνώμην.

100 Ἐρετρίες δὲ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν στρατιὴν τὴν

The Eretrians invoke Athenian aid, which is granted. Περσικὴν ἐπὶ σφέας ἐπιπλέουσαν  
Ἀθηναίων ἐδεήθησαν σφίσι βοηθοὺς  
γενέσθαι. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ οὐκ ἀπεί-

XCVIII. 18 καὶ—ἑοῦσαν om. ABC. Post haec verba omnes libri habent adnotationem quam damnavit Wesseling: δύναται δὲ κατὰ Ἑλλάδα γλώσσαν ταῦτα τὰ οἰνόματα, Δαρεῖος ἐρέης, Σέρένης ἀρήος, Ἀρτοξέρκης μέγας (μέγα Bekker) ἀρήος. τούτους μέρη δῆ τοις βασιλέας ὡδε διν ὄρθως κατὰ γλώσσαν τὴν σφετέρην Ἑλληνες καλέοιν.

XCIX. 2 προσισχον ε: προσισχον Rsv, προσισχον cett.  
9 στρατεύεσθαι Dobre: στρατεύεσθαι.

5 παντο τὴν ἐπικουρίην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς τετρακισχειλίους  
 <τοὺς> κληρουχέοντας τῶν ἵπποβοτέων Χαλκιδέων  
 τὴν χώρην, τούτους σφι διδοῦσι τιμωρούς. τῶν  
 δὲ Ἐρετριέων ἦν ἄρα οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς βούλευμα, οἱ  
 μετεπέμποντο μὲν Ἀθηναῖον, ἐφόρον δὲ διφά-  
 ιο σίας ἴδεας. οἱ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν ἐβού-  
 λεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν ἐς τὰ <sup>The Eretrians</sup>  
 ἄκρα τῆς Εὐβοίης, ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἴδια κέρδεα  
 προσδεκόμενοι παρὰ τοῦ Πέρσεω οἰστοσθαι προδο-  
 σίην ἐσκευάζοντο. μαθὼν δὲ τούτων  
 15 ἔκατερα ὡς εἶχε Αἰσχίνης ὁ Νόθωνος, <sup>On the advice</sup>  
 τοῖσι ηκονσι Ἀθηναίων πάντα τὰ παρεόντα σφι  
 πρήγματα, προδεδεῖτό τε ἀπαλλάσσοσθαι σφέας  
 ἐς τὴν σφετέρην, ἵνα μὴ προσαπόλωνται. οἱ δὲ  
 20 Ἀθηναῖοι ταῦτα Αἰσχίνη συμβουλεύσαντι πεί-  
 θονται.

Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν διαβάντες ἐς Ὄρωπὸν ἔσφεζον 101  
 σφέας αὐτούς· οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι πλέοντες <sup>The Persians</sup>  
 κατέσχον τὰς νέας τῆς Ἐρετρικῆς <sup>land in Eretria.</sup>  
 χώρης κατὰ Ταμύνας καὶ Χοιρέας καὶ Αἴγιλια,  
 5 κατασχόντες δὲ ἐς ταῦτα τὰ χωρία αὐτίκα ἵππους  
 τε ἔξεβάλλοντο καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς προσοισό-  
 μενοι τοῖσι ἔχθροῖσι. οἱ δὲ Ἐρετριέες ἐπεξελθεῖν  
 μὲν καὶ μαχέσασθαι οὐκ ἐποιέοντο βουλήν, εἴ κως  
 δὲ διαφυλάξειαν τὰ τείχεα, τούτου σφι πέρι ἔμελε,

C. 6 τοὺς add. Krüger      8 βούλευμα secl. Cobet      13 οἵ-  
 τοσθαι om. Rsv.      5 ἐς om. ABC,  
 Cl. 4 ταμύνας Valckenaer: τέμενος      8 μάχεσθαι ABC  
 ἐς—χωρία del. Kallenberg

On the seventh day the city is betrayed. προσβολῆς δὲ γυνομένης καρτερῆς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἔπιπτον ἐπὶ ἑξήμερας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων τῇ δὲ ἐβδόμῃ Εὐφορβός τε ὁ Ἀλκιμάχου καὶ Φίλαγρος ὁ Κυνέων ἄνδρες τῶν ἀστῶν δόκιμοι προδιδοῦσι τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι. οἱ δὲ ἐσελθόντες ἐς τὴν πόλιν τούτο μὲν τὰ ἵερὰ συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν, ἀποτινύμενοι τῶν ἐν Σάρδισι κατακαυθέντων ἱερῶν, τοῦτο δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡνδραποδίσαντο κατὰ τὰς Δαρείου ἐντολάς.

- 102 Χειρωσάμενοι δὲ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν καὶ ἐπισχόντες  
 The Persians land at Marathon. ὀλόγας ἡμέρας ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν, ταῦτα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ποιήσειν τὰ καὶ τοὺς Ἐρετρίας ἐποίησαν. καὶ ἡνὶ γάρ Μαραθὼν ἐπιτηδεότατον χωρίον τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐνιπτεύσαι καὶ ἀγχοτάτῳ τῆς Ἐρετρίης, ἐς τοῦτο σφι κατηγεῖτο Ἰππίης ὁ Πεισιστράτου.

- 103 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ἐπύθοντο ταῦτα, ἐβοήθεον καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα. ἥγον δέ  
 The Athenians go out thither. σφεας στρατηγὸι δέκα, τῶν ὁ δέκατος ἦν Μιλτιάδης, τοῦ τὸν πατέρα Κίμωνα τὸν Στησαγόρεω κατέλαβε φυγεῖν ἐξ Ἀθηνέων Πεισί-  
 Of Miltiades and his father Cimon. τον Ιπποκράτεος. καὶ αὐτῷ φεύγοντι Ολυμπιάδα ἀνελέσθαι τε-

CI. 14 Κυνέω Bredow: κυνέον.

CII. 2 τὴν: γῆν τὴν ABC 3 κατέργαντες: κατεργάζοντες  
 B<sup>2</sup>Rsv, κατοργέοντες Dietsch, κατηλογέοντες Herwerden, καταγρόντες Madvig, καταστέρχοντες Nitsch, κατεψείγοντες (aut καταστέρχοντες) τε τὸν πλόον? Stein 5 Μαραθῶν Rsv: δ Μαρ. 1<sup>ο</sup> corr., ή ABC 6 χωρίον "fortasse spurium" Stein.

θρίππῳ συνέβη, καὶ ταύτην μὲν τὴν νίκην ἀνελόμενόν μιν τώντὸ ἔξενείκασθαι τῷ ὁμομητρίῳ ιο ἀδελφεῷ Μιλτιάδῃ. μετὰ δὲ τῇ ὑστέρῃ Ὁλυμπιάδι τῇσι αὐτῆσι ἵπποισι οικῶν παραδιδοῖ Πεισιστράτῳ ἀνακηρυχθῆναι, καὶ τὴν νίκην παρεὶς τούτῳ κατήλθε ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωστοῦ ὑπόσπουδος. καὶ μιν ἀνελόμενον τῇσι αὐτῆσι ἵπποισι ἄλλην 15 Ὁλυμπιάδα κατέλαβε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν Πεισιστράτου παιδῶν, οὐκέτι περιέντος αὐτοῦ Πεισιστράτου κτείνοντες δὲ οὐτοὶ μιν κατὰ τὸ πρυτανῆμον ουκτὸς ὑπείσαντες ἄνδρας. τέθαπται δὲ Κίμων πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος, πέρην τῆς διὰ Κοίλης 20 καλεομένης ὁδοῦ καταντίον δ' αὐτοῦ αἱ ἵπποι τετάφαται αὗται αἱ τρεῖς Ὁλυμπιάδας ἀνελόμεναι. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ἵπποι ηδη τώντὸ τούτῳ Εὐαγόρεω Λάκωνος, πλέω δὲ τούτων οὐδαμαί. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρεσβύτερος τῶν παιδῶν τῷ Κίμωνι 25 Στησαγόρης ἦν τηνικαῦτα παρὰ τῷ πάτρῳ Μιλτιάδῃ τρεφόμενος ἐν τῇ Χερσονήσῳ, ὁ δὲ νεώτερος παρ' αὐτῷ Κίμωνι ἐν Ἀθήνησι, τούνομα ἔχων ἀπὸ τοῦ οἰκιστέω τῆς Χερσονήσου Μιλτιάδεω Μιλτιάδης.

Οὗτος δὴ ὡν τότε ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἥκων ἐκ τῆς 104 Χερσονήσου καὶ ἐκπεφευγὼς διπλόον θάνατον ἐστρατήγει Ἀθηναίων. ἅμα μὲν γὰρ οἱ Φοίνικες αὐτὸν οἱ ἐπιδιώξαντες μέχρι Ἰμβρου περὶ πολλοῦ 5 ἐποιέοντο λαβεῖν τε καὶ ἀναγαγέν παρὰ βασιλέα· ἅμα δὲ ἐκφυγόντα τε τούτους καὶ ἀπικόμενον ἐς

ΣΙΠ. 8 ἀνελόμενόν Psv: ἀνελόμενός R, ἀνελομένῳ ABC  
21 τεθάφαται ABC 27 ἐν om. PRsv 29 Μιλτιάδην Rsv.

τὴν ἔωντοῦ δοκέοντά τε είναι ἐν σωτηρίῃ ἥδη,  
τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν μιν οἱ ἔχθροὶ ὑποδεξάμενοι καὶ ὑπὸ<sup>10</sup>  
δικαστήριον [αὐτὸν] ἀγαγόντες ἐδίωξαν τυραννίδος  
τῆς ἐν Χερσονήσῳ. ἀποφηγών δὲ καὶ τούτους στρατηγὸς οὗτος Ἀθηναίων ἀπεδέχθη, αἰρεθεὶς  
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου.

105 Καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἔοντες ἔτι ἐν τῷ ἄστει οἱ  
How Philippi. στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσι ἐς Σπάρτην  
des brings the news to Sparta. κήρυκα Φιλιππίδην, Ἀθηναῖον μὲν  
and of his meet- ing with Pan. ἄνδρα, ἀλλως δὲ ἡμεροδρόμον τε καὶ  
τοῦτο μελετῶντα· τῷ δί, ὡς αὐτός τε ἔλεγε<sup>5</sup>  
Φιλιππίδης καὶ Ἀθηναίοισι ἀπήγγειλε, περὶ τὸ  
Παρθénion ὅρος τὸ ὑπέρ Τεγέης ὁ Πάν περιπί-  
τει. βώσαντα δὲ τούνομα τοῦ Φιλιππίδεω τὸν  
Πάνα Ἀθηναίοισι κελεῦσαι ἀπαγγεῖλαι, δι' ὃ τι  
ἔωντοῦ οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμελείην ποιέονται, ἔοντος<sup>10</sup>  
εὐνόου Ἀθηναίοισι καὶ πολλαχῆ <μὲν> γενο-  
μένου σφι ἥδη χρησίμου, τὰ δ' ἔτι καὶ ἐσομένου.  
καὶ ταῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καταστάντων σφι εὖ  
ἥδη τῶν πρηγμάτων, πιστεύσαντες εἶναι ἀληθέα  
ἰδρύσαντο ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλι Πανὸς ιερόν, καὶ<sup>15</sup>  
αὐτὸν ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἀγγελίης θυσίησι ἐπετείουσι  
καὶ λαμπάδι ἴλασκονται.

106 Τότε δὲ πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν ὁ  
Φιλιππίδης οὗτος, ὅτε πέρ οἱ ἔφη καὶ τὸν Πάνα

CIV. 9 αὐτὸν om. Rsv  
Herwerden.

ἀγαγόντες: ὑπαγαγόντες

CV. 8 Φιλιππίδην Rsv: Φειδιππίδην. Etiam in vvs 6, 8 et  
c. 106. 2 teste Holder formam Φιλιππίδην habent Rsv 5 γε  
Krüger, probante Herwerden 11 μὲν add. Naber, prob.  
Herwerden 12 σφι Schaefer: σφίσι 13 σφι pro σφίσι  
Stein.

φανῆναι, δευτεραῖος ἐκ τοῦ Ἀθηναίων ἄστεος ἦν  
ἐν Σπάρτη, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρχοντας  
5 ἔλεγε Ὡ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμέων δέονται  
σφίσι βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιο-  
τάτην ἐν τοῖσι Ἑλλησι δουλοσύνῃ περιπεσοῦσαν  
πρὸς ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων καὶ γὰρ νῦν Ἐρέτριά τε  
ἡνδραπόδισται καὶ πόλι λογίμῳ ἡ Ἑλλὰς γέγονε  
10 ἀσθενεστέρη. ὁ μὲν δὴ σφι τὰ ἐντε- The Lacedae-  
ταλμένα ἀπήγγελλε, τοῖσι δὲ ξαδε<sup>monians resolve</sup> to give their aid,  
μὲν βοηθεῖν Ἀθηναίοισι, ἀδύνατα δέ εἰσοδοι<sup>but have to wait,</sup> for the full moon.  
σφι ἦν τὸ παραυτίκα ποιεῖν ταῦτα οὐ βοηθομέ-  
νοισι λύειν τὸν νόμον<sup>·</sup> ἦν γὰρ ἵσταμένου τοῦ  
15 μηνὸς εἰνάτη, εἰνάτη δὲ οὐκ ἔξελευσεσθαι ἔφασαν  
μὴ οὐ πλήρεος ἔόντος τοῦ κύκλου.

Οὗτοι μέν νυν τὴν πανσέληνον ἔμενον, τοῖσι 107  
δὲ βαρβάροισι κατηγεῖτο Ἰππίνης ὁ Vision of Hippo-  
Πεισιστράτου ἐς τὸν Μαραθώνα, τῆς πia.  
παροιχομένης νυκτὸς ὅψιν ἴδων τοιήνδε ἐδόκει  
5 ὁ Ἰππίνης τῇ μητρὶ τῇ ἐωστοῦ συνευνηθῆναι.  
συνεβάλετο ὃν ἐκ τοῦ ὄνείρου κατελθὼν ἐς τὰς  
Ἀθήνας καὶ ἀναστοάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν τελευτήσειν  
ἐν τῇ ἐωστοῦ γηραιός. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ὅψιος συνε-  
βάλετο ταῦτα, τότε δὲ κατηγεόμενος τοῦτο μὲν τὰ  
10 ἀνδράποδα τὰ ἔξ Ἐρετρίης ἀπέβησε ἐς τὴν νῆσον  
τὴν Στυρέων, καλεομένην δὲ Αἰγιλειαν, τοῦτο δὲ  
καταγομένας ἐς τὸν Μαραθώνα τὰς νέας ὥρμιζε  
οὗτος, ἐκβάντας τε ἐς γῆν τοὺς βαρβάρους διέ-

CVI. 14 ισταμένου Rsv Plut.: ισταμένη ABC 15 εἰνάτη,  
εἰνάτη δὲ L: εἰνάτη δὲ Plut. Mor. p. 862, εἰνάτη, οἱ δὲ Cobet.

CVII. 4 ἐν τῷ ὄπεν φ add. Ppr. post τοιήδε, P corr. Rsv post  
ἴδων 11 αἰγαλείην ABC

\* Περ. 7 - 12<sup>ο</sup> φεβρ. 1866.  
τοιήδε ισταμένης αἴγιλειαν τοιήδε οἱ οἰδαί αἰγαλείης  
τοιήδε ισταμένης αἴγιλειαν τοιήδε οἱ οἰδαί αἰγαλείης

τασσε. καὶ οἱ ταῦτα διέποντι ἐπῆλθε πταρεῖν τε  
καὶ βῆξαι μέζον ἡ ὡς ἐώθει· οὐα δέ οἱ πρεσ- 15  
βυντέρῳ ἔόντι τῶν ὀδόντων οἱ πλέονες ἐσείοντο.  
τούτων ἀν ἔνα τῶν ὀδόντων ἐκβάλλει ὑπὸ βίης  
βῆξας· ἐκπεσόντος δὲ ἐς τὴν ψάμμου αὐτοῦ  
ἐποιεῖτο σπουδὴν πολλὴν ἐξευρεῖν. ὡς δὲ οὐκ  
ἔφαίνετό οἱ ὁ ὀδῶν, ἀναστενάξας εἰπε πρὸς τοὺς 20  
παραστάτας· 'Ἡ γῆ ἦδε οὐκ ἡμετέρη ἐστὶ οὐδέ  
μιν δυνησόμεθα ὑποχειρίην ποιήσασθαι· ὁκόσον  
δέ τι μοι μέρος μετῆν, ὁ ὀδῶν μετέχει.

108 'Ιππίης μὲν δὴ ταύτῃ τὴν ὅψιν συνεβάλετο  
ἐξεληλυθέναι· Ἀθηναίοισι δὲ τεταγμένοισι ἐν

The Athenians are joined by the  
Platæans.

Πλαταιέες πανδημεῖ· καὶ γὰρ καὶ  
ἐδεδώκεσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι οἱ 5  
Πλαταιέες, καὶ πόνους ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
συχνοὺς ἤδη ἀναραιρέατο· ἔδοσαν δὲ ὡδε. πιεζό-  
μενοι ὑπὸ Θηβαίων οἱ Πλαταιέες ἔδιδοσαν πρώτα  
παρατυχοῦσι Κλεομένει τε τῷ Ἀναξανδρίδεω καὶ

Of the origin of the friendship between the Athenians and the Platæans.

Λακεδαιμονίοισι σφέας αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ 10  
οὐ δεκόμενοι ἔλεγόν σφι τάδε· 'Ημεῖς  
μὲν ἔκαστέρω τε οἰκέομεν καὶ ὑμῖν  
τοιήδε τις γίνοιτ' ἀν ἐπικουρίη ψυχρή· φθαιήτε  
γὰρ ἀν πολλάκις ἔξανδραποδισθέντες ἡ τινα  
πυθέσθαι ήμέων. συμβουλεύομεν δὲ ὑμῖν δοῦναι 15  
ὑμέας αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοισι, πλησιοχώροισι τε ἀν-  
δράσι καὶ τιμωρεῖν ἐοῦσι οὐ κακοῖσι. ταῦτα

CVII. 15 μέζον B<sup>2</sup>Rsv: μεζόνως P, μειόνως ABC      16 οἱ  
οι. PRsv      19 πολλὴν σπουδὴν PRsv      21 παραστάτας Rsv.  
CVIII. 7 ἀναραιρέατο Bekker: ἀναρέπατο Rsv, ἀναρέοντο cett.  
14 <πρὶν> ἡ Herwerden

συνεβούλευνον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐ κατὰ εὔνοίην  
οὕτω τῶν Πλαταιέων ὡς βουλόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθη-  
20 ναίους ἔχειν πόνους συνεστεώτας Βοιωτοῖσι. Λακε-  
δαιμόνιοι μὲν νῦν Πλαταιεῦσι ταῦτα συνεβούλευνον,  
οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἡπίστησαν, ἀλλ' Ἀθηναίων ιερὰ ποιεόν-  
των τοῖσι δυάδεκα θεοῖσι ἵκέται ιζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν  
Βωμὸν ἐδίδοσαν σφέας αὐτούς. Θηβαῖοι δὲ πυθό-  
25 μενοι ταῦτα ἐστράτευνον ἐπὶ τοὺς Πλαταιέας·  
'Αθηναῖοι δέ σφι ἐβοήθεον. μελλόντων δὲ συνάπ-  
τειν μάχην Κορίνθιοι οὐ περιέδον, παρατυχόντες  
δὲ καὶ καταλλάξαντες ἐπιτρεψάντων ἀμφοτέρων  
οὔρισαν τὴν χώρην ἐπὶ τοισίδε, ἐân Θηβαίους  
30 Βοιωτῶν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τελεῖν.  
Κορίνθιοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα γνόντες ἀπαλλάσσοντο,  
'Αθηναίοισι δὲ ἀπιοῦσι ἐπεθήκαντο Βοιωτού, ἐπιθέ-  
μενοι δὲ ἐσσώθησαν τῇ μάχῃ. ὑπερβάντες δὲ οἱ  
'Αθηναῖοι τοὺς οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔθηκαν Πλαταιεῦσι  
35 εἶναι οὔρους, τούτους ὑπερβάντες τὸν Ἀσωπὸν  
αὐτὸν ἐποιήσαντο οὐρον Θηβαίοισι πρὸς Πλα-  
ταιέας εἶναι καὶ Τσιάς. ἐδοσαν μὲν δὴ οἱ Πλα-  
ταιέες σφέας αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίοισι τρόπῳ τῷ εἰρη-  
μένῳ, ἥκον δὲ τότε ἐς Μαραθῶνα βοηθέοντες.

Τοῖσι δὲ Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖσι ἐγίνοντο δίχα 109  
αἱ γυνῶμαι, τῶν μὲν οὐκ ἐώντων συμβαλεῖν, ὀλίγους  
γάρ εἶναι στρατιῆ τῇ Μήδων [συμ-  
βάλλειν], τῶν δὲ καὶ Μιλτιάδεω κε-  
5 λευόντων. ὡς δὲ δίχα τε ἐγίνοντο καὶ

It is determined  
by the casting  
vote of the pole-  
march to give  
battle.

CVIII. 18 τὴν εὔνοιαν ABC      19 τῶν : τὴν Kallenberg  
25 ἐστρατεύοντο ABC.  
CIX. 3 συμβαλεῖν CRsv secl. Stein      4 τῶν δὲ <ἐν δὲ> Naber

ἐνίκα ἡ χείρων τῶν γυναικέων, ἐνθαῦτα, ἢν γὰρ ἐνδέκατος ψηφιδοφόρος ὁ τῷ κυάμῳ λαχῶν Ἀθηναίων πολέμαρχεῖν (τὸ παλαιὸν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅμοψηφον τὸν πολέμαρχον ἐποιέοντο τοῦσι στρατηγοῖσι), ἢν δὲ τότε πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος <sup>10</sup> Ἀφιδναῖος, πρὸς τούτου ἐλθὼν Μιλτιάδης ἔλεγε τάδε· Ἐν σοὶ νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἐστὶ ἡ καταδουλῶσαι Ἀθήνας ἡ ἐλευθέρας ποιῆσαντα μνημόσυνου λιπέσθαι ἐς τὸν ἄπαντα ἀνθρώπων βίον οίον οὐδὲ Ἀρμόδιος τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων [λείπουσι]. νῦν <sup>15</sup> γὰρ δὴ, ἐξ οὗ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς κίνδυνον ἥκουσι μέγιστον, καὶ ἢν μέν γε ὑποκύψωσι τοῖσι Μήδοισι, δέδοκται τὰ πείσονται παραδεδομένοι Ἰππίη, ἢν δὲ περιγένηται αὕτη ἡ πόλις, οἵη τέ ἐστι πρώτη τῶν Ἐλληνίδων πολίων γενέσθαι. <sup>20</sup> κῶς ὧν δὴ ταῦτα οἴλα τέ ἐστι γενέσθαι, καὶ κῶς ἐς σέ τοι τούτων ἀνήκει τῶν πρηγμάτων τὸ κύρος ἔχειν, νῦν ἕρχομαι φράσων. ἡμέων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐόντων δέκα δίχα γίνονται αἱ γυνῶμαι, τῶν μὲν κελευόντων συμβάλλειν, τῶν δὲ οὐ. ἢν μέν νυν <sup>25</sup> μὴ συμβάλλωμεν, ἔλπομαι τινα στάσιν μεγάλην διασείσειν ἐμπεσοῦσαν τὰ Ἀθηναίων φρονήματα ὥστε μηδίσαι· ἢν δὲ συμβάλλωμεν πρίν τι καὶ σαθρὸν Ἀθηναίων μετεξετέρουσι ἐγγενέσθαι, θεῶν τὰ ἵσα νεμόντων οίοι τέ εἰμεν περιγενέσθαι τῇ <sup>30</sup> συμβολῇ. ταῦτα ὧν πάντα ἐς σὲ νῦν τείνει καὶ

CIX. 10 ἢν τε Beiz 13 μνημόσυνον PRsv: μνημόσυνα et τοχοῖσι. Vulgo editur μνημόσυνα mutato οἷς in oīa, praesunte Schäfer 15 λεπτονοι secl. Stein 18 δέδεκται B<sup>3</sup> Beiske 22 σέ τοι Eltz: σέ τι 25 κελευόντων τῶν δὲ οὐ συμβάλλειν ABC, κελευόντων συμβάλλειν (-λείν σν) τῶν δὲ οὐ συμβαλεῖν Rsv

έκ σέο ἥρτηται· ἦν γάρ σὺ γνώμη τῇ ἐμῇ προσθῆ,  
ἔσται τοι πατρίς τε ἐλευθέρη καὶ πόλις πρώτη τῶν  
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι· ἦν δὲ <τὴν> τῶν ἀποσπευδόντων  
35 τὴν συμβολὴν ἔλη, ὑπάρξει τοι τῶν ἐγὰ κατέλεξα  
ἀγαθῶν τὰ ἐναντία.

Ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης προσκτάται τὸν 110  
Καλλίμαχον· προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ The generals who supported him, but he waits till his own turn comes.  
πολεμάρχου τῆς γνώμης ἐκεκύρωτο  
συμβάλλειν. μετὰ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ 5 τῶν ἡ γνώμη ἔφερε συμβάλλειν, ώς  
ἐκάστου αὐτῶν ἐγίνετο πρυτανή τῆς ἡμέρης,  
Μιλτιάδη παρεδίδοσαν· ὁ δὲ δεκόμενος οὕτι κω  
συμβολὴν ἐποιεῖτο, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῦ πρυτανή  
ἐγένετο.

'Ως δὲ ἐς ἐκείνον περιηλθε, ἐνθαῦτα δὴ ἐτάσσον- 111  
το ὅδε οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ώς συμβαλέοντες' The Greek order of battle.  
τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ κέρεος ἤγειτο ὁ πολέμαρ-  
χος Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γάρ νόμος τότε εἶχε οὕτω τοῖσι  
5 Ἀθηναίοισι, τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν.  
ἡγεομένου δὲ τούτου ἔξεδέκοντο ώς ἡριθμέοντο αἱ  
φυλαί, ἔχόμεναι ἀλλήλων· τελευταῖοι δὲ ἐτά-  
σσοντο, ἔχοντες τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας, Πλαταιέες.  
ἀπὸ ταύτης δέ σφι τῆς μάχης Ἀθηναίων θυσίας  
10 ἀναγόντων καὶ τὰς πανηγύρις τὰς ἐν τῇσι πεν-  
τετηρίσι γινομένας κατεύχεται ὁ κῆρυξ ὁ Ἀθη-

CIX. 82 ἦν <μὲν> Cobet 83 ἔσται Cobet: ἔστι 84 τὴν  
inseruit Beiske τῇ τῶν Cobet, del. Φλη.

CX. 7 <οὐ> δεκόμενος Herwerden.

CXI. 4 τότε om. PRs 6 al ī (i.e. al δέκα) Cobet 9 δὲ  
Herw.: γάρ, scil. Stein θυσίας ἀθηναίων PRsv 10 καὶ s  
Herwerden: ἐs PR, ἐs τὰs ABC

ναιος ἄμα τε Ἀθηναίοισι λέγων γίνεσθαι τὰ  
ἀγαθὰ καὶ Πλαταιεῦσι. τότε δὲ τασσομένων τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ Μαραθώνι ἐγίνετο τοιόνδε τι·  
τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔξιστούμενον τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατο- 15  
πέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίνετο ἐπὶ τάξις  
ὅλιγας, καὶ ταύτῃ ἦν ἀσθενέστατον τὸ στρατό-  
πεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἔρρωτο πλήθει.

- 112 Ὡς δέ σφι διετέτακτο καὶ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίνετο  
καλά, ἐνθαῦτα ᾧ ἀπείθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, δρόμῳ  
ἴεντο ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἷσαν δὲ  
The Greeks ad-  
vance at a run. στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες τὸ μεταίχμιον  
αὐτῶν ἡ ὁκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ὁρέοντες δρόμῳ 5  
ἐπιόντας παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς δεξόμενοι, μανίην τε  
τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι ἐπέφερον καὶ πάγχυ ὀλεθρίην,  
ὁρέοντες αὐτοὺς ὅλιγους, καὶ τούτους δρόμῳ ἐπειγο-  
μένους οὕτε ὑππου ὑπαρχούσης σφι οὕτε τοξευμά-  
των. ταῦτα μέν νυν οἱ βάρβαροι κατείκαζον. 10  
Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπείτε ἀθρόοι προσέμειξαν τοῖσι βαρ-  
βάροισι, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γάρ  
Ἐλλήνων πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν δρόμῳ ἐς πολε-  
μίους ἔχροισαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἀνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε  
Μηδικὴν ὁρέοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην ἐσθη- 15  
μένους· τέως δὲ ἦν τοῖσι "Ἐλλησι καὶ τοῦνομα τὸ  
Μήδων φόβος ἀκούσαι.

- 113 Μαχομένων δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθώνι χρόνος ἐγίνετο  
πολλός. καὶ τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων

CXI. 12 τὰ om. PRsv 14 ἐγένετο ABC.

CXII. 8 αὐτοῖς ἔόρτας Rsv 15 καὶ ἄνδρας τοὺς Krüger,  
καὶ ἄνδρας Cobet, καὶ τοὺς—ἐσθημένους secl. Naber Herwerden  
deleto praecedente τε.

οι βάρβαροι, τῇ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ  
 Σάκαι ἐτετάχαστο· κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ  
 5 ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ρήξαντες ἔδιω-  
 κον ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων  
 'Αθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιέες. νικῶντες δὲ τὸ μὲν  
 τετραμμένον τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν ἔων, τοῖσι δὲ  
 τὸ μέσον ρήξασι αὐτῷ συναγαγόντες  
 10 τὰ κέρεα [ἀμφότερα] ἐμάχοντο, καὶ  
 ἐνίκων 'Αθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖσι  
 Πέρσησι εἴποντο κόπτοντες, ἐς ὃ ἐπὶ  
 τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπικόμενοι πῦρ τε αἴτεον καὶ  
 ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν.

Καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ ὁ πολέμαρχος 114  
 [Καλλίμαχος] διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ γενόμενος ἀγα-  
 θός, ἀπὸ δ' ἔθανε τῶν στρατηγῶν Στησίλεως ὁ  
 Θρασύλεως· τοῦτο δὲ Κυνέγειρος ὁ Εύφορίωνος  
 5 ἐνθαῦτα ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν ἀφλάστων νεός, τὴν  
 χείρα ἀποκοπεὶς πελέκει πίπτει, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλοι  
 'Αθηναίων πολλοί τε καὶ ὄνομαστοί.

'Ἐπτὰ μὲν δὴ τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ 115  
 τοιῷδε 'Αθηναῖοι, τῆσι δὲ λοιπῆσι οἱ  
 βάρβαροι ἔξανακρουσάμενοι καὶ ἀνα-  
 λαβόντες ἐκ τῆς ηῆσου ἐν τῇ ἔλιπτον τὰ ἔξ 'Ερετ-  
 5 ρίης ἀνδράποδα, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι  
 φθῆναι τοὺς 'Αθηναίους ἀπικόμενοι ἐς τὸ ἀστυν.  
 αἰτίη δὲ ἔσχε 'Αθηναίοισι ἐξ 'Αλκμε-  
 10 ωνιδέων μηχανῆς αὐτοὺς ταῦτ' ἐπινοη-

CXIII. 10 ἀμφότερα om. PRsv.  
 CXIV. 2 Καλλίμαχος om. ABC      5 ἐπιλαμβανόμενος ABC.  
 CXV. 2 τοιούτῳ ABC      7 αἰτίην ABC      ἐν add. ABD  
 8 αὐτοῖσι ABC.

The Persians  
are victorious in  
the centre, the  
Greeks on the two  
wings.

The Greek  
wings encounter  
the Persian cen-  
tre. The Persians  
are routed and  
driven to the sea.

[The Persians sail to Athens on a given signal.]

θῆναι· τούτους γὰρ συνθεμένους τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι  
ἀναδέξαι ἀσπίδα ἔοντι ηδη ἐν τῇσι νηυσὶν.

10

116 Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον· Ἀθηναῖοι

The Athenians  
hasten to the city  
and the Persians  
sail back to Asia.

δὲ ὡς ποδῶν εἰχον [τάχιστα] ἐβοήθεον  
οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῇσι νηυσὶν ὑπεραιωρηθέντες Φαλή-  
ρου (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπινήιον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων)  
ὑπὲρ τούτου ἀνοκωχεύσαντες τὰς νέας ἀπέπλεον  
ὅπιστος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

10

117 Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν

Number of the  
βαρβάρων κατὰ ἔξακισχειλίους καὶ  
slain. τετρακοσίους ἄνδρας, Ἀθηναίων δὲ  
έκατὸν καὶ ἐνενήκοντα καὶ δύο. ἐπεσον μὲν ἀμφο-  
τέρων τοσοῦτοι συνήνεικε δὲ αὐτόθι θώμα γενέσ-  
θαι τοιόνδε, Ἀθηναίον ἄνδρα Ἐπίζηλον τὸν Κου-

How Epizelus  
became blind. φαγόρεω ἐν τῇ συστάσι μαχόμενόν τε  
τον στερηθῆναι, οὕτε πληγέντα οὐδὲν τοῦ σώματος  
οὔτε βληθέντα, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ζόης διατελεῖν  
ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἔοντα τυφλόν. λέγειν δὲ  
αὐτὸν περὶ τοῦ πάθεος ἥκουσα τοιόνδε τινὰ λόγον,  
ἄνδρα οἱ δοκεῖν ὁπλίτην ἀντιστῆναι μέγαν, τοῦ τὸ  
γένειον τὴν ἀσπίδα πᾶσαν σκιάζειν· τὸ δὲ φάσμα

CXVI. 2 τάχιστα suspectum multis 8 ἐπίνειον L 9 ἀν-  
κωχεύσαντες L.

CXVII. 4 καὶ post ἔκατὸν om. PRsv 5 τοιόνδε γενέσθαι  
PRsv 12 ἥκουσα ante περὶ PRsv.

15 τοῦτο ἔωυτὸν μὲν παρεξελθεῖν, τὸν δὲ ἔωυτοῦ παραστάτην ἀποκτεῖναι. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ Ἐπίζηλον ἐπιθόμητο λέγειν.

Δάτις δὲ πορευόμενος ἄμα τῷ στρατῷ ἐς τὴν 118

Ασίνην, ἐπείτε ἐγένετο ἐν Μυκόνῳ,  
εἰδε ὅψιν ἐν τῷ ὑπνῳ. καὶ ἡτις μὲν In consequence  
of a vision Datis  
restores a statue  
of Apollo.

5 τάχιστα ἐπέλαμψε, ζήτησιν ἐποιεῖτο τῶν νεῶν, εύρων δὲ ἐν Φοινίσσῃ [νηὶ] ἄγαλμα Ἀπόλλωνος κεχρυσωμένου ἐπιυθάνετο ὁκόθεν σεσυλημένον εἴη, πυθόμενος δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἦν ἱεροῦ, ἐπλει τῇ ἔωυτοῦ νηὶ ἐς Δῆλον· καὶ ἀπίκατο γὰρ τηνικαῦτα οἱ 10 Δῆλοι ὀπίσω ἐς τὴν νῆσον, κατατίθεται τε ἐς τὸ ιερὸν τῶγαλμα καὶ ἐντέλεται τοῖσι Δηλίοισι ἀπαγαγεῖν τῶγαλμα ἐς Δῆλον τὸ Θηβαίων· τὸ δὲ ἔστι ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ Χαλκίδος καταντίον. Δάτις μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐντειλάμενος ἀπέπλει, τὸν δὲ ἀν- 15 δριάντα τοῦτον Δῆλοι οὐκ ἀπήγαγον, ἀλλά μιν δι’ ἐτέων εἴκοσι Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ ἐκ θεοπροπίου ἐκομίσαντο ἐπὶ Δῆλον.

Τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἐρετριέων ἀνδραποδισμένους 119

Δάτις τε καὶ Ἀρταφρένης, ὡς προσέσχον ἐς τὴν Ασίνην πλέοντες, ἀνήγαγον ἐς Σοῦσα. How the Eretrian captives are settled by Darius at Ardericca,  
Βασιλεὺς δὲ Δαρεῖος, πρὶν μὲν αἰχ-  
5 μαλώτους γενέσθαι τοὺς Ἐρετριέας, ἐνεέχε σφι δεινὸν χόλον, οἰλα ἀρξάντων ἀδικίης

CXVIII. 2 ἐγένετο Rsv      5 ζήτησιν : ἔξετασι Valckenaer  
6 τηὶ φοινίσσῃ ABC, φοινίσσῃ τηὶ PResv, νηὶ om. Suidas      8 ἐκ  
τοῦ Struve: ἐξ οὐ.

CXIX. 2 ἐs : πρὸς ABC      3 ἀνήγαγον PRsv : ἤγαγον

προτέρων τῶν Ἐρετριέων· ἐπείτε δὲ εἰδέ σφεας  
ἀπαχθέντας παρ' ἑωτὸν καὶ ἑωτῷ ὑποχειρίους  
ἔόντας, ἐποίησε κακὸν ἄλλο οὐδέν, ἀλλά σφεας  
τῆς Κισσίης χώρης κατοίκισε ἐν σταθμῷ ἑωτοῦ<sup>10</sup>  
τῷ ὄνομά ἔστι Ἀρδέρικκα, ἀπὸ μὲν Σουύσων δέκα  
καὶ διηκοσίους σταδίους ἀπέχοντι,  
near which is a wonderful well. τεσσεράκοντα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ φρέατος τὸ  
παρέχεται τριφασίας ἰδέας· καὶ γὰρ ἀσφαλτον  
καὶ ἄλας καὶ ἔλαιον ἀρύσσονται ἐξ αὐτοῦ τρόπῳ<sup>15</sup>  
τοιῷδε· ἀντλεῖται μὲν κηλωνήψ, ἀντὶ δὲ γαυλοῦ  
ῆμισυ ἀσκοῦ οἱ προσδέδεται· ὑποτύφας δὲ τούτῳ  
ἀντλεῖ καὶ ἐπειτα ἐγχεῖ ἐς δεξαμενήν· ἐκ δὲ ταύτης  
<ἄλλο> ἐς ἄλλο διαχεόμενον τράπεται τριφασίας  
ὅδούς, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀσφαλτος καὶ οἱ ἄλες πήγυννυνται<sup>20</sup>  
παραντίκα, τὸ δὲ ἔλαιον . . . <ἔλαιον> οἱ Πέρσαι  
καλέουσι τούτο ράδινάκην· ἔστι δὲ μέλαν καὶ  
όδμην παρεχόμενον βαρέαν. ἐνθαῦτα τοὺς Ἐρετ-  
ριέας κατοίκισε βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος, οἱ καὶ μέχρι<sup>25</sup>  
ἐμέο εἶχον τὴν χώρην ταύτην, φυλάσσοντες τὴν  
ἀρχαίνην γλώσσαν.

120 Τὰ μὲν δὴ περὶ Ἐρετριέας ἔσχε οὕτω· Λακε-  
δαιμονίων δὲ ἥκον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας δισχείλιοι μετὰ  
Lacedaemonian forces arrive after the battle. τὴν πανσέληνον, ἔχοντες σπουδὴν πολ-  
λὴν καταλαβεῖν, οὕτω ὥστε τριταῖοι  
ἐκ Σπάρτης ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ. ὕστεροι δὲ 5  
ἀπικόμενοι τῆς συμβολῆς ίμειροντο ὅμως θεήσασ-

CXIX. 8 ὑποχειρίους ἑωτῷ PRsv      15 ἀφύσσονται Dindorf  
17 οἱ om. PRsv      19 ἄλλο add. Herwerden      21 lacunam  
statuit Cobet, repetito ἔλαιον. lacunam ita supplet s, ἔλαιον ἐν  
ἀγγελοις συνάγουσι τό.

CXX. 4 τρετάδοι μετὰ τὴν πανσέληνον ABC.

θαι τοὺς Μήδους· ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὸν Μαραθῶνα ἐθεήσαντο. μετὰ δὲ αἰνέοντες Ἀθηναίους καὶ τὸ ἔργον αὐτῶν ἀπαλλάσσοντο ὑπέσω.

Θῶμα δέ μοι καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέκομαι τὸν λόγον, 121  
 'Αλκμεωνίδας ἄν κοτε ἀναδέξαι Πέρ-  
 σησι ἐκ συνθῆματος ἀσπίδα, βουλο-  
 μένους ὑπὸ βαρβάροισι τε εἶναι Ἀθη-  
 5 ναίους καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰππίγῃ οἵτινες μᾶλλον ἡ ὁμοίως  
 Καλλίῃ τῷ Φαινίππου, Ἰππονίκου δὲ πατρί,  
 φαίνονται μισοτύραννοι ἔοντες. Καλλίης τε γάρ  
 μοῦνος Ἀθηναίων ἀπάντων ἐτόλμα,  
 10 ὥκως Πεισίστρατος ἐκπέσοι ἐκ τῶν  
 'Αθηνέων, τὰ χρήματα αὐτοῦ κηρυσσόμενα ὑπὸ<sup>It is incredible  
that the Alcmaeo-  
nidae should have  
exhibited the  
shield.</sup>  
 τοῦ δημοσίου ὡνεῖσθαι, καὶ τάλλα τὰ ἔχθιστα ἐς  
 αὐτὸν πάντα ἐμηχανᾶτο.  
 For they were  
haters of despots.

Καὶ οἱ 'Αλκμεωνίδαι ὁμοίως ἡ οὐδὲν ἔσσον 123  
 τούτου ἡσαν μισοτύραννοι. Θῶμα ὧν μοι καὶ οὐ  
 προσίεμαι τὴν διαβολήν, τούτους γε ἀναδέξαι  
 ἀσπίδα, οἵτινες ἔφευγόν τε τὸν πάντα χρόνον  
 5 τοὺς τυράννους, ἐκ μηχανῆς τε τῆς τούτων ἐξέ-  
 λιπον Πεισίστρατίδαι τὴν τυραννίδα. καὶ οὕτω

CXXXI. Post hoc caput in oodicibus recentioribus sequuntur  
 spuria haec: CXXXII. Καλλίεω δὲ τούτου ἀξιον πολλαχοῦ μυήμην  
 ἔστι τάντα τινὰ ἔχειν. τούτῳ μὲν γάρ τὰ προλεγμένα, ὡς ἀνήρ  
 ἀκρος ἐλευθερῶν τὴν πατρίδα, τούτῳ δὲ τὰ ἐν Ὁλυμπίῃ ἐποίεσ-  
 ἦπικων νικήσας, τεθρίππῳ δὲ δεύτερος γενθέμενος, Πύθια δὲ πρότερον  
 ἀνελόμενος, ἐφανερώθη ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας πάντας δαπάνης μεγί-  
 στροι. τούτῳ δὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐνωποῦ θυγατέρας ἐουσας τρεῖς οὖς τις  
 ἀνήρ ἐγένετο· ἐπειδὴ γάρ ἐγένοτο γάμον ὡραῖα, ἐδωκέ σφι δωρεὴν  
 μεγαλοπρεπεστάτην ἐκείνης τε ἔχαρτατο· ἐκ γάρ πάντων τῶν  
 'Αθηναίων τὸν ἐκάστη ἐθέλοι ἀνδρα ἐωντῇ ἐκλέξασθαι, ἐδωκε τούτῳ  
 τῷ ἀνδρὶ. haec om. AB<sup>1</sup>C, in marg. add. B<sup>2</sup>, primus damnavit;  
 Valckenaer.

CXXXIII. 1 οι <δῆλοι>? Herwerden 3 γε: τε Rsv

It was they who were the means of expelling the Pisistratidae. τὰς Ἀθήνας οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐλευθερά- σαντες πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ περ Ἀρμόδιος τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων, ὡς ἐγώ κρίνω. οἱ μὲν γάρ ἔξηγρίσαν τους ὑπολοίπους 10 Πεισιστρατιδέων "Ιππαρχον ἀποκτείναντες, οὐδέ τι μᾶλλον ἔπαυσαν [τοὺς λοιποὺς] τυραννεύοντας, 'Αλκμεωνίδαι δὲ ἐμφανέως ἤλευθέρωσαν, εἰ δὴ οὗτοί γε ἀληθέως Ἠσαν οἱ τὴν Πυθίην ἀναπεί- σαντες προσημαίνειν Λακεδαιμονίοισι ἐλευθεροῦν 15 τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὡς μοι πρότερον δεδήλωται.

124    'Αλλὰ γάρ ἵσως τι ἐπιμεμφόμενοι Ἀθηναίων

Nor did they τῷ δήμῳ betray their country out of illwill οὐ μὲν ὧν Ἠσάν σφεων ἄλλοι δοκιμώ- to the Athenian people, for no τεροι ἔν γε Ἀθηναίοισι ἄνδρες οὐδ' οἵτε were so highly honoured. οἱ μᾶλλον ἐτειμέατο. οὕτω οὐδὲ 5 λόγος αἴρει ἀναδεχθῆναι ἔκ γε ἀν τούτων ἀσπίδα ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ λόγῳ. ἀνεδέχθη μὲν γάρ ἀσπίς, καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι ἄλλως εἰπεῖν· ἐγένετο γάρ· ὃς μέντοι ἦν ὁ ἀναδέξας, οὐκ ἔχω προσωτέρω εἰπεῖν τούτων. 10

125    Οἱ δὲ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι Ἠσαν μὲν καὶ τὰ ἀνέκαθεν

Of the family history of the Alcmeonidae. λαμπροὶ ἐν τῇσι Ἀθήνησι, ἀπὸ δὲ Ἀλκμέωνος καὶ αὐτὶς Μεγακλέος ἐγέ- νοντο καὶ κάρτα λαμπροί. τοῦτο μὲν γάρ Ἀλκ- μέων ὁ Μεγακλέος τοῖσι ἐκ Σαρδίων Λυδοῖσι 5

How Alcmeon obtained great riches. παρὰ Κροίσου ἀπικνεομένοισι ἐπὶ τὸ χρηστήριον τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι συμπρῆκ-

CXXXIII. 12 λοιπὸς ABC del. Wesseling.

CXXXIV. 6 ἀν om. AB, δῆ Cobet.

CXXXV. 6 ἀπικνεόντις Rev

τωρ τε ἐγίνετο καὶ συνέλαμβανε προθύμως, καὶ  
 μιν Κροῖσος πυθόμενος τῶν Λυδῶν τῶν ἐς τὰ  
 10 χρηστήρια φοιτεόντων ἑωսτὸν εὐ ποιεῦν μετα-  
 πέμπεται ἐς Σάρδις, ἀπικόμενον δὲ δωρεῖται χρυσῷ  
 τὸν ἀν δύνηται τῷ ἑωστοῦ σώματι ἔξενείκασθαι  
 ἐσάπαξ. ὁ δὲ Ἀλκμέων πρὸς τὴν δωρεὴν ἐοῦσαν  
 τοιαύτην, τοιάδε ἐπιτηδεύσας προσέφερε· ἐνδὺς  
 15 κιθῶνα μέγαν καὶ κόλπον βαθὺν καταλιπόμενος  
 τοῦ κιθῶνος, κοθόρους <τε> τοὺς εὗρισκε εὐρυ-  
 τάτους ἐόντας ὑποδησάμενος ἦε ἐς τὸν θησαυρὸν  
 ἐς τόν οἱ κατηγέοντο. ἐσπεσὼν δὲ ἐς σωρὸν  
 20 [τοῦ χρυσοῦ] ὅσον ἔχωρεον οἱ κόθορνοι, μετὰ δὲ  
 τὸν κόλπον πάντα πλησάμενος χρυσοῦ καὶ ἐς  
 τὰς τρίχας τῆς κεφαλῆς διαπάσας τοῦ ψήγματος  
 καὶ ἄλλο λαβὼν ἐς τὸ στόμα ἔξῃε ἐκ τοῦ θησαυ-  
 ροῦ, ἔλκων μὲν μόγις τοὺς κοθόρους, παντὶ δέ  
 25 τεῳ οἰκὼς μᾶλλον ἡ ἀνθρώπῳ· τοῦ τό τε στόμα  
 ἐβέβυστο καὶ πάντα ἔξώγκωτο. ἴδοντα δὲ τὸν  
 Κροῖσον γέλως ἐσῆλθε, καὶ οἱ πάντα τε ἐκεῖνα  
 διδοῖ καὶ πρὸς ἔτερα δωρεῖται οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἐκεί-  
 νων. οὕτω μὲν ἐπλούτησε ἡ οἰκίη αὐτῆς μεγάλως,  
 30 καὶ ὁ Ἀλκμέων οὗτος οὕτω τεθριπποτροφήσας  
 'Ολυμπιάδα ἀναιρεῖται.

Μετὰ δέ, γενεῇ δευτέρῃ ὕστερον, Κλεισθένης 126  
 μιν ὁ Σικυώνιος [τύραννος] ἔξηρε, ὥστε πολλῷ

CXXV. 15 μέγαν om. ABC 16 τε add. Stein  
 20 sec. Stein, τοῦ om. PRsv 24 μῆνις τοῦ PRsv: μεγά-  
 τούς 25 τε om. PRsv 28 ἔτερα ετ ἐλάσσων ABC:  
 ἔτέρουι μιν ετ ἐλάσσουι.

CXXVI. 2 μιν PR (μὲν sv): αὐτὴν Σικυώνος ετ Valcke-  
 naer; τύραννος sec. Kallenberg.

όνομαστοτέρην γενέσθαι ἐν τοῖσι "Ελλησι ἡ πρό-  
τερον ἦν. Κλεισθένει γάρ τῷ Ἀρι-  
How Megacles  
son of Alcmeon  
married the  
daughter of Clei-  
sthenes despot of Sicyon.  
τέρον ἦν. Κλεισθένει γάρ τῷ Ἀρι-  
στωνύμου τοῦ Μύρωνος τοῦ Ἀνδρέω 5  
γίνεται θυγάτηρ τῇ ὄνομα ἦν Ἀγα-  
ρίστη. ταύτην ἡθέλησε, Ἐλλήνων  
ἀπάντων ἔξευρών τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῳ γυναικα  
προσθεῖναι. Ὁλυμπίων ὧν ἔόντων καὶ νικῶν ἐν  
αὐτοῖσι τεθρίππῳ ὁ Κλεισθένης κήρυγμα ἐποιή- 10  
σατο, δόστις Ἐλλήνων ἑωντὸν ἀξιοῖ Κλεισθένεος  
γαμβρὸν γενέσθαι, ἵκειν ἐς ἔξηκοστὴν ἡμέρην ἥ  
καὶ πρότερον ἐς Σικυῶνα ὡς κυρώσοντος Κλει-  
σθένεος τὸν γάμον ἐν ἐνιαυτῷ, ἀπὸ τῆς ἔξηκοστῆς  
ἀρξαμένου ἡμέρης. ἐνθαῦτα Ἐλλήνων δσοι σφίσι 15  
τε αὐτοῖσι ἥσαν καὶ πάτρῃ ἔξωγκωμένοι, ἐφοίτεον  
μνηστῆρες, τοῖσι Κλεισθένης καὶ δρόμον καὶ  
παλαίστρην ποιησάμενος ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ εἰχε.

127    'Απὸ μὲν δὴ Ἰταλίης ἦλθε Σμιδυρίδης ὁ  
Ίπποκράτεος Συβαρίτης, ὃς ἐπὶ πλειστον δὴ  
χλιδῆς εἰς ἀνὴρ ἀπίκετο (ἥ δὲ Σύβαρις ἥκμαζε  
τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον μάλιστα), καὶ Σιρίτης Δάμασος  
Ἀμύριος τοῦ σοφοῦ λεγομένου παῖς. οὗτοι μὲν 5  
ἀπὸ Ἰταλίης ἦλθον, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Ἰονίου  
Ἀμφίμνηστος Ἐπιστρόφου Ἐπιδάμνιος οὗτος δὲ  
ἐκ τοῦ Ἰονίου κόλπου. Αἰτωλὸς δὲ ἦλθε Τι-  
τόρμου τοῦ ὑπερφύντος τε "Ελληνας ἴσχυν καὶ  
φυγόντος ἀνθρώπους ἐς τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς Αἰτωλί- 10  
δος χώρης, τούτου τοῦ Τιτόρμου ἀδελφεός Μάλης.

CXXVI. 4 ἦν om. ABC, ἦ—ῆ secl. Herwerden      8 πάντων  
PRsv      15 ἡμέρης ἀρξαμένου ABC.

CXXVII. 7, 8 οὗτοι δὲ—κόλπου del. Krüger, κόλπου μοῦρος?  
Stein, coll. v. 29      9 ἴσχυν Rsv.

ἀπὸ δὲ Πελοποννήσου Φείδωνος τοῦ Ἀργείων τυράννου παῖς Λεωκήδης, Φείδωνος δὲ τοῦ τὰ μέτρα ποιήσαντος Πελοποννησίουσι καὶ ὑβρίσαν-  
 15 τος μέγιστα δὴ Ἐλλήνων ἀπάντων, ὃς ἔξανα-  
 στήσας τοὺς Ἡλείων ἀγωνοθέτας αὐτὸς τὸν ἐν  
 Ὁλυμπίῃ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε, τούτου τε δὴ παῖς καὶ  
 Ἀμίαντος Λυκούργου Ἀρκάς ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος,  
 καὶ Ἀξὴν ἐκ Παιίου πόλιος Λαφάνης Εὐφορίωνος  
 20 τοῦ δεξαμένου τε, ως λόγος ἐν Ἀρκαδίῃ λέγεται,  
 τοὺς Διοσκούρους οἰκίουσι καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου ξεινο-  
 δοκέοντος πάντας ἀνθρώπους, καὶ Ἡλείος Ὄνο-  
 μαστὸς Ἀγαίου. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ἔξ αὐτῆς Πε-  
 λοποννήσου ἥλθον, ἐκ δὲ Ἀθηνέων ἀπίκοντο  
 25 Μεγακλέης τε ὁ Ἀλκμένωνος τούτου τοῦ παρὰ  
 Κροῖσον ἀπικομένου, καὶ ἀλλος Ἰπποκλείδης Τι-  
 σάνδρου, πλούτῳ καὶ εἰδει προφέρων Ἀθηναίων.  
 ἀπὸ δὲ Ἐρετρίης ἀνθεούσης τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον  
 Λυσανίης οὗτος δὲ ἀπ' Εὐβοίης μοῦνος. ἐκ δὲ  
 30 Θεσσαλίης ἥλθε τῶν Σκοπαδέων Διακτορίδης  
 Κρανώνιος, ἐκ δὲ Μολοσσῶν Ἀλκων. τοσοῦτοι  
 μὲν ἐγένοντο οἱ μνηστῆρες.

Ἀπικομένων δὲ τούτων ἐς τὴν προειρημένην 128  
 ἡμέρην ὁ Κλεισθένης πρῶτα μὲν τὰς πάτρας τε  
 αὐτῶν ἀνεπύθετο καὶ γένος ἐκάστου, μετὰ δὲ κατέ-  
 χων ἐνιαυτὸν διεπειράτο αὐτῶν τῆς τε ἀνδραγαθίης  
 5 καὶ τῆς ὄργῆς καὶ παιδεύσιός τε καὶ τρόπου, καὶ  
 ἐνὶ ἐκάστῳ ἵων ἐς συνουσίην καὶ συνάπασι· καὶ ἐς

CXXVII. 15 πάντων ABC      16 τοὺς om. Rsv      19 πάγου  
 ABC      30 ἥρχε ABC      31 Κρανίωνος Herwerden CPz,  
 Steph. Byz., inscr.: Κρανίωνος.  
 CXXVIII. 3 ἐπύθετο ABC      4 ἐπειρᾶτο Rsv.

γυμνάσιά τε ἔξαγινέων ὅσοι ἡσαν αὐτῶν νεώτεροι,  
καὶ τό γε μέγιστον, ἐν τῇ συνεστοῖ διεπειράτῳ·  
ὅσον γὰρ κατεῖχε χρόνον αὐτοὺς, τοῦτον πάντα  
<ἐπιστίους> ἐποίει καὶ ἄμα ἔξεινικε μεγαλοπρε- 10  
πέως. καὶ δὴ κον μάλιστα τῶν μνηστήρων ἡρέ-  
σκοντο οἱ ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων ἀπιγμένοι, καὶ τούτων  
μᾶλλον Ἰπποκλείδης ὁ Τισάνδρου καὶ κατ' ἀνδρα-  
γαθίην ἐκρίνετο καὶ δὴ τὸ ἀνέκαθεν τοῖσι ἐν  
Κορίνθῳ Κυψελίδησι ἦν προστήκων. 15

129 'Ως δὲ ἡ κυρίη ἐγένετο τῶν ἡμερέων τῆς τε  
κατακλίσιος τοῦ γάμου καὶ ἐκφάσιος αὐτοῦ Κλει-  
σθένεος τὸν κρίνοι ἐκ πάντων, θύσας βοῦς ἑκατὸν  
οἱ Κλεισθένης εὐώχει αὐτούς τε τοὺς μνηστήρας καὶ  
Σικυωνίους πάντας. ὡς δὲ ἀπὸ δείπνου ἐγίνοντο, 5  
δί μνηστήρες ἔριν εἰχον ἀμφὶ τε μουσικῇ καὶ τῷ  
λειγομένῳ ἐς τὸ μέσον. προϊούσης δὲ τῆς πόσιος  
κατέχων πολλὸν τοὺς ἄλλους ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέ-  
λευσέ οἱ τὸν αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι ἐμμελείην, πειθο-  
μένου δὲ τοῦ αὐλητέω ὠρχήσατο. καὶ κως ἐωτῷ 10  
μὲν ἀρεστῷ ὠρχεῖτο, οἱ Κλεισθένης δὲ ὅρέων ὅλον  
τὸ πρῆγμα ὑπώπτευε. μετὰ δὲ ἐπισχὼν ὁ Ἰππο-  
κλείδης χρόνου ἐκέλευσέ τινα τράπεζαν ἐσενεῖκαι,  
ἐσελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης πρώτα μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς  
ὠρχήσατο Λακωνικὰ σχημάτια, μετὰ δὲ ἄλλα 15  
'Αττικά, τὸ τρίτον δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν  
τράπεζαν τοῖσι σκέλεσι ἔχειρονόμησε. Κλεισθένης  
δὲ τὰ μὲν πρώτα καὶ τὰ δεύτερα ὠρχεομένου ἀπο-

CXXVIII. 8 συνεστοῖ Rv (συνέσεις): συνεστίγ 10 ἐπισ-  
τίους add. Madvig, πάντα τε ταῦτα? Stein.

CXXIX. 2 κατακλίσιος: ιστιήσιος Naber, κρίσιος Herwerden  
5 ἐγένοντο PRsv: ἐγίνοντα 8 κατελῶν Madvig.

στυγέων γαμβρὸν ἄν οἱ ἔτι γενέσθαι Ἰπποκλείδεα  
 20 διὰ τὴν τε ὅρχησιν καὶ τὴν ἀναιδείην κατεῖχε  
 ἐώντόν, οὐ βουλόμενος ἐκραγῆναι ἐς αὐτόν· ώς δὲ  
 εἶδε τοῖσι σκέλεσι χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι κατέ-  
 χειν δυνάμενος εἶπε· Ὡ παῖ Τισάνδρου, ἀπωρ-  
 χήσαό γε μὲν τὸν γάμον. ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης  
 25 ὑπολαβὼν εἶπε· Οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδη.

'Απὸ τούτου μὲν τοῦτο ὄνομάζεται' Κλεισθέ- 130  
 νης δὲ συγὴν ποιησάμενος ἔλεξε ἐς μέσον τάδε·  
 "Ανδρες παιδὸς τῆς ἐμῆς μνηστῆρες, ἐγὼ καὶ  
 πάντας ὑμέας ἐπανέω καὶ πᾶσι ὑμῖν, εἰ οὖν  
 5 τε εἴη, χαριζόμην ἄν, μήτ' ἔνα ὑμέων ἔξαιρετον  
 ἀποκρίνων μήτε τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀποδοκιμάζων· ἀλλ'  
 οὐ γὰρ οἰά τέ ἐστι μῆτς πέρι παρθένου βουλεύ-  
 ουτα πᾶσι κατὰ νόον ποιεῖν, τοῖσι μὲν ὑμέων  
 ἀπελαυνομένοισι τοῦδε τοῦ γάμου τάλαντον ἀργυ-  
 ρίον ἐκάστῳ δωρεὴν δίδωμι τῆς ἀξιώσιος εἴνεκα  
 τῆς ἔξ ἐμέο γῆμαι καὶ τῆς ἔξ οἴκου ἀποδημίης, τῷ  
 δὲ Ἀλκμέωνος Μεγακλεῖ ἐγγυῶ παῖδα τὴν ἐμὴν  
 'Αγαρίστην νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἀθηναίων. φαμένου δὲ  
 15 ἐγγυᾶσθαι Μεγακλέος ἐκεκύρωτο ὁ γάμος Κλει-  
 σθένει.

'Αμφὶ μὲν κρίσι τῶν μνηστήρων τοσαῦτα ἐγέ- 131  
 νετο, καὶ οὕτω Ἀλκμεωνίδαι ἐβώσθησαν ἀνὰ τὴν  
 'Ελλάδα. τούτων δὲ συνοικησάντων <sup>Their descendants.</sup>  
 γίνεται Κλεισθένης τε ὁ τὰς φυλὰς.

|           |                    |                                  |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| CXXIX. 19 | ἀν om. ABC         | 24 μὲν Stein : μήτ.              |
| CXXX. 4   | ἐστὶ ABC           | 12 ἐγγυῶ δὲ, om. τῷ δὲ Ἀλκμέωνος |
| ABC.      |                    |                                  |
| CXXXI. 1  | κρίσι (vel κρίσει) | B <sup>2</sup> PRsv: κρίσιος     |
| <!        | φυλὰς?             | Herwerden.                       |
|           |                    | 4 τὰς                            |

καὶ τὴν δημοκρατίην Ἀθηναίοισι καταστήσας, <sup>5</sup>  
 ἔχων τούνομα ἀπὸ τοῦ μητροπάτορος τοῦ Σικυω-  
 νίου· οὗτός τε δὴ γίνεται Μεγακλεῖ καὶ Ἰππο-  
 κράτης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰπποκράτεος Μεγακλέης τε ἄλλος  
 καὶ Ἀγαρίστη ἄλλη, ἀπὸ τῆς Κλεισθένεος Ἀγα-  
 ρίστης ἔχουσα τούνομα, ἡ συνοικήσασά τε Ξαν- <sup>10</sup>  
 θίππῳ τῷ Ἀρίφρονος καὶ ἔγκυος ἐόντα εἶδε ὅψιν  
 ἐν τῷ ὕπνῳ, ἐδόκει δὲ λέοντα τεκεῖν· καὶ μετ’  
 ὀλίγας ἡμέρας τίκτει Περικλέα Ξανθίππῳ.

132 Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν Μαραθῶνι τρῶμα γενόμενον  
 Miltiades asks Μιλτιάδης, καὶ πρότερον εὐδοκιμέων  
 a fleet from the Athenians with-  
 παρὰ Ἀθηναίοισι, τότε μᾶλλον αὐ-  
 out telling them  
 his object. ξέτο. αἰτήσας δὲ νέας ἑβδομήκοντα  
 καὶ στρατήν τε καὶ χρήματα Ἀθηναίους, οὐ <sup>5</sup>  
 φράσας σφι ἐπ’ ἦν ἐπιστρατεύσεται χώρην, ἀλλὰ  
 φὰς αὐτοὺς καταπλούσιεν ἦν οἱ ἔπωνται· ἐπὶ γάρ  
 χώρην τοιαύτην δή τινα ἄξειν ὅθεν χρυσὸν εὐπε-  
 τέως ἄφθονον οἴσονται· λέγων τοιαῦτα αἴτει τὰς  
 νέας. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τούτοισι ἐπαρθέντες [παρ]- <sup>10</sup>  
 δοσαν.

133 Παραλαβὼν δὲ ὁ Μιλτιάδης τὴν στρατήν ἔπλει  
 He sails against Πάρον, πρόφασιν ἔχων ὡς οἱ Πά-  
 Paros and block-  
 ades it. ριοι ὑπῆρξαν πρότεροι στρατευόμενοι  
 τριήρει ἐς Μαραθῶνα ἀμα τῷ Πέρσῃ. τοῦτο μὲν  
 δὴ πρόσχημα λόγων ἦν, ἀτάρ τινα καὶ ἔγκοτον <sup>5</sup>  
 εἶχε τοῖσι Παρίοισι διὰ Λυσαγόρεα τὸν Τισίω,

CXXXI. 6 et 9 ἐπὶ pro ἀπὸ Herwerden.

CXXXII. 3 <καὶ> μᾶλλον Stein 6 ἐπιστρατεύσεται Rsv:  
 ἐπιστρατεύεται 9 τοσαῦτα Gomperz 10 praep. del. Cobet.

CXXXIII. 2 ἔχων secl. Cobet 8 πρότεροι <ἄδικης>? Stein  
 4 τριήρει Rsv: τριήρει 5 λόγων ABR: λόγου s, λόν  
 καὶ om. PRsv.

έόντα γένος Πάριον, διαβαλόντα μιν πρὸς Ὁδάρην τὸν Πέρσην. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὴν ἔπλει ὁ Μιλτιάδης τῇ στρατιῇ ἐπολιόρκει Παρίους κατει-

10 λημένους ἐντὸς τείχεος, καὶ ἐσπέμπων κήρυκα αἴτει ἑκατὸν τάλαντα, φάσ, ἣν μή οἱ δῶσι, οὐκ ἀπαναστήσειν τὴν στρατιὴν πρὶν ἡ ἐξέλη σφέας. οἱ δὲ Πάριοι

The Parians refuse to pay a ransom, and defend their city.

15 δκως μέν τι δώσουσι Μιλτιάδῃ [ἀργύριον] οὐδὲ διενοέοντο, οἱ δὲ δκως διαφυλάξουσι τὴν πόλιν, τοῦτο ἐμηχανῶντο, ἀλλὰ τε ἐπιφραζόμενοι καὶ τῇ μάλιστα ἔσκε ἕκαστοτε ἐπίμαχον τοῦ τείχεος, τοῦτο ἄμα νυκτὶ ἐξηείρετο διπλήσιον τοῦ ἀρχαίου.

Ἐς μὲν δὴ τοσοῦτο τοῦ λόγου οἱ πάντες "Ελλη- 134

νες λέγουσι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ αὐτοὶ Πάριοι γενέσθαι ὅδε λέγουσι· Μιλτιάδῃ ἀπορέοντι A priestess called Timo offers to help Miltiades.

5 έοῦσαν μὲν Παρίην γένος, δονομα δέ οἱ εἶναι Τιμοῦν, εἶναι δὲ ὑποζάκορον τῶν χθονίων θεῶν. ταύτην ἐλθούσαν ἐς ὅψιν Μιλτιάδεω συμβουλεύσαται, εἰ περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται Πάρον ἐλεῖν, τὰ ἀν αὐτὴν ὑποθῆται, ταῦτα ποιεῖν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν μὲν ὑποθέ-  
10 σθαι, τὸν δὲ ὃ διερχόμενον ἐπὶ τὸν κο- He comes to the temple of Demeter, but flees in terror, and dislocates his thigh.  
λωνὸν τὸν πρὸ τῆς πόλιος ἔόντα τὸ ἔρκος θεσμοφόρου Δήμητρος ὑπερθο-  
ρεῖν, οὐ δυνάμενον τὰς θύρας ἀνοίξαι, ὑπερθορόντα δὲ ἴεναι ἐπὶ τὸ μέγαρον ὃ τι δὴ ποιήσοντα ἐντός,

CXXXIII. 8 ἐς τὴν PRsv: ἐπ' ἦν 11 μὴ οἱ PRsv: μιν οὐ  
12 ἀπονοστήσειν ABC 15 ἀργυρίου οὐδὲν PRsv, secl. Krüger  
16 ἐπιφρασσόμενοι Wecklein.

CXXXIV. 3 λέγουσι secl. Herwerden 6 ταύτην δὲ Rsv  
10 ἀπικόμενον PRsv, "fortasse διέρποντα" Stein.

εἴτε κινήσουτά τι τῶν ἀκυρήτων εἴτε ὁ τι δή κοτε<sup>15</sup>  
 πρήξοντα· πρὸς τὴν θύρησί τε γενέσθαι καὶ  
 πρόκατε φρίκης αὐτὸν ὑπελθούσης ὅπίσω τὴν  
 αὐτὴν ὄδὸν ἔσθαι, καταθρώσκοντα δὲ τὴν αἵμα-  
 σιὴν τὸν μηρὸν σπασθῆναι. οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸ γόνυ  
 προσπταῖσαν λέγουσι.<sup>20</sup>

- 135 Μιλτιάδης μὲν νυν φλαύρως ἔχων ἀπέπλει  
*He returns to ὅπίσω, οὔτε χρήματα Ἀθηναίοισι  
 Athens in dis-  
 grace.* ἄγων οὔτε Πάρον προσκτησάμενος,  
 ἀλλὰ πολιορκήσας τε ἔξι καὶ εἴκοσι ἡμέρας καὶ  
 δηιώσας τὴν νῆσον. Πάριοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ώς ἡ<sup>5</sup>  
*The Parians  
 wish to punish  
 Timo, but are pre-  
 vented by the  
 oracle.* ὑποξάκορος τῶν θεῶν Τιμῷ Μιλτιάδῃ  
 κατηγήσατο, βουλόμενοί μιν ἀντὶ τού-  
 των τιμωρήσασθαι θεοπρόπους πέμ-  
 πουσι ἐς Δελφούς, ως σφεας ἡσυχίη τῆς πο-  
 λιορκίης ἔσχε· ἔπειπον δὲ ἐπειρησμένους εἰς<sup>10</sup>  
 καταχρήσωνται τὴν ὑποξάκορον τῶν θεῶν ώς ἔξη-  
 γησαμένην τοῦσι ἔχθροισι τῆς πατρίδος ἄλωσιν  
 καὶ τὰ ἐς ἕρσενα γόνουν ἄρρητα ἱερὰ ἐκφήνασαν  
 Μιλτιάδῃ. ἡ δὲ Πυθίη οὐκ ἔα, φᾶσα οὐ Τιμοῦν  
 εἶναι τὴν αἰτίην τούτων, ἀλλὰ δεῖν γὰρ Μιλτιάδεα<sup>15</sup>  
 τελευτᾶν μὴ εὖ, φανῆναι οἱ τῶν κακῶν κατηγε-  
 μόνα.

- 136 Παρίοισι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἡ Πυθίη ἔχρησε.  
 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐκ Πάρου Μιλτιάδεα ἀπονοστήσαντα  
 ἔσχον ἐν στόμασι, οἵ τε ἄλλοι καὶ μάλιστα Ξάν-

CXXXIV. 16 γίνεσθαι? Stein.

CXXXV. 9 ἐς δελφοὺς πέμπουσι ABC 11 καταχρήσονται

ABC ως: τὴν ABC.

CXXXVI. 1 ἔχρησεν ἡ Πυθίη Rsv 3 εἰχον? Krüger  
 στόματι Rsv.

θιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρονος, δος θανάτου ὑπα-  
 5 γαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα ἐδί- Miltiades is put  
on his trial.  
 ωκε τῆς Ἀθηναίων ἀπάτης εἴνεκεν. Μιλτιάδης  
 δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν παρεὼν οὐκ ἀπελογεῖτο (ἢν γὰρ  
 ἀδόνατος ὥστε σηπομένου τοῦ μηροῦ), προκειμέ-  
 νου δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐν κλίνῃ ὑπεραπελογέοντο οἱ φίλοι,  
 10 τῆς μάχης τε τῆς ἐν Μαραθῶνι γενομένης πολλὰ  
 ἐπιμεμυημένοι καὶ τὴν Δήμουν αἴρεσιν, ὡς ἐλών  
 τε Δῆμουν καὶ τεισάμενος τοὺς Πελασγοὺς παρέ-  
 δωκε Ἀθηναίουσι. προστγενομένου δὲ τοῦ δῆμου  
 αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν ἀπόλυτων τοῦ θανάτου,  
 15 ζημιώσαντος δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀδικίην πεν- and condemned  
to a fine of  
fifty talents. His  
death.  
 τήκοντα ταλάντοισι, Μιλτιάδης μὲν  
 μετὰ ταῦτα σφακελίσαντός τε τοῦ μηροῦ καὶ  
 σαπέντος τελευτᾶ, τὰ δὲ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα  
 ἔξετεισε ὁ παῖς αὐτοῦ Κίμων.

Δῆμουν δὲ Μιλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος ὡδε ἔσχε. 137  
 Πελασγοὶ ἐπείτε ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς How Miltiades  
got possession of  
Lemnos.  
 ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἔξεβλήθησαν, εἴτε ὡν  
 δὴ δικαίως εἴτε ἀδίκως· τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω  
 5 φράσαι, πλὴν τὰ λεγόμενα, ὅτι Ἐκαταῖος μὲν ὁ  
 ‘Ηγησάνδρου ἔφησε ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι The Pelasgians  
being expelled  
from Attica, whe-  
ther justly or un-  
justly;  
 λέγων ἀδίκως· ἐπείτε γὰρ ἵδεν τοὺς  
 ‘Αθηναίους τὴν χώρην, τὴν σφι αὐτοὶ from Lemnos.  
 ὑπὸ τὸν ‘Τμησσὸν ἐοῦσαν ἔδοσαν οἰκῆσαι μισ-  
 10 θὸν τοῦ τείχεος τοῦ περὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κοτε

CXXXVI. 4 ἀγαγὼν ABC 6 εἴνεκεν del. Herwerden  
 12 Δῆμόν τε L, corr. Stein 17 τε om. PRsv, una cum καὶ  
 σαπέντος del. Cobet.  
 CXXXVII. 8 σφι αὐτοὶ: σφίσι (σφι<sup>τ</sup>ν) αὐτοῖσι L, σφι Krüger,  
 αὐτοὶ Reiske 9 οἰνοικῆσαι Naber, Herwerden.

εληλαμένου, ταύτην ὡς ἵδεν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔξερ-  
γασμένην εὐ, τὴν πρότερον εἶναι κακήν τε καὶ τοῦ  
μηδενὸς ἀξίην, λαβεῖν φθόνον τε καὶ ἴμερον τῆς  
γῆς, καὶ οὕτω ἔξελαύνειν αὐτὸὺς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην  
πρόφασιν προϊσχομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. ὡς δὲ 15  
αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, δικαίως ἔξελάσαι. κατ-  
οικημένους γάρ τοὺς Πελασγοὺς ὑπὸ τῷ Τμησσῷ  
ἐνθεῦτεν ὄρμωμένους ἀδικεῖν τάδε· φοιτᾶν γάρ  
αἱεὶ τὰς σφετέρας θυγατέρας [τε καὶ τὸν παῖδας]  
ἐπ' ὕδωρ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐννεάκρουνον<sup>25</sup> οὐ γάρ εἶναι τοῦτον <sup>2c</sup>  
τὸν χρόνον σφίσι καὶ οὐδὲ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι "Ἐλλησι  
οἰκέτας· ὅκως δὲ ἔλθοιεν αὗται, τοὺς Πελασγοὺς  
ὑπὸ ὕβριος τε καὶ δλυγωρίης βιάσθαι σφεας. καὶ  
ταῦτα μέντοι σφι οὐκ ἀποχράν ποιεῖν, ἀλλὰ τέλος  
καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας ἐπιχειρήσειν φανῆναι ἐπ' αὐτο- 25  
φώρῳ. ἐωντοὺς δὲ γενέσθαι τοσούτῳ ἐκείνων ἄν-  
δρας ἀμείνονας, ὅσῳ παρεὸν αὐτοῖσι ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς  
Πελασγούς, ἐπεί σφεας ἔλαβον ἐπιβουλεύοντας, οὐκ  
ἔθελῆσαι, ἀλλά σφι προειπέν εἰκ τῆς γῆς ἔξιέναι.

among other τοὺς δὲ οὕτω δὴ ἐκχωρήσαντας ἀλλὰ τε 30  
places occupy Λέμνος σχεῖν χωρία καὶ δὴ καὶ Λήμνουν. ἐκείνα  
μὲν δὴ Ἐκαταίος ἐλεῖξε, ταῦτα δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι.

138     Οἱ δὲ Πελασγοὶ οὗτοι Λήμνουν τότε νεμόμενοι  
                καὶ βουλόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τιμω-  
The Pelasgians lie in wait and  
carry off Attic women at the  
festival of Artemis in Brauron.  
                ρήσασθαι, εὐ τε ἔξεπιστάμενοι τὰς  
                Ἀθηναίων ὄρτάς, πεντηκοντέρους κτη-  
                σάμενοι ἐλόχησαν Ἀρτέμιδι ἐν Βραυ- 5

CXXXVII. 19 del. Schäfer (καὶ τὸν παῖδας οὐ. 8)        25  
ἐπιχειρήσιν Β<sup>3</sup>, [ἐπιχειρήσιν]? Herwerden        27 ἐωντοῖσι  
Stein.

CXXXVIII. 4 στησάμενοι Rsv.

ρῶνι ἀγούσας ὁρτὴν τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων γυναικας,  
ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἀρπάσαντες τούτων πολλὰς οὕχοντο  
ἀποπλέοντες καὶ σφεας ἐς Λῆμνον ἀγαγόντες παλ-  
λακὰς εἰχον. ὡς δὲ τέκνων αὗται αἱ γυναικες  
ιο ὑπεπλήσθησαν, γλώσσαν τε τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ  
τρόπους τοὺς Ἀθηναίων ἐδίδασκον τοὺς παῖδας.  
οἱ δὲ οὔτε συμμίσγεσθαι τοῖσι ἐκ τῶν Πελασγίδων  
γυναικῶν παισὶ ηθελον, εἴ τε τύπτοιτό  
τις αὐτῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τινός, ἐβοήθεον  
15 τε πάντες καὶ ἐτιμώρεον ἀλλήλοισι· The children of  
the Attic women  
combine together  
against the chil-  
dren of the Pelas-  
gian women.  
καὶ δὴ καὶ ἄρχειν τε τῶν παΐδων οἱ  
παῖδες ἐδικαίουν καὶ πολλῷ ἐπεκράτεον. μαθόν-  
τες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Πελασγοὶ ἔωντοῦσι λόγους ἐδί-  
δοσαν· καὶ σφι βουλευομένουσι δεινόν τι ἐσέδυνε,  
20 εἰ δὴ διαγινώσκοιεν σφίσι τε βοηθεῖν οἱ παῖδες  
πρὸς τῶν κουριδιῶν γυναικῶν τοὺς The Pelasgians  
take counsel and  
slay the Attic  
women and their  
children.  
παῖδας καὶ τούτων αὐτίκα ἄρχειν πει-  
ρώατο, τι δὴ ἀνδρωθέντες δῆθεν ποιή-  
σουσι. ἐνθαῦτα ἔδοξε σφι κτείνειν τοὺς παῖδας  
25 τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Ἀττικέων γυναικῶν. ποιέουσι δὴ  
ταῦτα, προσαπολλύουσι δέ σφεων καὶ τὰς μητέ-  
ρας. ἀπὸ τούτου δὲ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ τοῦ προτέρου  
τούτων, τὸ ἐργάσαντο αἱ γυναικες τοὺς ἄμα Θόαντι  
ἄνδρας σφετέρους ἀποκτείνασαι, νενόμισται ἀνὰ  
30 τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὰ σχέτλια ἔργα πάντα Λήμνια  
καλεῖσθαι.

'Αποκτείνασι δὲ τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι τοὺς σφετέ- 139

CXXXVIII. 17 πολλὸν PRsv 18 ἔδοσαν PRsv 19 σφι  
Stein: σφίσι L 23 δῆτα Krüger, δῆθεν del. Herwerden  
25 δὴ P; δὲ Rsv; τε ABC.

Their country *rhois παιδάς τε καὶ γυναικας οὔτε γῆ  
is visited with barrenness.* καρπὸν ἔφερε οὔτε γυναικές τε καὶ ποῖμναι ὄμοιως ἔτικτον καὶ πρὸ τοῦ. πιεζόμενοι δὲ λιμῷ <τε> καὶ ἀπαιδίη ἐς Δελφους ἔπεμπον 5 λύσιν τινὰ αἰτησόμενοι τῶν παρεόντων κακῶν.

The oracle bids them give satisfaction to the δίκας διδόναι ταύτας τὰς ἀν αὐτοὶ Athenians. 'Αθηναῖοι δικάσωσι. ἡλθόν τε δὴ ἐς τὰς 'Αθήνας οἱ Πελασγοὶ καὶ δίκας ἐπαγγέλλοντο 10 βουλόμενοι διδόναι παντὸς τοῦ ἀδικήματος. 'Αθηναῖοι δὲ ἐν τῷ πρυτανῆι κλίνην στρώσαντες ὡς εἶχον κάλλιστα καὶ τράπεξαν ἐπιπλένην ἀγαθῶν πάντων παραθέντες ἐκέλευνον τοὺς Πελασγοὺς τὴν χώρην σφίσι παραδόναι οὕτω ἔχουσαν. οἱ δὲ 15 Πελασγοὶ ὑπολαβόντες εἴπαν· ἐπεὰν βορῇ ἀνέμῳ

How this is αὐτημερὸν ἔξανύσῃ νηῦς ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέ-  
done. ρης ἐς τὴν ἡμετέρην, τότε παραδώσο-  
μεν. τούτο εἴπαν ἐπιστάμενοι τοῦτο εἶναι ἀδύνατον γενέσθαι· ή γὰρ 'Αττικὴ πρὸς νότον κεῖται πολλὸν 20 τῆς Λήμουν.

140 Τότε μὲν τοσαῦτα· ἔτεσι δὲ κάρτα πολλοῖσι *Miltiades claims* ὕστερον τούτων, ὡς ή Χερσόνησος ή *the fulfilment of their promise.* ἐν 'Ελλησπόντῳ ἐγένετο ὑπὸ 'Αθηναῖ-  
οισι, Μίλτιάδης ὁ Κίμωνος ἐτησιῶν ἀνέμων κατε-  
στηκότων νηὶ κατανύσσας ἐξ 'Ελαιούντος τοῦ ἐν 5 Χερσονήσῳ ἐς τὴν Λήμυνον προηγόρευε ἔξιέναι ἐκ

CXXXIX. 5 τε add. Aldus 9 δικαιῶσι Cobet 11 βουλό-  
μενοι secl. Herwerden 17 νηῦς ἔξανύσῃ PRsv 19 τοῦτο  
εἴπαν om. ABC.  
CXL. 1 τοιαῦτα ABC.

τῆς νήσου τοῖσι Πελασγοῖσι, ἀναμιμνήσκων σφέας  
τὸ χρηστήριον, τὸ οὐδαμὰ ἥλπισαν σφίσι οἱ Πε-  
λασγοὶ ἐπιτέλεισθαι. Ἡφαιστιέες μέν νυν ἐπεί-  
ιο θοντο, Μυριναῖοι δὲ οὐ συγγινωσκόμενοι εἴναι τὴν  
Χερσόνησον Ἀττικὴν ἐπολιορκέοντο, ἐς ὃ καὶ  
οὗτοι παρέστησαν. οὕτω δὴ τὴν Λῆμνον ἔσχον  
Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Μιλτιάδης.

CXL. 8 οἱ om. PRsv      12 αὐτοὶ PRsv      τὴν om. PRsv  
13 τε om. Ppr.Rsv.



COIN OF THASOS  
Head of Dionysos | Herakles



## NOTES.

### CHAPTER I.

1. μέν νυν in transition to a new subject like μέν δή, as cc.  
22. 1, 54. 1, 84. 1, 92. 1.

5. ἐκ τῶν Σούσων. Susa (the Biblical Shushan) was the capital of Susiana or Elam, and the chief residence of the Persian kings. It was situated in the plain on the E. bank of the Choaspes (Kerkha), between that river and the Seifu, a tributary of the Pasitigris. The site of the city is still marked by ruins, there being three main mounds, one of which has been identified with the Memnonium, the strong citadel which contained the treasures of the Persian kings, another with the palace begun by Darius I.

'Αρταφρένης ὁ Σαρδίων ὑπαρχος. Cf. v. 25 (Darius on his return from the Scythian expedition) καταστήσας Ἀρταφρένεα ἀδελφεὸν ἑωτοῦ ὄμοπάτριον ὑπαρχος εἶναι Σαρδίων, ἀπῆλαντε ἐς Σοῦσα. Σαρδέων ὑπαρχος is the title by which in Greek sources the satrap of Lydia (Persian Çparда) is often denoted, from Sardis, the chief town of the satrapy. Neither Hdt. nor Thuc. uses the word σατράπης (Pers. *kshatrapāvan*, *protecting the kingdom*).

6. κατὰ κοῖον, *for what reason*; for causal κατά cf. cc. 3. 2, 44. 22, 60. 6, 65. 12, 108. 18.

7. οὕτε—τε imply a climax, as often, e.g. c. 9. 8.

8. ὡς...ἐπιστάμενος, *professing complete ignorance of the situation*. θῆθεν implies that it was mere pretence.

11. ἀτρεκείην· δλήθειαν : iv. 152 πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἀτρεκείην  
ἴδμεν.

12. *τοι=σοι*, ethic dative, cf. I. 126 ἀνδρες Πέρσαι οὗτω  
ὑμᾶς ἔχει. This *τοι* is identical with the particle *τοι*, which has developed itself from this usage.

*κατά*, with reference to, see on c. 58. 10.

13. *τούτῳ τὸ ὑπόδημα ἵρραψας κ.τ.λ.*, probably with allusion to phrases like *μάττειν κακά, δόλον*, and the like. For the metaphor may be compared perhaps Pind. *Ol.* vi. 11 *ἴστω γάρ ἐν τούτῳ τεβλῷ δαιμόνιον πόδ' ἔχων Σωστράτου νῖστ,* let him know that by grace divine he has his foot in this sandal.

*ἵρραψας μὲν σύ*. The pronoun is put after the verb, as the latter is here emphatic.

14. *ὑπεβήσατο*. *ὑποδεῖν* is the regular term for putting shoes on another, *ὑποδεῖσθαι, on oneself* (*ὑπολύειν, ὑπολύεσθαι*).

## CHAPTER II.

2. *Ἔχοντα ἔτι*, referring to. *ἔχειν* is here used intransitively, as it often is in Hdt., e.g. cc. 19. 6, 77. 9, I. 65 *τὰ ἔτι πόλεμον ἔχοντα*, II. 53, III. 16, VII. 180; similarly *φέρον* vi. 19. 4.

5. *νῆσον τὴν μεγίστην*. According to Hdt. here and elsewhere (I. 170, v. 106) and others, Sardinia was the largest of the islands in the Mediterranean; others, however, assigned this position to Sicily. Modern authorities likewise disagree. The island seems to have taken a strong hold on the Greek imagination. We are told (Pausan. iv. 43. 5) that at the time of the Messenian wars the Messenians were advised to leave their country and occupy Sardinia. The same advice was given to the Ionians by Bias of Priene, when they were being conquered by Harpagus, general of Cyrus (Hdt. I. 170). The conquest of it is held out as a bait to Darius (Hdt. v. 106). Aristophanes, alluding to Athenian dreams of an empire in the West, speaks of the juryman as *πόλεων ἄρχων πλείστων ἀπὸ τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Σαρδοῦ* (Arist. *Vesp.* 700). Apart from its natural advantages, Sardinia was of importance as lying in the middle of the trade routes of the Western Mediterranean. It was at a very early period visited by the Phoenicians on their way westward, who founded settlements especially on the S. and W. coasts, such as Caralis, Nora, Solci, Tharrus. Archaeological discoveries furnish evidence of the early trade

between Phoenicia and Sardinia; among the Phoenician importations were especially products of an Egyptian character. By the beginning of the fifth century the island had passed into the hands of the Carthaginians.

6. ὑποδέξιμος κατεργάσεσθαι. Most of the mss. have the aor. but the syntax requires the fut. In i. 24 the mss. vary in the same way between future and aorist, but iv. 133 ὑποδέκομαι τοιήσει, vi. 11 ὑποδέκομαι ή οὐ συμμείξειν,—ἢ ἐλασσώσεσθαι, viii. 102, ix. 12 σχήσειν.

τῶν Ἰάνων—τοῦ πολέμου, double gen. depending on ἡγεμονίην.

9. καταγνωσθεῖς, *being suspected*, cf. c. 97. 9 οὐκ ἐπιτήδεα καταγνόντες κατ' ἔμεο.

τρός. In Ionic prose as in Tragedy *ἐκ* and *τρός* are often used after the passive, where in Attic prose *ὑπὸ* would be found, e.g. cc. 9. 9, 13. 1, 21. 1, 22. 3, 38. 11, etc.

10. ἐισύντος, since the Chians form the logical though not the grammatical subject.

ἐκ, *at the instigation of*, viii. 80 Ισθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμοῦ τὰ ποιεῖμενα ὑπὸ Μήδων.

### CHAPTER III.

2. κατ' δ τι; see on c. 1. 6.

3. ἐπότειλε—ἴεργασμένος εἴη. The same variation between the mood and tense of *oratio recta* and the optative is found v. 97 ταῦτα τε δὴ Ελεγε καὶ τρός τούτοις τάδε, ως οἱ Μελήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσὶ ἄποικοι, καὶ οἰκός σφεας εἴη ρύσθαι δυναμένος μέγα. Histiaeus, being kept by Darius at his court, sent a message to Aristagoras urging him to revolt (Hdt. v. 35).

5. τὴν γενομένην—αλτίνην, *the real reason*: cf. viii. 68 τὴν ἐοῦσαν γνώμην, *my real opinion*, ii. 28 εἰ δρα ταῦτα γενόμενα Ελεγε, *if what he said was true*.

6. οὐ μάλα, like οὐ πάντα, literally *not very*, a polite way of saying *not at all*: cf. Shilleto on Thuc. i. 3.

δ δε very often in Hdt. as in Homer (Monro, § 257) indicates not a change of person, but a change of action on the part of the same person, e.g. cc. 9. 24, 17. 7.

8. ἔξανστήσας. Instances of such forced removals are found iv. 204, v. 14, vi. 119, so that the assertion of Histiaeus might well seem credible. For the special jealousy between the Phoenicians and the Ionians see on c. 6. 8.

9. ἐπιστέλλεις after ως; for change of mood, see above.

10. οὐδέν τι πάντως, not at all. τι strengthens the force of οὐδέν, cf. on c. 73. 5. For the asyndeton with the emphatic word at the beginning of the clause, cf. cc. 21. 8, 52. 18, i. 175 τοῖσι δκως τι μελλοι ἀνεπιτήδεον ἔσεσθαι—ή λεπειη τῆς Ἀθηναίης πώγωνα μέγαν ἰσχει· τρὶς σφι τούτῳ ἐγένετο.

#### CHAPTER IV.

1. μετὰ δὲ is common in Ionic=Attic μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, which Hdt. also has: μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα he generally uses in passing on to something new, μετὰ δὲ at the beginning of a clause closely connected with the preceding by a particle or the like, cc. 11. 2, 126. 1, 128. 8, 129. 12. In cc. 70. 10, 110. 4 μετὰ approaches to μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: cf. Kallenberg, *Comm. Crit.* 9 sq.

δι' ἀγγέλου ποιέμανος, by means of a messenger: viii. 134 ἐκδελευσέ σφεας ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως διδ χρηστηρίων ποιέμανος.

3. ὡς προλεπεσχηνεύμανων. λεσχηνεύμαναι is a word found in Ionic writers, e.g. Democritus, Fr. 143 πολλὰ λεσχηνεύμανος, Heracl. Fr. 126 ὄκον εἴ τις τοῖσι δόμοισι λεσχηνεύοιτο (Stein).

5. πρὸς τοὺς = τούτοις πρὸς οὓς.

9. τὰ ἀμειβαῖα, the answers = τὰς ἀποκρίσεις. ἀμειβομαῖ is an Ionic word = Attic ἀποκρίσομαι.

#### CHAPTER V.

3. κατήγον; ipf. de conatu.

7. οἵα = ἀτε, quippe qui, as very often in Hdt. e.g. cc. 12. 11, 35. 15, 46. 6, 61. 18: in the same sense twice in Thuc. ii. 5, viii. 95, cf. Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*, § 862 (109, note 3, 6th ed.).

καὶ δὴ—γάρ, and since. γάρ is frequently thus found in Hdt. after καὶ (καὶ—γάρ, καὶ οὐ γάρ) in a causal sense, giving a reason for the statement which follows in the main clause. Instances in this book are to be found in cc. 11, 61, 76, 87, 88, 102, 118.

The frequent use of *γάρ* is one of the characteristics of Hdt.'s style; instances of the usual causal particles, such as *ἔτει*, *ἔπειδη*, are very few.

8. *ἔπειράρο κατιέν*. In Hdt. *πειρᾶσθαι* is generally found with the part., as cc. 9. 18, 50. 4, though the inf. is also found, e.g. cc. 62. 14, 138. 22, *G.M.T.* § 896–7 (112. 2).

*κατιέν*. *κατιέναι* is the regular term for *returning from exile*, as *κατάγειν* = *restore from exile*, a verb to which *κατιέναι* supplies the passive.

10. *ὑπό τεο τὸν Μίλησιων*. In such a case Hdt. prefers to put the indef. pron. between the article and the noun, so that the more regular order would be *ὑπὸ τῶν τεο Μίλησιων*, e.g. cc. 37. 18, 75. 13.

*ἀπωτός—γίνεται*: similar periphrases, cc. 64. 3 *διάτυστα γενόμενα*, 66. 4, 74. 1. *ἀπωτός* is followed by gen. as Soph. *Aj.* 1020 *τέλος δ' ἀπωτός γῆς ἀπορριφθήσομαι*.

17. *ἱζόμενοι· καθεξόμενοι*, as Thuc. II. 47 *καθεξόμενοι ἐδίουν τὴν γῆν*. A brisk trade was carried on with the countries about the Black Sea by the Ionians, and particularly by the Milesians, whose colonies dotted its shores. The Crimea and South Russia supplied boundless supplies of corn. On the east coast the Colchians furnished excellent flax, and on the south the land of the Chalybes was rich in iron. Besides, there came unlimited supplies of timber from the forests, the sea supplied fish, and the flocks and herds wool and hides. In return the Greeks exported their native products, particularly earthenware, also wine and oil. As this trade was to a large extent in Milesian hands, these measures of Histiaeus were doubtless intended to bring the rebellious Milesians to their senses.

19. *ὄστοι*, referring to the crews.

## CHAPTER VI.

8. *Φοίνικες μὲν τῆσαν προθυμότατοι*. This zeal on the part of the Phoenicians is explained by their jealousy and hatred of the Ionian marine by which they had been to a great extent ousted from the trade that had formerly been theirs.

Accordingly they were ready to do anything to humble their rivals.

9. *νεωστὶ κατεστραμμένοι*; see v. 116.

### CHAPTER VII.

2. *ἐστράτευον*. It is impossible to say here with certainty whether Hdt. wrote *ἐστρατεύοντο* or *ἐστράτευον*, as he uses both voices, but the middle more frequently. On the whole the probabilities are in favour of the less common active, since it would be more likely to be tampered with.

3. *πρόβουλοι*, representatives of the different states. In the same sense vii. 172 ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ ἡσαν ἀλισμένοι πρόβουλοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀραιρήμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν πολιων. *σφέων αὐτῶν* is objective gen.

4. *Πανούνιον*, on the north side of the promontory of Mycale, sacred to Poseidon (i. 149). It was the centre of the Amphictiony consisting of the so-called twelve Ionic cities of Asia Minor; here the Ionians of the twelve states met for a common festival and sacrifice.

6. *ἀντίξοον ἐπαντίον*: an Ionic word.

7. *φύεσθαι*, Ionic.

10. *Δάδην*. This island covered the mouth of the harbour. It is now joined to the mainland by the alluvial deposits of the Maeander.

11. *ἐπὶ τῇ πόλε—κεμένη*, *lying off the city*, with the idea of commanding or protecting, so vii. 6 *αἱ Ἀγίαι ἐπικείμεναι νῆσοι*.

### CHAPTER VIII.

2. *σύν*. In Hdt. this preposition is somewhat more common than *μετὰ c. gen.*, which in Attic prose has almost superseded it. Hdt. also makes frequent use of *ἄμα c. dat.*

6. *εἶχοντο*, *came next to*.

Eight of the twelve Ionic states, Miletus, Myus, Priene, Samos, Teos, Chios, Erythrae, Phocaea, are here represented; the remaining four, Ephesus, Colophon, Lebedus, Clazomenae, are unrepresented. Clazomenae had already been reduced (v. 123). Busolt (*Gr. Gesch.* ii. 40) suggests that the three other towns held aloof from the revolt.

## CHAPTER IX.

1. μὲν; see on c. 31. 1.

2. ήσαν stands in the plur. by attraction to the predicate ἔξακόσιαι, as often in Hdt., cf. iv. 85 πελαγέων γὰρ ἀπάντων πέφυκε θωμασιώτατος, τοῦ τὸ μὲν μῆκος εἰσὶ στάδιοι ἑκατὸν καὶ χείλιοι κ.τ.λ.

6. Ἰάδων. 'Iādōn. 'Iādōs is used adjectively as c. 31. 13 πόλις τὰς Ἰάδας, rv. 95, etc. So 'Ελλάδα—γλώσσαν 'Ελλάδα rv. 78, etc.; so in Thuc.; usually 'Ιωνική, Ελληνική.

καταρρεύθησαν. This compound of δρρωδέω is un-Attic; in Attic, moreover, the simple verb is almost confined to the pres. and ipf.

8. μὴ οὐ with the participle is found only in negative sentences. Here the participle is equivalent to a conditional sentence, as in c. 106. 16 εἰνάτη δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἐξελεύσεσθαι μὴ οὐ πλήρεος ἔόντος τοῦ κύκλου, GMT. § 818, Jebb, Soph. O. T. p. 221.

οὔτε—τε; see on c. 1. 7.

10. ἐπιλεγόμενοι· ἔννοούμενοι, considering, reflecting; in this meaning frequent in Hdt., e.g. c. 86. 29 ταῦτα ἐπιλεγομένω.

12. καταλυθήσας τῶν ἀρχέων, at the outbreak of the Ionic revolt (v. 87). καταλύειν c. gen. is rare, i. 104 τῆς ἀρχῆς κατελύθησαν; it is construed on the analogy of the more common καταπάινω, c. 64. 4 καταπάισαι Δημάρητον τῆς βασιλητῆς.

13. ἔφευγον is Μήδους, pregnantly = had gone into exile to Persia and still were there, i.e. were in exile in Persia. Cf. II. 152 φεύγοντες ἐς Συρίην, in exile in Syria, rv. 12 φαίνονται δὲ οἱ Κιμμέριοι φεύγοντες ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, passages which shew that Cobet's ἔφυγον is unnecessary.

16. τις ὑμέων = ἔκαστος ὑμέων. So τις is often used in exhortations and threats in Hom. and Hdt., e.g. VII. 237, VIII. 109, 118, IX. 17.

εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω; the aor. part. here probably indicates not an action prior to but an action *contemporary with* that of the aor. inf., as v. 24 εὖ ἐποίησας ἀπικόμενος, Plato, Phaed. 60 εὖ ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας ἐμέ, you did well to remind me,

*Theatet.* 185 π., Madvig 19 p. 183, rem. 2. The sor. here may be taken in its *ingressive* sense (like βασιλένται to become a king) =literally *enter into the state of being manifestly a benefactor*. At the same time it would be possible to take the participle in the usual way, *let him make it manifest that he has been a benefactor*.

17. τὸν βασιλέος οἶκον, cf. v. 81 ἐς οἶκον τὸν βασιλέος ἔξηγιτῆς γίνεαι πρηγμάτων δύαθῶν, vii. 194, ix. 107.

γάρ does not here give a reason, but introduces an explanation of εὖ ποιήσας φανήτω, cf. cc. 19. 1, 21. 4, 22. 8, 40. 5, etc.

18. δωσοχῆσσεν; see on c. 5. 8.

20. ἀχαρι σοδέν, *nothing unpleasant*. Hdt. often uses ἀχαρι in this euphemistic way; the same turn ii. 141, vii. 50, 138, viii. 143.

τε-οὐδὲ, a confusion of οὐδὲ and τε-οὐτε: cf. τε-δὲ ix. 57, τε-μηδὲ Isoc. *Panath.* 257 d.

21. τῷ ιερῷ. The Persians themselves had neither temples nor images; there were only sacrificial places on the heights and consecrated fire-altars. Thus, though they seem to have shewn no animosity to the religion of their subject-peoples, they did not hesitate on occasion to burn their temples by way of severe punishment.

22. βιαιότερον ξένουσι, *be treated with greater harshness*, cf. iii. 13 ἔχων οὐδὲν βιαιον.

23. οὐ ποιήσουσι, *refuse to do*. οὐ forms with the verb a single compound notion and hence is not changed to μή: cf. i. 212 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ ποιήσουσι, ηλιον ἐπέμνυμι τοι κ.τ.λ. In a similar way are treated οὐκ ἔαν =κωλύειν, οὐκ ἔθέλειν *refuse* etc., *GMT.* § 884 (47. 3 note).

24. ἐλεύσονται· λασι. In Attic Greek the future of ἔρχομαι is regularly supplied by εἰμι. The fut. ἐλεύσεσθαι is found once in Lysias. The opt., infin. and part. of εἰμι are used both in a present and in a future sense. The ipf. of ἔρχομαι is supplied by γά: cf. on c. 134. 10.

25. ἐπηρεάζοντες, here in the unusual sense of ἐπατειλόντες, *threatening*.

κατέβα, *will befall them*: cf. c. 40. 4.

26. ἔκανθρωποβάσανται. Hdt. prefers the fut. middle for the fut. pass., cf. cc. 11. 18, 17. 6.

28. ἐς Βάκτρα, i.e. to the most distant parts of the kingdom.

#### CHAPTER X.

1. τάδε; ταῦτα would be more regular, see on c. 39. 2.

3. καὶ διέκοντο, *actually came*.

4. ἀγνωμοσύνη διεχρέωντο. ἀγνωμοσύνη literally means want of judgment, or sober reflexion, which may exhibit itself in various ways—*rashness*, vii. 9 ἐώθασι “Ελλῆνες ἀβουλεῖται πολέμους ἵστασαι ἕτο τε ἀγνωμοσύνη καὶ σκαιότητος; *rash and inconsiderate persistence due to a false estimate of one's power*, as here, and iv. 93, ix. 3; *overweening self-confidence*, v. 88, etc. In διεχρέωντο, διὰ has the notion of *persistence*, cf. o. 58. 20, iii. 66, vii. 210 ἀναιδεῖγ τε καὶ ἀβουλῆγ διαχρεώμενοι; thus it is more than the simple χρᾶσθαι, a verb which Hdt. very often uses in periphrasis, e.g. I. 150 διωλογήγ ἐχρῆσαντο=ἀμολέγησαν, iv. 184 βοῦγ χρεωμένων=βοῶντων.

#### CHAPTER XI.

3. συλλεχθέντων· συλλεγέντων, which Hdt. also has.

4. καὶ ἄλλοι—ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ; so v. 95, παντοῖα καὶ ἄλλα ἐγένετο—ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ, vi. 50. 5, 70. 16. In this phrase ἐν is used adverbially like μετὰ in μετὰ δέ, ἐπὶ in ἐπὶ δέ; the usage is un-Attic.

5. τὴγορῶντο, also Soph. Tr. 601 ἔως σὺ ταῦς ἔξωθεν τὴγορῶξεν.

6. γάρ; see on c. 5. 7. The main clause here is introduced by ὡν, as often, e.g. c. 87. 10, v. 19; similarly νὼν I. 124, iv. 97, μέν-δε I. 85, μέν νυν-δε III. 83, τοιγαρῶν iv. 149.

ἐπὶ ξυροῦ—ἔχεται. A proverbial expression from Homer downwards, K. 173 νῦν γάρ δὴ πάντεσσιν ἐπὶ ξυροῦ ἴσταται ἀκμῆς | οὐ μάλα λυγρὸς ὀλεθρος Ἀχαιοῖς, ηὲ βιῶται. In this phrase ᔁχεται is not found elsewhere, but that does not prove that it is impossible; various emendations have been proposed, none of them convincing. [Longinus], περὶ θύεων 22, quotes the passage with ᔁχεται.

8. καὶ τούτους, *and that too*, in personal style of Greek for καὶ ταῦτα.

9. ὑμεῖς, put before the conjunction for emphasis.

10. πόνος is frequently found in the special sense of *training, drill*. Thus in Pindar πόνος καὶ δαπάνα are the means whereby is attained the highest goal, victory in the games, e.g. Ol. v. 15 αἰεὶ δ' ἀμφ' ἀρεαῖσι πόνος δαπάνα τε μάρναται, πρὸς ἔργον κινδύνῳ κεκαλυμένον, Isth. i. 41 ἀμφὶπερον δαπάνας τε καὶ πόνοις. The Ionians displayed the same aversion to discipline later, under the Athenian empire, when most of them had their 'personal service commuted for a money-payment.

13. διαχρήσεσθε. If the future is the right reading here, an interesting parallel for the change of construction is to be found in Isoecl. vi. 107 ἦν ἐθὲλωμεν ἀποθήσκειν ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, εὐδοκιμήσομεν· εἰ δὲ φοβησόμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους, εἰς πολλὰς ταραχὰς καταστῆσομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, cf. Hdt. i. 71. The fut. ind. is often used in warnings and threats, cf. *GMT*. § 447.

14. μὴ οὖ, after negative, *GMT*. § 815 (95. 2).

15. πείθεσθε. Cobet and Herwerden would here and in many other passages change the present to the aorist. But according to Stein ἐπιθέμην is not found in Hdt.

17. θεῶν τὰ ἵστα νεμόντων, *if the gods are impartial, favour neither party*, so c. 109. 30.

18. πολλόν. In such expressions Hdt. uses both the dat., e.g. c. 188. 17, v. 77 πολλῷ κρατεῖν, iv. 74 πολλῷ ὑπερφέρειν, etc., and the acc., e.g. cc. 82. 18, 129. 8, iv. 103 πολλὸν ὑπερέχειν, v. 102 πολλὸν ἐσσοῦσθαι, but with verbs the acc. is much more common (22: 5 Böttcher).

Διαστάσεσθαι; see on c. 9. 26.

## CHAPTER XII.

2. ἀνάγαν ἐπὶ κέρας (Attic ἐπὶ κέρως), *one ship following the other, in line* (μετωπῆδος, *with a broad front, in column*). Thuc. II. 90 λόγτες δὲ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρας προσπλέοντας—ἀπὸ σημείου ἐνὸς ἄφων ἐπιστρέψαντες τὰς ναῦς μετωπῆδὸν ἐπλεον—ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. The ships of Dionysius

came out in two separate lines and then took up their position over against one another and practised the δέκτλοντ. This, which was afterwards a favourite manœuvre with the Athenians (Thuc. II. 83, VII. 86), consisted in breaking through the enemy's line, and in passing injuring his ships' sides, breaking the oars, and disabling his vessels.

3. ὅκως ὀπότε, whenever, a very common usage in Hdt. with the optative of indefinite frequency; examples in this book, cc. 31. 6, 61. 24, 75. 6, 77. 20, 122. 9, 137. 22. In this sense rarely ως, I. 17, 106, VII. 119.

5. ἐπιβάτας, the fighting force on board, the marines (ἐρέται, the rowers).

6. ὀπλίσας, drew them up fully armed. As Stein points out, this sentence would have been clearer if it had run τοῖσι ἐρέτησι ἔχρατο—καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ὠπλιζε· ὅκως δὲ τοῖσι ἐρέτησι χρήσαυτο κ.τ.λ.

ἆστοκε ἐπ' ἀγωράν, instead of allowing the crews to land, as was the usual custom.

7. δὲ ἡμέρης, all day long, I. 97 δὲ ἡμέρης δικάζειν, II. 173, VII. 210, Arist. Pax, 27 δὲ ἡμέρας δῆται.

10. οἰα; see on c. 5. 7.

11. Θεῖαν. Before *oratio recta* Hdt. prefers the imperfect or historic present of λέγειν; the aor. is rarely found, e.g. cc. 86. 7, 130. 1, and then it is preceded by a temporal clause, a participle or the like. In c. 86 only we find δὲ δ' ἐλεῖε followed by φάμενος and *oratio obliqua* (Kallenberg).

12. ἀστροῦς = ἀλλήλους.

τίνα δαιμόνων παραβάντες, what deity have we offended? quo numine laeso (Virg.). The personal accusative is an exceptional usage; elsewhere παραβάντες τι (νόμους, etc.) not τινά. The conjecture τίνα δαιμόνων νόμου is a very probable one: cf. Eur. Ion, 231 θεοῦ δὲ νόμοις οὐ παραβάνομεν, Soph. Aj. 1130, 1343.

13. διαπέμπλαμεν, in v. 4, with the addition of κακά: as here, ix. 87—an Homeric expression, e.g. ε. 207 ὅστα τοι αἴσα | κῆδε' ἀνατλήσαι τρίν τατρίδα γαῖαν ἱκέσθαι.

οἴτινες, inasmuch as we.

14. ἀκτλόσταντες ἐκ τοῦ νόου, the same metaphor III. 155 κῶς οὐκ ἐξέπλωσας τῶν φρενῶν σεωντὸν διαφθεῖρας;

15. ἀλαζόν, *braggart*. The ἀλαζόν is the man who pretends to be more than he is (*simulator*) (εἴρων the man who pretends to be less than he is (*dissimulator*), Arist. *Eth. Nic.* 1108 α περὶ μὲν οὐν τὸ ἀληθὲς δὲ μέσος ἀληθής τις καὶ ἡ μεστηγία λεγέσθω, η δὲ προσποίησις η μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον ἀλαζονία καὶ δὲ ἔχων αὐτὴν ἀλαζόν, η δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ θλαττον εἰρωνία καὶ εἴρων.

16. ἐπιτρέψαντες—ἔχομεν. This periphrasis of the aor. part. with ἔχω denotes the continuing state, cc. 23. 29, 126. 18, i. 27 τούς δουλώσας ἔχεις, *keep enslaved*, Soph. *Ant.* 77 τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔντιμον ἀγυδόσας ἔχει.

18. καὶ δῆ = καὶ ήδη, *already*, as vii. 196 ἐσβεβληκὼς ήν καὶ δῆ τριταῖος ἐς Μηλέας, iv. 102, viii. 94, ix. 6, 11, 66. Cf. Aesch. *Suppl.* 478 καὶ δῆ φίλον τις ἔκταν' ἀγνοεῖς θνο=ere now.

19. ἐπίδοξοι, *in expectation of*; to be distinguished from ἐνδόξοι. Here it is followed by the fut.: it is also found with the pres. iv. 11; with the aor. i. 89.

20. πρὸ after comp. instead of ή, cf. vii. 152 πάντα βουλόμενοι σφι εἶναι πρὸ τῆς παρεούσης λύτης; so sometimes in Attic.

22. μᾶλλον repeats the comparative κρέσσον, cf. vii. 50 κρέσσον δὲ πάντα θαρσέοντα ἥμαν τῷ δεινῷ πάσχειν μᾶλλον ή πᾶν χρῆμα τροδειμαίνοντα μηδαμὰ μηδὲν παθεῖν, 235.

24. πειθόμεθα αὐτοῦ. πείθεσθαι in Hdt. is followed by the gen. four times (i. 126, v. 29, 38), on the analogy of ἀκούειν, just as conversely ἐτακούειν, ἐτακούειν are followed by the dat. on the analogy of πειθεσθαι. The same construction is found once in Thuc. vii. 73 σφῶν πειθεσθαι, and in Eur. *Iph. Aul.* 726.

25. οἱα στρατιή, *tamquam exercitus*, without part. as iii. 63 οἱα ἀνήρ ἀγαθός, Eur. *Androm.* 911 μῶν ἐς γυναῖκας ἐρραγεῖς οἱα δὴ γυνή. In this meaning ἀτε is more common, as in ii. 69, iv. 146.

26. ἐσκιητροφίοντο )( ἡλιωμένοι, Plat. *Pol.* 556 p.

27. ἀναπτειράσθαι, technical term for naval practice, Thuc. vii. 7 τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐπλήρουν καὶ ἀνεπειράσθαι.

### CHAPTER XIII.

1. γυνόμενα ἐκ. γυνόμενα is followed by ἐκ as equivalent in meaning to a passive verb.

1—11. μαθόντες—πενταπλήσιον. There is considerable confusion in this sentence; ἐδέκοντο would naturally have gone along with τοὺς πρότερον ἔπειρτε λόγους and the sentence come to a close at συμμαχίην, but οἱ Σαμιῶν στρατηγοὶ is taken up by the more general Σάμιοι (ἀντί in epanalepsis, cf. c. 76. 8), and μαθόντες κ.τ.λ. is expanded into δρέοντες ἅμα μὲν κ.τ.λ., and in consequence of this, for the sake of clearness, τοὺς λόγους is repeated with ἐδέκοντο.

7. ἐκ, on the part of.

8. ἅμα δὲ κατεφαίνετο, a transition to the finite verb from the part. ἅμα μὲν δρέοντες, as c. 19. 2, 25. 11, 70. 17, 74. 19, 138. 18, and frequently.

9. γε (with part.=quippe qui) is here more suitable than τε; the clause does not add any new reason, but explains more clearly why there was no hope of final victory.

10. ἐπιστάμενοι, a construction according to the sense, as if instead of the impersonal κατεφαίνετο a finite verb had preceded, cf. VII. 177 ἀπαντά γὰρ προσκεψάμενοι, καὶ ἐπιλογισθέντες οὗτε οὐτε τλήθει ἔξουσι χρᾶσθαι οὐτε ἵππω, ταύτη σφι θῷοι δέχεσθαι τὸν ἐπίοντα ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, VIII. 87.

12. προφάσιος ἐπιλαβόμενοι; the same phrase III. 36.

13. ἀρνεομένους; this is obviously the correct reading, οὐ βουλομένους being clearly a gloss. For ἀρνεῖσθαι c. inf.=refuse to do a thing cf. Eur. I. A. 966 οὐκ ἡρνούμεδ' ἀν | τὸ κανὸν αἴξεν.

14. ἐν κέρδει ἐπούσοντο, considered it a gain, so II. 121 τὸν ἐκκεχυμένον οἶνον συγκομίζειν ἐν κέρδει ἐπούσοντο. Similarly ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιεῖσθαι VII. 57, ἐν ὁμοίῳ ποιεῖσθαι VIII. 109, ἐν ἀδειῇ ποιεῖσθαι IX. 42.

15. παρ' ὅτεο· παρ' οὐ. Hdt. often uses δοτις for the simple δς, e.g. c. 47. 4, I. 7, Λιδοῦ τοῦ Ἀτνος, δπ' ὅτεο ὁ δῆμος Λίδιος ἐκλήθη, 145, II. 100, III. 115, IV. 8, 41, etc.; cf. Bechtel Ion. Inscr. 240. 43 (Halicarnassus) γῆν—ἥτις ἦν Κακρᾶς. In Thuc. it is found once VI. 3 βωμὸν, δοτις νῦν ἔξω τῆς τόλεώς ἔστιν, where it is probably taken from his authority, Antiochus of Syracuse.

18. τὴν ἀρχήν. ἀποστρεψεν is found with the acc. of the thing only here in Hdt., elsewhere with the gen.

19. κατά περ οἱ δλλοι; see v. 18. κατὰ=καθ' ἄ.

## CHAPTER XIV.

2. ἐπὶ κέρας; see on c. 12. 2.
3. ἀγχοῦ· ἔγγύς.
9. δειράμενοι τὰ ιστία, *hoisting their sails*, the yard being raised (Rich, *Dictionary of Antiquities*, s. v. *velum*), cf. VIII. 56 τὰ ιστία δειρόντο ὡς ἀποθευόμενοι, 94 τὰ ιστία δειράμενοι οἰχεσθαι φεύγοντα, )( κατ' ιστία λευκὰ βαλόντες (in a storm) Theog. 671.
12. τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι.. ἀνηκοντεῖν is followed by the dative on the analogy of ἀνειθεῖν, cf. on c. 12. 24.
14. πατρόθεν; the father's name was added as a mark of distinction, cf. VIII. 90 καὶ οἱ γραμματισταὶ δινέγραφον πατρόθεν τὸν τρήπαρχον καὶ τὴν πόλιν.
16. Ιδόμενοι; the simple aor. mid. is not found in Attic prose.
17. προστεχέας=ἐχομένους, un-Attic.
18. δὲ=οὗτος as often in Hdt. In Attic it is so used mostly in the phrases καὶ ᾧ, οὐδὲ ᾧ, μηδὲ ᾧ. Hdt. uses it mostly as here along with δὲ καὶ at the beginning of the clause.
19. τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα. Cobet would reject these words as superfluous, but cf. VII. 206 ὃς δὲ καὶ οἱ λαοὶ τῶν συμμάχων ἐνένωντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἕπερα τοιαῦτα ποιήσειν, III. 13.

## CHAPTER XV.

1. περιέθησαν τρηχύτατα, *were very roughly handled*. περιέπειν is a favourite expression with Hdt. especially in conjunction with εὖ or τρηχέως, e.g. c. 44. 14, II. 64, 169.
8. προδιδόντας, *going treacherously over to the enemy*, so v. 113. More fully III. 45 ἦν δρα προδιδόντει οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς κατόντας.
- ἴδικαλουν=ἡξίουν is in Attic prose almost confined to Thuc.
9. μετ' ὀλίγων—μειονεμένοι, cf. Thuc. VI. 101 μονωθεῖς μετ' ὀλίγων τῶν ξυρδιαβάντων.
10. διεκπλάσοντες; see on c. 12. 2.
11. ἐς δ is used by Hdt. in the sense of ἐώς, *GMT*. § 616 (66, note 2).

## CHAPTER XVI.

2. *ἀδύνατοι*, *disabled*.

3. *τρωμάτων*, of injuries inflicted on ships. The verb *τιγρώσκω* is found in the same sense VIII. 18 *αἱ ήμίσεαι τῶν νεῶν τετρωμέναι ἤσαν*, Thuc. IV. 64 *ἔτρωσαν τολλάς*.

οὗτοι δέ. δὲ introduces the main clause after the relative clause, a usage very common in Hdt. e.g. c. 58. 23; similarly cc. 30. 2, 54. 6, 86. 2. Such an apodotic δὲ is in Hdt. always attached to a personal pron. or to the article used as a pron., Gomperz, *Herod. Stud.* II. 544.

5. *αὐτῷ ταῦτῃ*, *in that very spot*, a common expression in Hdt. e.g. I. 189, 210, 214, V. 112 etc., rarely in the reverse order *ταῦτῃ αὐτῷ* VII. 207. In Attic *αὐτῷ* is sufficient.

9. *Θεσμοφόρες*, a women's festival in honour of Δημήτηρ Θεσμοφόρος, the goddess who, by the introduction of agriculture, introduced among mankind a regulated and orderly life based upon law; hence the name. In Attica the festival of the Thesmophoria was celebrated in late autumn from the 9th to the 18th of Pyanepsion, when the winter seed had been sown and the labour on the fields was finished for the year. There can be little doubt that it was celebrated about the same time in Ephesus; this would put the battle of Lade in the autumn of 497 (Busolt II. 42).

12. *πάγχυν τάννυν*, *being firmly persuaded*. κατὰ strengthens the meaning of the verb, so III. 27 *πάγχυ σφέας καταδόκας ταῦτα ποσεῖ*, VIII. 4. So in *κατεκάζειν* 112, *καταφροεῖν* I. 59 (*καταφροήσας τὴν τυραννίδα, having set his thoughts on*), VIII. 10, *κατελπίζειν* VIII. 136.

13. *κλέπτας λγοτάς*.

14. *ἴκτενον*, in Attic generally *αἰτέκτενον*.

## CHAPTER XVII.

3. *τῶν Ἰωνῶν τὰ πρήγματα*, *the cause of the Ionians*, cf. c. 13. 9.

6. *ἀνθρωποδιέτρα*, fut. mid. in pass. sense, see on c. 9. 26. As to the mood, it is to be noted that Hdt. almost without exception retains the fut. indic. in *orat. obliqu.* The fut. opt.,

which is unknown to the early poets, is found in all the mss. of Hdt. only in two passages, vii. 226, ix. 88.

7. ὅ δε; see on c. 3. 6.

ὡς εἶχε, *as he was, without more ado, straightway*, cf. i. 61 ὁργῇ δέ, ὡς εἶχε, καταλλάσσετο τὴν ἔχθρην, 113, ii. 121, etc. *iθέως* is superfluous and is probably a gloss.

10. Καρχηδονίων δὲ καὶ Τυρσηνῶν, the bitter enemies in the Western waters of the Greeks whom they dreaded as rivals. In the first half of the sixth century the Phoenicians began with energy and success to oppose the further colonisation of the Western Mediterranean by the Greeks. When about 544 the Phoceans left their home and settled partly in Massilia, partly in Alalia, the Etruscans entered into league with the Carthaginians against them. In B.C. 480 we find the Carthaginians at war with the Greeks in Sicily: in 474 Hiero inflicted a severe defeat on the Etruscans.

#### CHAPTER XVIII.

1. ἐπάτε· ἐπειδή.

5. κατάκρης, literally *from the top downwards*, hence *utterly, completely*; already in Hom. O. 557 κατάκρης Ἰλιον αἴπεινήν ἀλέων; cf. Thuc. iv. 112 βουλόμενος κατάκρας ἐλεῖν αὐτήν (*τὴν τόλων*). It has been usually supposed to stand for *κατ' ἄκρας*, but Danielsson, *Grammaticische und etymologische Studien* i. 4 sq. would derive it from *κατὰ κρῆθεν*. Schmidt, *Die Pluralbildungen d. Idg. Neutra* 371, defends *κατ' ἄκρας*. In any case it is very probable that to the feeling of a Greek of the fifth century, so far as he analysed the expression at all, it would have presented itself as *κατ' ἄκρας*.

ἵκτη φτε. Miletus revolted B.C. 499.

7. συμπεσεῖν, *agreed with*, so vii. 151 συμπεσεῖν τούτοισι καὶ τόνδε τὸν λόγον λέγουσι.

#### CHAPTER XIX.

3. ἑπίκουον, concerning others as well as themselves, so c. 77. 10 ἑπίκουα.

4. φέρον; see on c. 2. 2.

5. ἔχοντες, transition from part. to finite verb, see on c. 13. 9.

6. τοῦ λόγου, part. gen. dependent on τοῦτο.

7. μνησθήσομαι, in c. 77. μνησθήσομαι=mentionem faciam, meminiscor=recordabor.

8. ἔχοντες ἀνείλε, in this sense also common in Thuc.

10. δῶρα, the neuter pl. of a single object, as Hom. I. 124 χρυσὸν Ἀλεξάνδρου δεδεγμένος, ἀγλαὰ δῶρα, T. 268. Compare the common use of the neut. pl. of the adjective in expressions like δῶντα ἐστι. In explanation of this it has been suggested that the neut. pl. is in its origin a collective feminine. The same usage is found in Latin poets, especially of parts of the body *colla, ora, terga*, etc.

11. κομῆταις, explained below ἵπται τῶν Περσέων ἑόντων κομητέων. Stein compares Epigr. in Aeschyl. 4 βαθυχατῆς Μῆδος. In the Homeric times the Greeks were καρηκομώντες, and in the historic times long hair was worn, e.g. at Sparta, while at Athens it was generally cut to a moderate length.

12. Διδύμοις without ἐν is poetical; Hdt. himself (l. 10) says ἐν Διδύμοισι. At Didyma near Miletus was a temple of Apollo Διδυμεῖ under the superintendence of a priestly family called the Βραγχίδαι.

13. κατελάμβανε, besell, so cc. 88. 10, 40. 3, 103. 5. 15 and often in Hdt.

ὅτε γε, quandoquidem, III. 73 ἡμῖν κότε κάλλιον παρέξει ἀναστασθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἢ ἀποθανεῖν δότε γε ἀρχόμεθα κ.τ.λ., v. 92.

14. ἐκτείνοντο, usually ἀπέθηγσκον.

15. τέκνα· παῖδες: the more common order in Greek is παῖδες καὶ γυναῖκες.

16. ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ἐγίνοντο, cf. c. 23. 28, II. 125 ἐν ἀνδραπόδων λόγῳ ποιέμενος, VII. 222, VIII. 68. Cf. Attic ἐν μέρει, ἐν τάξει, etc. γίγνομαι serves as the passive to ποιεῖσθαι.

ἱερὸν is a more comprehensive word than ἥρός: it included all the sacred ground (*τέμενος*) on which the temple stood, with all that it contained. The two words are found together Thuc. IV. 90 τάφρον κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ιερὸν καὶ τὸν νεῶν ἕσκαττον.

19. ἐτέρωθι τοῦ λόγου, I. 92, v. 36.

## CHAPTER XX.

4. ἐτὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ καλεομένῃ θαλάσσῃ, here used of the Persian Gulf, as i. 180, iii. 80, vii. 80. Hdt., like other ancient writers, also uses Ἐρυθρὴ θάλασσα in a wider sense including generally the ocean to the south of Asia, e.g. i. 1, 202, ii. 8, 102, 158, etc. The modern Red Sea is called by him Ἀράβιος κόλπος, e.g. ii. 11, 102, 158, etc., sometimes loosely Ἐρυθρὴ θάλασσα ii. 158, iv. 42, just as that name is here applied to the Persian Gulf.

6. ἔξι, so Thuc. i. 46, ii. 102. In this sense other Attic writers use ἐμβάλλειν.

8. Πηδασῖστ, from the Carian town Πήδασα, i. 175 or Πηδασέες οἰκέωτες ὑπὲρ Ἀλικαρνησσοῦ μεσύαιαν.

## CHAPTER XXI.

2. οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν τὴν ὁμοίην, *did not make a fair return*, so c. 62, ii. 78. ἀποδοῦναι τὴν ὁμοίην is an expression of the same kind as πτίσον διπλῆν, *strike a second blow*, Soph. El. 1415, δευτέραν πεπληγμένος, *smitten with a second blow*, Aesch. Ag. 1845, in which passages the acc. fem. of the adjective is used by itself in the same sense as if the corresponding verbal nouns ἀπέδοσις, πληγή, had been joined with it. In i. 118 the neuter is found τὸ δμοῖον ἀνταποδόντες ἐπιμώρεον. ἀποδοῦναι = reddere, give one what is his due, )( ἀποστέρειν, cf. c. 86. 50.

Δάσον τε καὶ Σκύθρον. These towns were Sybarite colonies on the west coast of Lucania. Another colony of Sybaris was Posidonia (Paestum). The figure of a bull is found on coins of Sybaris and Posidonia, and on the older coins of Laus is found a bull with human countenance; this indicates that the rich pastures were a main source of the wealth of Sybaris. Sybaris was destroyed b.c. 510 (cf. v. 44), and in commemoration of the victory, the people of Croton struck a medal with a tripod, the emblem of Croton, on one side, and on the reverse the bull of Sybaris.

5. ἡβηθέν, from the youth upwards, so i. 112 ἐνδύντες τὰ στλα τάντες ἡβηθέν, )( δυηθοι, Heraclit. Fr. 57 ἀξιον Ἐφεσίουσι

ἡ βηθόν ἀποθανεῖν τάσι καὶ τοῖσι ἀνίβοιστ τὴν πόλιν καταλιπέν.

ἀπεκέφαντο τὰς κεφαλάς, in token of mourning. Cf. Plato, *Phaed.* 89 *β* αὔριον δῆ, ἔφη, Ισως, ὁ Φαιδων, τὰς καλὰς κόμας ἀποκερεῖ, *Hom. Ψ.* 141.

6. προσθήκαντο, *took upon themselves*=ii. 1, μέγα πένθος ἐπωήσατο; cf. vii. 229 μῆνις προσθέσθαι τινὶ, iv. 65 πόλεμόν οἱ προσθήκαντο, *Soph. O. T.* 1400 προσθῆ μέριμναν.

7. **Φιλιάθησαν.** The friendship of Miletus and Sybaris was based upon the intimate trade relations between the two cities. The costly woollen products of Miletus found a ready sale among the luxurious Sybarites, cf. Timaeus *Fr.* 60 ἐφέρουν δὲ οἱ Συβαρῖται καὶ ἡμάτια Μιλησῶν ἔριων πεποιημένα, ἀφ' ὧν δῆ καὶ αἱ φίλιαι τὰς πόλεις ἔγένοντο. Moreover Sybaris was the starting-point of the overland route to Etruria. The Milesians could not sail through the straits as they were in the hands of the Chalcidians, with whose enemies the Eretrians, Miletus was in alliance; besides, the jealous Etruscans would not have welcomed the presence of Greek vessels in their waters. Consequently the Etruscan merchants came to buy the Milesian wares at Sybaris, from which they transported them overland to the Tyrrhene sea, and then home in Etruscan vessels (Busolt ii. 256, Lenormant *La Grande Grèce*, i. 269 sqq.).

8. οὐδὲν ὄμοιώς καί; for the asyndeton see on c. 3. 10. The conduct of the Athenians is contrasted with that of the Sybarites.

9. δῆλον ἐποίησαν ὑπεραχθεσθέντες, cf. Thuc. iii. 64 δῆλον ἐποίησατε οὐ μηδίσαντες. The participle is joined with δῆλον ποιεῖν as it is elsewhere with δῆλον, e.g. iv. 42 Διβύη μὲν γὰρ δῆλοι ἀντήν ἔσισα περίρρυτος.

11. τῇ διλῆ here means *in other ways*, elsewhere in Hdt. it is a local adverb. The addition of the article is Herodotean, not Attic. Hdt. also has it without the article, c. 48. 5, ii. 79.

καὶ δῆ καί, *and particularly*, is very common in Hdt. to introduce a particular instance, especially where διλός precedes, e.g. cc. 49. 6, 86. 15.

**πουήσαντι**—καὶ διδάξαντι. Dative of relation, not being governed by any word in the clause, but expressing a certain relation to the whole clause; it might almost be called a dative absolute. As here it is used to indicate time v. 97 νομίζουσι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διαβεβλημένουσι ἐς τὸν Πέρσας ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Ἀρισταγόρης ἀπίκετο, I. 62, Thuc. IV. 56 τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς τότε τὴν παραθαλασσιαν δηρούσιν οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ πολλὰ ἡσύχαζον. The origin of such a use of the dat. is seen in passages like I. 78 ταῦτα ἐπιλεγομένων Κροίσῳ τὸ προάστειον πᾶν ὄφιον ἐνεπλήσθη, III. 64 καὶ οἱ ἀναδρόσοκοντι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰππον τοῦ κολεοῦ τοῦ ξίφεος ὁ μύκης ἀποκίπτει, where the dative, though formally under the government of a word in the sentence, has practically the force of an absolute case. It was in this way that the genitive absolute arose in Greek.

12. **Φρυνίχῳ**, Phrynicus, the tragic poet, an older contemporary of Aeschylus.

**διδάσκειν δρᾶμα**=bring out a play, because of the poet's task of training the chorus.

14. **οἰκτίᾳ**, cf. v. 97 ἔλεγε Ἀρισταγόρης ως οἱ Μιλήσιοι τῶν Ἀθηναίων εἰσὶ ἀποικοι.

15. μηδένα χρᾶσθαι τούτῳ τῷ δράματι, i.e. that for the future no one should bring the play on the stage, cf. Haigh, *Attic Theatre*, p. 92 sq.

## CHAPTER XXII.

2. **τοῖστι τοῖς ἔχουσιν**, *those of any property*, not so strong an expression as *οἱ ἔχοντες*, *the rich*. For *ἔχειν τι* Stein compares Pseudo-Men. εὐχούν δὲ ἔχειν τι, καὶ ἔχεις ἔξεις φίλους. As R. has τε, Krüger suggests *τοῖς γε ἔχουσιν*.

4. **ἀσόκαι μεριδὴν ναυμαχῆν**. As they were joined by fugitives from Miletus (see below) their design must have been carried out after the capture of that city.

5. **πρὶν η**; with the inf. Hdt. has much more commonly **πρὶν η** than **πρὶν**. It may be noted that **πρὶν** (**πρὶν η**, **πρότερον η**) in Hdt. nearly always has the aor. inf. The pres. inf. is found in VIII. 8 **πρὶν η πέμπειν**, 144 **παρεῖναι**; owing to their meaning, **ηκειν** vi. 116. 4, **οἰχεσθαι** vii. 228, are but nominal exceptions.

That this should be so is easily intelligible, as a πρίν clause usually has reference to the *completion* of an action.

σφι. For σφι as an indirect reflexive (where σφίσι might have been looked for) cf. c. 89. 6, v. 80, and often, Ekedahl, *de usu pron.*, p. 66.

7. μηδὲ = καὶ μή, see on c. 96. 6.

8. Ζάγκλοι. Thuc. vi. 4 Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀτικῇ Χαλκιδέκῃ πόλεως ληστῶν ἀφικομένων φύκισθη, ὑστεροῦ δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος καὶ τῆς ἀλλῆς Εὐθοίας πλῆθος ἐλθὼν ξυγκατενείματο τὴν γῆν. Consequently it was an Ionian town.

ἀπὸ Σικελίης; the usual idiomatic substitution of ἀπὸ or ἐκ for ἐν when there is a verb of motion in the sentence.

10. Καλὴν ἀκτήν, on the N. coast of Sicily. It lay in the territory of the Sicels, with whom Scythes (c. 23. 4) was at war. The Ionians were invited to settle there obviously with a view to obtaining their aid against the Sicels. The town was called Καλὴ Ἀκτή, the inhabitants Καλακτῖνοι: cf. Νέα Πόλις, but Νεαπόλιται.

12. αὗτη. The pronouns δός, οὗτος and ἐκεῖνος may stand between the article and the noun, if the noun is accompanied by an adjective.

Σικελῶν. The Σικελοί (Χ Σικελιώται, Sicilian Greeks) formed part of the pre-Hellenic population of Sicily. According to tradition they were driven by the Oscans and Oenotrians out of Southern Italy over the straits to Sicily, where they got the upper hand of the Σικανοί, and gradually confined them to the S.W. and S. of the island. The scanty remains of their language would seem to indicate that they belonged to the Italian stock: it has been suggested with probability that the Sicilian Greek words for hare and key (*λέποριν*, *κάτυνος*) were borrowed from the Sicels, and *gela* is said to have meant *rime* in Sicel and in Oscan (Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* i. 237).

πρὸς δὲ—Σικελίης, on the side of Sicily which lies towards Etruria. For the form of expression cf. i. 84 ἔστι δὲ (τοῦτο) πρὸς τὸν Τμῶλου τετραμμένον τῆς πόλεως. Grammatically τῆς Σικελίης is a partitive gen. dependent on Καλὴ ἀκτή. Such genitives are often used to indicate locality (chorographic gen.) cf. on c. 47. 5.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

1. συνήγεικε· συνέβη; in this sense common in Hdt. e.g. c. 117. 5, vii. 4, 117; in the same sense the pass. συνηρείχθη I. 19, II. 111, also Thuc. I. 23.

Σάμιοι τε γὰρ—καὶ, when the Samians etc.: parataxis, cf. c. 41. 7. γὰρ must be taken as introducing the explanation of τούνδε τι. This use of γὰρ has been denied in Hdt. and he certainly prefers to dispense with it, but Broschmann cites clear instances of this explanatory use, e.g. c. 43. 17, 137. 18, I. 214, πινθάνομαι οὗτω τοῦτο γενόμενον. τρώτα μὲν γὰρ λέγεται κ.τ.λ. III. 113, IX. 111; after phrases like σημεῖον δέ, II. 9, 58, 155, IV. 118.

7. Ἀναξίλαος, despot of Rhegium 494—476. Anaxilas intended to use the Ionians to further his purposes on Zancle (Messene).

10. ἔλν χαίρειν, to let alone, cf. IV. 112 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔμαθον αὐτοὺς αἱ Ἀμάζωνες ἐπ' οὐδεμῷ δῆλοις ἀπιγμένους έων χαίρειν, IX. 41. So in Attic, vid. Lex.

σχῖν; note the force of the aorist.

14. ἑωυτῶν. The pronoun here is not otiose, so that it need not be omitted with R—while they were besieging another city *their own* was captured. For the irregular position of ἑωυτοῦ cf. v. 5 ὥπὸ τοῦ οἰκητοράτου ἑωυτῆς, IX. 87 τὸν ταρσὸν ἑωυτοῦ, where the mss. agree, II. 107 (Rsv αὐτοῦ), IX. 83 (P αὐτοῦ).

Ἀγριγέντιοι. The oligarchy of Agrigentum was overthrown (about 505 B.C.) by Cleandrus, son of Pantares, who established himself as despot. On his death (about 498) he was succeeded by his brother Hippocrates. Hippocrates carried on a series of successful wars in Sicily, reducing to subjection, among other places, the towns of Callipolis, Naxos, Zancle and Lentini (Hdt. VII. 154). Zancle, as we see, he governed through his dependent Scythes, for, though Scythes is spoken of as allied with Hippocrates, it is plain that he was subject to him. On the death of Hippocrates about 491 the despotism was seized upon by Gelo, who afterwards became despot of Syracuse.

17. τῆκε βοηθέων. "Constanter Herodotus (et sic fere Attici) propter verbi compositionem ex βοή et θέω non futuri sed praesentis participium iungere solent cum verbis eundi et praesentiae," Herwerden, *e.g.* cc. 88. 10, 108. 89.

20. πεδίας. Krüger after Naber ἐπ τετράς δήσας. πεδάς does not occur elsewhere in Hdt. while the other is common. πεδᾶς is rare too in Attic prose, only aor. πεδηθεῖς Plato; as in Hdt. its place is usually taken by ἐπ πέδαις δεῖν.

21. Ἰνυκα, the mss. have Ἰνυκον, but as Hdt. has below the gen. Ἰνυκος, and as Stephanus of Byzantium seems to have read here Ἰνυκα, Stein's correction is to be accepted. It lay in the S. of Sicily on the river Hypsas near Selinus.

24. εἰρημένος, agreed upon, covenanted, cf. Hes. op. 370 μισθός δ' ἀνδρὶ φλιψ εἰρημένος ἀρκιος ζετω, and the use of the verbal ῥητὸς e.g. Thuc. I. 13 ἐπὶ φητοῖς γέρασι βασιλῆς, with fixed privileges.

28. ἐν αὐδραπόδαιν λόγῳ; see on c. 19. 16.

29. εἴχε δήσας, kept in chains, see on c. 12. 16.

κορυφαῖον, the leading citizens, III. 82 τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς κορυφαῖον ἀνεσκολώτισε.

#### CHAPTER XXIV.

3. πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην, over the sea to Asia, cf. vii. 36 τέκνα πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀχαιην δέτεμψαν.

τὴν Ἀσίην. The article is here required by Hdt.'s usage. It is only when three or at least two of the continents are mentioned that the article is absent from Ἀσίη and Εὐρώπη (Kallenberg).

7. ἐς Σικελίην διπίκερο. This must refer to a later visit to Sicily, perhaps a visit to his son, if, as is not improbable, this Scythes is identical with Scythes father of Cadmus of Cos, who settled in Messene (Hdt. vii. 164).

8. δηλίσω· πάλιν.

9. μέγα δλβιος. μέγα is often used adverbially in Hdt. as in the poets, but this usage is strange to Attic prose.

10. διπονητή διπόρως. The word seems to be un-Attic.

11. περιεβεβλάτο, were in possession of, lit. had compassed for themselves. The same metaphor III. 71 ιδίη περιβαλλόμενος

έωντῷ κέρδεα, *trying to gain*, vii. 190. In ix. 45 τὰ λαιπὰ αὐτῶν (τὸν ὑπογύιων καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων) ήλανον περιβαλλόμενοι παρά τε Μαρδόνιον καὶ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον, the literal meaning is more apparent. The origin of the metaphor is clear in Dem. iv. 9 ἀλλ' αἱ προσπερβάλλεται τι καὶ κύκλῳ πανταχῷ μελλοντας ἡμᾶς καὶ καθημένους περιστοιχίζεται. The Samians did not remain long in possession of the town; they were driven out by Anaxilas, and Zancle, now called Messene, was colonised with a mixed population (Thuc. vi. 4).

## CHAPTER XXV.

10. ὑποκυψίας, *bowing to their yoke, submitting*, so c. 109,  
i. 130 Μῆδοι ὑπέκυψαν Πέρσησι.  
τὰς δὲ—προστηγάγοντο; see on c. 18. 8.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

2. οἴντι περὶ Βυζάντιον; cf. c. 5.  
5. περὶ Ἑλλήσποντον ἔχοντα, *relating to the Hellespont*,  
cf. iii. 128 βυθία γραψάμενος πολλὰ καὶ περὶ πολλῶν ἔχοντα,  
*dealing with many things*. In Hdt. the intransitive use of ἔχω  
in various senses is very common, cf. on c. 2. 2.  
9. ἐν Κοῖλοις καλεομένοις; for the expression cf. viii. 14  
τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοϊς, *Ion. inscr.* 206 b ἐγ Κοῖλοις. They seem  
to have lain in the west of the island.  
10. ἄφονευστε, a verb also used by Thuc. e.g. i. 50, but  
strange to ordinary Attic prose.  
18. ἐκ Πολίχνης—ὅρμαίνεος, *making Polichne (lit. vil-  
lage) the base of his operations*, a common use of ὅρμασθαι.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

1. φιλεῖ—προστημαίνεν, sc. ὁ θεός, as with many verbs  
that according to our notions would be looked upon as imper-  
sonal, such as θεῖ, ρίφει, δοτράπτει, sc. ὁ Ζεύς, *Zeus rains,*  
*snows, thunders, sc. sc. ὁ Πορείδων*.

καὶ is used by Hdt. when he wishes to express an opinion  
or conjecture rather than make a positive statement, so cc. 51.  
6, 70. 6. Similarly καὶ c. 98. 6, v. 1, 16.

*εὐτ' ἀντὶ ὅταρ.* *eūtē* for *ōtē* as Hom. and Tragedy, also II. 63, IV. 78, VII. 193, 209.

2. *πόλις τῇ Κοινῇ πόλις*) (*ἔθνος* as *civitas*) (*natio*. The *πόλις* is the organised Greek community, as contrasted with barbarians (cf. Arist. *Pol.* III. 13. 1284<sup>a</sup> 38 *τὸ δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ τερή τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἔθνη ποιῶντιν οἱ κύριοι τῆς δυνάμεως, οἷον Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν τερή Σαμίους καὶ Χίους καὶ Λεσβίους, δὲ Περσῶν βασιλεῖς Μήδους καὶ Βαβυλωνίους κ.τ.λ.), or with Greeks not organised in *πόλεις* (as the Aetolians, Thuc. IV. 94). As applied to Greeks *ἔθνος* is also used of the different classes inside a *πόλις* (Plat. *Pol.* IV. 420 B, 421 C, Arist. *de Mondo* 5. 396<sup>b</sup> 2 *πόλις συνεστηκία* ἐκ τῶν ἑναντίων *ἔθνων*), or to aggregates of *πόλεις* Thuc. I. 122 ὥστε εἰ μὴ καὶ ἄδροις καὶ κατὰ ἔθνη καὶ ἔκαστον ἀστυν μᾶς γράμμη ἀμυνούμεθα αὐτούς, δίχα γε ὅντας ημᾶς ἀπόνως χειρώσονται.*

3. *τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δὲ=τὸ μὲν—τὸ δὲ, on the one hand—on the other hand*, very common in Hdt. e. g. cc. 101. 16, 107. 9, 114. 1, 125. 4, also found in some Attic writers such as Antiphon and Andocides. Hdt. very rarely uses *τὸ μὲν—τὸ δέ*, I. 97, III. 40, oftener *τὰ μὲν—τὰ δέ*.

4. *χορόν.* For the sending of such choruses cf. Callimachus, *In Del.* 279 *πάσαι δὲ χοροὺς ἀνάγουσι πόλης* (i.e. to the temple of Apollo in Delos), Pausan. IV. 4 ἐπὶ δὲ Φίλη τοῦ Συβότα πρώτον Μεσσηνοὶ τότε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐς Δῆλον θυσίαν καὶ ἀνδρῶν χορὸν ἀποστέλλουσι, Plut. *Nicias* 3 τῶν χορῶν, οὓς αἱ πόλεις ἐπειπὼν ἀσομένους τῷ θεῷ, Eur. *Ion* 463 *παρὰ χορευομένῳ τρίποδι* (of Delphi).

7. *ὑπολαβὼν ἀπήνεικε, seized and carried off.* *ὑπολαμβάνω* is used of seizure by disease c. 75. 5 *αὐτίκα ὑπέλαβε μανῆ νοῦσος*, and for *ἀπήνεικε* may be compared III. 60 (ἢ μολῃ) *ἀπήνεικε Καμβύσεα, carried off Cambyses*. Stein supposes it to be a metaphor from the wind and storm, comparing IV. 179 *ὑπολαβεῖν ἀνέμον βορὴν καὶ ἀποφέρειν πρὸς τὴν Αἰγαίην*: below *ὑπολαβούσα=excipere*, with which cf. VIII. 2 *πρὸς γὰρ ἡ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσα σφεας—ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίην*.

13. *ἐς γόνυ—ἴβαλε, brought to its knees, humbled,* Aesch. *Pers.* 862, *'Αστα δὲ χθῶν—ἐπὶ γόνυ κέκλιται.* The metaphor is from wrestling.

15. *καταστροφήν ἐποιήσατο=κατεστρέψατο.* This peri-

phrase with *ποιεῖσθαι* and the verbal noun is very common in Hdt. (as in Thuc.), e.g. c. 101. 8 *βουλήρ ποιεῖσθαι=βουλεύεσθαι*, III. 25 *όργηρ ποιεῖσθαι=όργιζεσθαι*, VII. 99 *θῶμα π., IX. 8 στονδὴν π.* Note that in such phrases it is the mid. of *ποιεῖν* that is used, cf. Cobet, *Nov. Lect.* 257.

16. *εὐπεπέτεως· ἥρδιως.*

### CHAPTER XXVIII.

4. *ἀναπλέοντι*; note the force of the preposition.
7. *αὐτὸς δὲ*, Stein takes *αὐτὸς δὲ* as unusual for *ὁ δέ*, see on c. 3. 6. But it seems to mean something more. The Phoenicians sail forth from Miletus, and, on hearing of this Histiaeus *on his side* too sets his forces in motion, cf. IV. 124 οἱ Σκύθαι—*ὑπέστρεφον* ἐς τὴν Σκυθικήν.—οὗτω δὴ ὁ Δαρεῖος τείχεα μὲν ἔκεινα θημέργυα μετῆκε, *αὐτὸς δὲ ὑποστρέψας* ἡε πρὸς ἐσπέρην.
10. *ἐκ τοῦ Ἀταρνέος* is put for emphasis before *ώς*, and is repeated by *ἐντεῦθεν*.

12. *Κάικου πεδίον*, celebrated for its fertility. Stein quotes Strabo p. 624 *παραρρεῖ δ' ὁ Κάικος τὸ Πέργαμον διὰ τοῦ Κάικου πεδίου προσαγορευομένου σφόδρα εὐδαίμονα γῆν διεξιών, σχεδὸν δὲ τι καὶ τὴν ἀριστην τῆς Μυσίας.* Compare also the proverbial *Μυσῶν λελα.*

15. *Ιωγρίη Πλαθε=έξώγησε*, so c. 37. 6 *Ιωγρίῃ αἰρέοντι.*

### CHAPTER XXIX.

4. *συνέστασαν*, were *engaged in conflict*, I. 214 *χρόνον τε δὴ ἐτὶ πολλὸι συνεστάναι μαχομένους.*  
*χρόνον* *ἐτὶ πολλὸν.* This order is common in Hdt. with *ἐπὶ* and *τερὶ* (*ἐτὶ* c. 77. 3): it is rare in Attic.
6. *τό τε δὴ ἔργον—τύνερο, the glory of this action fell to the cavalry*, cf. IX. 102 *ὅτις ἔωντάν γένηται τὸ ἔργον καὶ μὴ Λακεδαιμονίων*, VIII. 102.
9. *ἀμαρτάνω· ἀμαρτίαν.*  
*φιλοψυχίην—ἀναιρέται, conceives a desire to live*, a phrase modelled on *ἀναιρέσθαι πόλεμον* and the like.
10. *καταλαμβάνετο, was being overtaken*, cf. VII. 211 οἱ δ'*ἄνταλαμβανόμενοι ὑπέστρεφον ἀντλοι εἴναι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι,* IX. 119.

11. καταιρέμενος, *overtake*, so c. 41. 11 τὴν πέμπτην τῶν νεῶν κατεῖλον διώκοντες.

κατελαμβάνετο—ώς καταιρέμενος. Hdt. is fond of repeating a word in this way, either by the same word e.g. c. 52. 21, 61. 28, 67. 17, I. 8 ἡράθη—έραθεις δέ, II. 14 ἄρση—άρσας δέ, IV. 95 κτήσασθαι—κτησάμενον δέ, or by a synonym, e.g. I. 189 διέτεινε—διατάξας δέ, VI. 87 εἶλον—λαβθῆτες δέ.

12. Περσίδα γλώσσαν μετεῖλις, *speaking in Persian*. “Sonus codex R servavit rectum μετεῖλις, i.e. Περσίων τῇ φωνῇ.” Cobet. Cf. IX. 16 τὸν Πέρσην τὸν δύσκλινον Ἐλλάδα γλώσσαν λέντα εἰρεθεὶς αὐτὸν ὀποδαπός ἐστι. Elsewhere in Hdt. λέναι not μεβίναι with γλώσσαν and φωνήν. A somewhat similar use of μεβίναι is found in Tragedy, e.g. Eur. *Hipp.* 1202 βαρὺν βρόμον μεθῆκε.

### CHAPTER XXX.

1. ἀνήχθη; so Bredow and, independently, Cobet for ἀχθη, the latter remarking “corr. ἀνάχθη, constanter enim dicitur παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβαίνειν et ἀνδοῖν et ἀνάγειν.” Cf. also ἀνήψεικαν below. For ἀνήχθη ἀγόμενος cf. c. 34 λόγτες—ἡσαν, *on their march—they went*.

2. δὲ 84; δὲ in apodosis, see on c. 16. 3, and cf. *GMT*. 512.

3. δοκεῖν ἔμοι. Often in Hdt., also with ως, *GMT*. § 782 (100).

δωῆκε; note the sudden change of subject.

5. μέγας, *influential*.

7. τὸ μὲν αὐτὸν σῶμα. For the unusual position of αὐτοῦ cf. c. 111. 16 τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον, II. 133 δὲ μὲν αὐτοῦ πατήρ, IV. 2 τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ ἐπιστάμενον. In these cases the article is followed by a particle.

8. αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ; see on c. 16. 5.

ἀνασταύρωσαν. ἀνασταυροῦ in itself might mean either *impale* or *crucify*. The former is a well-known Oriental punishment, cf. Aesch. *Eum.* 189 μάζουσιν οἰκτισμὸν πολὺν | ὑπὸ ράχιν ταγέντες: on the other hand in III. 125, VII. 194 ἀνασταυροῦ plainly means *to crucify*, and if Spiegel is right in his interpretation of the Behistun inscription, crucifixion was a

common punishment for rebels. It is probable then that the meaning here is, *to suspend on the cross*.

13. περιστελλαντας εν. εν stands emphatically after the verb.

14. μηγάλως—εὐεργέτω. εὐεργέτης is here treated as an adjective, qualified by μηγάλως (cf. Pind. *Ol.* II. 104 φίλος ἀνδρα μᾶλλον εὐεργέταν) and followed by the dat. as Eur. *Her.* 1252 εὐεργέτης βροτοῖσι καὶ μέγας φίλος.

### CHAPTER XXXI.

1. μὲν = μέν δῆ, as in cc. 117. 4, 127. 5, 181. 1.

οὗτοι οὐχι. How does this differ from οὗτοι εἰχε;

2. χαμεμένας· διαχειμάνας.

3. θεοτέρω ήτα, 493 B.C.

6. ὡς ἐκάστην αἱρέοντες, as they captured each. For this distributive use of ὡς with ἐκαστος and participle cf. c. 79. 8 κατὰ περιήκοτα δὴ ὡς τῶν Ἀργείων ὡς ἐκαστον ἐκκαλεόμενος (calling them out one after the other) δὲ Κλεομένης ἐκτεινε, I. 114 ὡς ἐκάστη φρυγον προστάσσων, assigning them their several duties. As, apart from the change of number, there is a certain awkwardness and redundancy in the sentence, Herwerden may be right in rejecting δκως—νήσων, and reading ὡς δ' ἐκάστην αἱρέοντες.

8. τρόπον, the acc. as iv. 94, vii. 60 etc. The dative is much more frequent. My attention has been called to a similar σαγάνευσις in Tasmania, in the governorship of Sir George Arthur, when the white settlers adopted this method of exterminating the natives, with the result that one black was captured (*Leisure Hour*, 1853, p. 122).

10. διῆκουσι, stretched out across the island. As Grote, Part II. c. xxxv. points out, the Greek accounts of the depopulation by the Persians must have been much exaggerated, as these islands and cities appear afterwards as occupied by a Hellenic population.

13. Ἰδεας; see on c. 9. 6.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

1. οὐκ ἐψέσαντο τὰς ἀπελάδες, *did not belie their threats.*  
Cf. Thuc. v. 83, ἐψεύστο τὴν χυμαχάλην.

3. στρατοπέδευμένοι. Herwerden, though he remarks on ix. 16 that the perf. is now found nowhere in Hdt., would read ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι as the meaning is they were encamped not were encamping. But unless the mss. constantly err in this word, στρατοπέδεύομαι is very often found in a perf. sense, as in this book cc. 45. 2, 95. 5. So too in Thuc. (see Classen on iv. 26). It is better then to suppose that we have to deal with a verb with a perfect meaning like νικῶ am victorious, οἴχομαι and the like, *GMT.* § 27 (10. 1).

ἐναντία. Herwerden would read ἀντία as in this local sense Hdt. regularly uses ἀντίος. Apart from this passage ἐναντίος in a local sense is found only in the adverbial phrase ἐξ ἐναντίης, viii. 7. On the other hand in a metaphorical sense he uses ἐναντίος, e.g. γνώμη ἐναντίη not ἀντίη (Herw.).

5. παιδάς τε κ.τ.λ. Such Oriental cruelties were abhorrent to the Greeks, cf. Aesch. *Eum.* 185 οὗτοι δόμοισι τοῖσδε χρήματεσθαι τρέπεται | ἀλλ' οὐ καραυστήρες δρφαλμωρύχαι | δίκαιοι σφαγαὶ τε, σπέρματός τ' ἀποφθορῆ | παῖδεν κακοῦται χλοῦνται, κ.τ.λ.

6. ἀντὶ εἶναι; the regular expression would be ἀντὶ τοῦ εἶναι, and many editors follow Valckenaer in inserting the article. ἀντὶ however is found without the article also i. 210 δις ἀντὶ μὲν δούλων ἐποίησας ἐλευθέρους Πέρσας εἶναι ἀντὶ δὲ ἀρχεσθαι ὑπὸ ἄλλων ἀρχειν ἀπάντων, where however the antithesis makes the absence of the article less harsh; similarly vii. 170. These instances shew that the omission of the article was possible to Hdt. and it is safer here to keep to the reading of the mss. Cf. *GMT.* § 803.

7. καλλιστευόμενας· καλλιστας οὖσας.

9. ἐμπιμπρασαν. The present of this verb is ἐμπιμπρῆμι, not ἐμπιμπρῆσαι, cf. Cobet, *Nov. Lect.* 141 “Attici ἐμπιμπράνατ, dicebant et ἐμπιμπλασθαι, quae formae ubique invitatis libris restituendae sunt, metro saepe iubente, semper permittente,

nam a Graeculis demum fictae sunt formae ἐμπίπρημι et ἐμπίπλαμαι."

ἀντοῖσι τοῖσι λεποῖσι. Many edd. would here expel the article as in III. 126 *aὐτῷ Ιωνῷ*, VIII. 17 *αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι*. But in III. 45 the mss. (except d) agree in *αὐτοῖσι τοῖσι νεωτέροις*, also II. 47; in III. 100 Rsv, VII. 39 PRsv omit the article. As in Attic Greek the article is also found, e.g. Ar. *Eq.* 849 *αὐτοῖσι τοῖς πόρωντι*, it is hypercritical to deny it to Hdt.

11. ὑπὸ Δανεῶν, by Croesus.

ἢ ἐπειχῆς, first after Croesus' fall, then on the present occasion.

#### CHAPTER XXXIII.

2. ἐσπλέουνται; the common use of the dat. to indicate the situation in which something shews itself, Madvig, § 38 c, cf. Thuc. I. 24 Ἐπίδαμνός ἐστι πόλις ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέουνται ἐς τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον, *is on the right-hand as one sails in*, lit. *to one sailing in*.

4. αὐτοῖσι )( the Phoenician fleet..

5. κατ' ἥπατρον, *by land* )( the attack by sea.

6. αἴθε; some word like πόλις or χῶραι (cf. the following ταῦτα τὰς χώρας) is present in the writer's mind.

8. τὸ τείχεα τὸ ἐπὶ Θρηήνης, Abicht and Stein quote Skylax *Peripl.* § 68 μετὰ δὲ τὸν Χερσόνησον ἐστι Θράκια τείχη τάδε· πρῶτον Λευκὴ ἀκτὴ, Τειρίστασις, Ἡράκλεια, Γάνος, Γαυλαί, Νέον τείχος, Πέργαθος πόλις καὶ λιμήν, Δαμασύνη τείχος, Σηλιμβρία πόλις καὶ λιμήν. Cf. Dem. *Phil.* III. 15, *De Cor.* 27, Aesch. *In Ctes.* 82.

9. μέν νυν; see on c. 1. 1.

10. πέρηθε for πέρην, because of the idea of motion in the sentence, viz. that of leaving their city.

**Καλχηδόνιοι.** This is the best established spelling, though beside it, on inscriptions of the fifth century are found Χαλκηδόνιος and Χαλχηδόνιος, with the common variation between aspirate and tenuis, cf. Meisterhans<sup>3</sup> 79, Herwerden, *Lapidum Testimonia* 11, Meyer, *Gr. Gram.*<sup>3</sup> § 216.

12. οὐτε εἰ; the same un-Attic pleonasm, II. 149, 175, IV. 34, 201, VIII. 4, 18.

14. οἰκηταν. As *οἰκεῖν* with the acc. means to dwell in, so *οἰκήσαι* means to come to dwell in, to settle in, cf. Eur. *Fr.* 362. ΙΙ δότις δ' ἀπ' ἄλλης πόλεος οἰκήσῃ πόλιν, hence there is no need to read *οἰκίσας* as has been proposed.

18. νέμαντες, giving over to, I. 86 ξῶτα πυρὶ διδοῖη, III. 16 τὸ ὡς κατακαίειν γε τοὺς νεκροὺς οὐδαμῶς ἐν νόμῳ οὐδετέρουσι ἔστι, Πέρογροι μὲν δὶ' ὅπερ εἰρηγναὶ, θεῷ οὐ δίκαιον εἶναι νέμειν νεκρὸν ἀνθρωπον.

20. κατίσυραν, un-Attic=διήργασαν.

21. Κύζικον. Cyzicus, a colony of the Milesians, lay on the shores of the Propontis on the narrow neck of Arctonesus, and possessed two excellent harbours. It was a place of importance in the early trade of Asia Minor, as is shewn by its coinage. Its greatest prosperity, however, was reached in the period after Alexander the Great.

οὐδὲ—ἀρχήν, not at all, literally, *not even from the beginning*. The origin of the phrase shows how *ἀρχήν* in this sense is confined to negative sentences. In this sense it is found in Hdt. only once with the article, IV. 25 in ABC, where Rsv have *ἀρχήν*.

αὐτοί, *sua sponte*. So Lat. *ipse* Virg. *Ecl.* IV. 21 *ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae ubera*.

22. ἔτι πρότερον, even before. ἔτι=already as in v. 62 ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι, VIII. 62 ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι.

23. ἐγγόνεσταν ὥπλοι βασιλεῖ, had become subject to the King, the passive to ὑφ' ἁντῷ (or ἁντὸν) ποιεῖσθαι.

25. ἐν Δασκυλείῳ. Dascyleum on the Phrygian shore of the Propontis was the capital (III. 120 *νομοῦ ἀρχούτα τοῦ ἐν Δασκυλείῳ*) of the Φρύγιος νομός (III. 127), the third of the twenty tribute-districts into which Darius divided the empire (III. 90).

ὑπάρχει; see on c. 1. 5.

#### CHAPTER XXXIV.

9. δωεῖλα, the common word for the answer of an oracle. Hdt. also uses ἔχοντες.

11. ἐπὶ ξένια καλέσῃ. This is the correct form of the phrase, not ἐπὶ ξένᾳ or ξένια. "Qui cīvem ad coenam vocat

dicitur ἐτὶ δεῖπνον καλεῖν, qui hospitem καλεῖν ἐτὶ ξένια, εaque res τὸ δεῖπνον appellatur et τὰ ξένια,” Cobet *V. L.* 81.

12. λόντες—ἥσαν; see on c. 30. 1.

ἱερὴν δδόν. This is usually supposed to be the sacred way running through Daulis, Lebadea, Coronea, Haliartus, Thebes, then south through Cithaeron to the Thriasian plain where it was joined by the sacred way from Athens to Eleusis—the way (Πιθίας ὁδός) by which went the annual πομπὴ from Athens to Delphi. Curtius (quoted by Bähr), however, supposes that they went by Tanagra into the Attic Tetrapolis, and thence diverged to Athens. The difficulty of the former explanation lies in ἐκπράπονται. If the envoys went by the sacred road all the way to Athens, how could they be said to *turn aside to Athens?* ἐκπαρέσθαι implies that they left that road. Herwerden cuts the knot by reading τράπονται, but, in view of the obscurity of the passage, and the possibility of other interpretations, it is hardly safe to alter the text. Taking the text as it stands, it can only mean that the envoys set out by the sacred way leading eastward from Delphi, and at some point diverged from it, but where, or by what route they reached Athens, there is no evidence to show. It is possible, for instance, that they might have gone from Thebes to Athens by way of Phyle, the shortest route between Thebes and Athens. Delphi was the centre of Greek road-building. Roads were necessary to enable the pilgrims on foot and in chariots to reach in safety the temple of the god. “So arose the ‘sacred ways’ by which the gods themselves were said to have travelled, even as Apollo once came through a pathless land to Delphi. He was followed by his servants, particularly the Athenians, ‘the road-building sons of Hephaestus’ (Aesch. *Eum.* 18). The art of making roads and bridges, which rendered harmless the wild mountain streams, thus proceeded from the national sanctuaries, particularly from that of Apollo.” In these roads were cut grooves for the chariot wheels to run in; hence to permit of free intercourse with the different sanctuaries, the width between the grooves had to be the same, and so far as Delphic influence reached, both in Central Greece and in the Peloponnese, the same width of track is found.

18. *καὶ σφες*. Hdt. is fond of attaching enclitic pronouns, without regard to the logical order of the words, to particles like *καὶ*, *γάρ*, etc. at the beginning of the clause (Stein), e.g. cc. 41. 11, 63. 3, 69. 22, 111. 9.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

2. *ἀνάρ* corresponds to *μέτν*, as c. 44. 2, v. 66, 92.

3. *τεθριπποτρόφον*, a sign of wealth and position. Cf. c. 125. 80, Arist. *Pol.* vi. (iv.) 3 *τοῦτο γάρ (τὸ ιπποτροφεῖν) οὐ ράδιοι μη πλουσιούντα ποιέιν.*

4. *τὰ διάκαθαν*, by origin; adverbial accusative, like *τὰ νεώτερα*. Referring to descent, this phrase is common in Hdt.; in Attic *άνωθεν* is found in this sense.

5. *Φιλαίου*. There was a story that Philaeus and Euryaces, sons of Ajax, handed over Salamis to the Athenians, and received Athenian citizenship. Philaeus is then said to have settled in Brauron, on the east coast of Attica, to which we may infer that Miltiades belonged (Plut. *Sol.* 10).

10. *αἰχμάς*; cf. Thuc. i. 6 *πάσα ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐσιδηροφόρει—ἐν τοῖς πρώτοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν σιδηρὸν κατέθεντο*. Thus their carrying of arms shewed that they were foreigners.

*προσεβάσσατο*, called to him, only in Hdt.

12. *ἔφιψανον—ἔκφήναντες δέ*; see on c. 29. 10.

13. *ἴδεοντα αὐτοῦ—μιν τείθεσθαι*; the acc. c. inf. after *δεῖσθαι*, also i. 141 *Κύρου δεηθέντος δι' ἀγγελῶν ἀκιστασθαι σφεας*, where there is no gen. after it as here. The regular construction is gen. pers. c. inf.

15. *ἀχθόμανον*, as was natural in an aristocrat.

17. *ἴσταλη*, common in Ionic and Tragedy.

18. *εἰ ποιέι*. Hdt. generally retains the deliberative subjunctive even after an historic tense, and some critics would introduce the subj. here, denying the use of the opt. in Hdt. But the opt. is also found in the following passages, i. 46, 53 (where it alternates with the subj.), v. 67, viii. 67. These passages shew that the usage, though not common, was not alien to Hdt. In Thuc. too the subj. prevails, though the opt. is also found.

19. προσεῖσθαι here does not differ very much in meaning from the simple ἀδέστο: πρὸς conveys the notion of a request addressed to a person, so cc. 41. 21, 100. 18, III. 75. A similar force of the prep. is seen in προσαγεῖν, III. 14 ἔχωτα οὐδέν, εἰ μὴ δια πτωχός, καὶ προσαγεῖντα τὴν στρατηγίην.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

2. Ὁλόμητια ἀναραιρηκάς, having won an Olympic victory, cf. c. 70, v. 102 στεφανηφόρους ἀγῶνας ἀναραιρηκότα. ἀναρεῖν or ἀναρεῖσθαι is properly used of the prizes of the contest. *Il. Ψ.* 736 ἀέθλα δ' ἵστοις ἀέθλαντες, *Od. v.* 117 ἀέθλα καὶ ἀέθλεσθαι; hence it is transferred to the contest itself. Elsewhere Hdt. has Ὀλυμπιάδα, which Kallenberg would restore here also.

7. κατεστήσαν. The mss. vary between the act. and the mid. The difference between the two voices is clear from v. 92 αὐτοὶ πρώτοι τύραννον καταστησάμενοι παρὰ σφίσιν αὐτοῖσιν οὐτω καὶ τοῖσι ἄλλοισι διῆγεθε κατιστάναι, i.e. the act. =set up for another or over others (cf. also v. 25, 94, VII. 105, Arist. *Av.* 1672); the mid. over oneself (cf. Thuc. v. 16). The question then is whether οἱ ἐπαγγύεινται is here to be taken of the Dolonci generally who elected him despot over themselves, or of the despotation who on their return set him up as despot of the country. As the latter is the more natural interpretation, I have adopted the active. With regard to the despotism of Miltiades and his successors in the Chersonese, it has been suggested with great probability that it was established and supported by Pisistratus and his sons in accordance with their policy of founding an Athenian empire.

8. ἐκ Καρδίης—ἐς Πλακτήν, i.e. from sea to sea.

10. δηλασθαί· κακοῦν.

11. εὗτοι, this, by attraction to the predicate.

ἢ τε καὶ τριήκοντα. According to Xen. *Hell.* III. 2. 10 Dercyllidas when he wished to fortify the isthmus anew found it 87 stadia. "Hdt. often connects numbers by τε καὶ, which in Attic writers is at least rare." Krüger, Di. 69. 70, 8.

18. ἰσω, i.e. running into the sea, cf. Thuc. IV. 109 ἰστι δὲ (ἢ ἀκτῇ) ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως διερύματος ἰσω προύχουσα, it projects into the sea.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

4. ἐπολέμησε; note the force of the aorist.  
 5. λοχήσαντες; in Attic generally ἐνεδρεύειν.  
 6. αἰρέουσι ζωγρίη; see on c. 28. 15.  
 7. ἐν γνώμῃ γεγονός, a phrase found only here. It seems to imply not only acquaintance but also that he stood high in his favour (Stein).

8. προηγόρων. λέγω, *say*, is in the pres. and ipf. of compounds generally replaced by -αγορεύω (fut. -ερῶ, aor. εἴπον, etc.), cf. Cobet *V. L.* 35. “Λέγειν dicendi et loquendi significatiōnem in tribus tantum compositis retinet, ἀντιλέγειν, ἐπιλέγειν et προλέγειν. Reliqua verbi familia, ut ita dicam, et cognatio in compositis omnibus superest; ἐρῶ, εἴπον, εἰρῆκα, εἴρημαι, εἰρήσομαι, ἐρρήθην, ῥηθῆσομαι, ῥησις, ῥητός, ῥητόν, non tantum in ἀντερῷ cet., ἀπερῷ cet., προερῷ cet. extant, sed eadem omnia sunt in ἀνερῷ, ἀνεῖπον, ἀνειρῆκα, ἀνερρήθην, ἀνάρησις cet. Similiter in ἀτερῷ, διερῷ, ἔξερῷ, κατερῷ, προσερῷ, συνερῷ et ὑπερῷ, quibus quum forma in -λέγω nulla responderet, in eius locum subit ubique -αγορεύω et -ηγόρευον. Sic δὲ κήρυξ ἀνερεῖ aut ἀνεῖπε δὲ κήρυξ ubi ad praesens tempus est redigendum, quia ἀναλέγει eo sensu dici non potest, ἀναγορεύει δὲ κήρυξ dicitur. Eodem modo formae ἀπαγορεύειν, διαγορεύειν, ἔξαγορεύειν, καταγορεύειν, προσαγορεύειν, ἀντιπροσαγορεύειν, συναγορεύειν, et ὑπαγορεύειν, quibus accedit προαγορεύειν pro προλέγειν, respondent formis quas diximus, unde sequitur praesentis tantum et imperfecti formam in usu esse, in caeteris subire -ερῶ, -εἴπον cet.” However, in a few instances -αγορεύω (in Hdt. only ἀγορεύω, προαγορεύω) is found outside the pres. and ipf.

9. πίτνως τρόπον, explained afterwards. Edd. suggest that Croesus may have been referring to the old name of the town Πίτνοντσα. For τρόπον cf. I. 193 συκεῶν τρόπον, 194, 200. In this sense Hdt. never uses the dative (Böttcher). Lampsacus is said to be a Phoenician name, Lapsak, the town “on the ford.”

10. πλανερένων, *when they were at a loss.*

11. τό. In indirect questions Hdt. often uses the simple relative instead of δοτις or τις, e.g. c. 124. 8, 129. 8, I. 78

μαθοῦσι τὸ θέλει σημαίνειν τὸ τέρας, II. 2 ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ψαμμίτιχος βασιλεύσας ἥθλησε εἰδέναι οἵτινες γενολατο πρώτοι, followed by Ψαμμίτιχος δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἐδύνατο πυνθανόμενος πόρου οὐδένα τούτου ἀνευρεῖν, οἱ γενολατο πρώτοι ἀνθρώπων, μηχανᾶται τάδε, VII. 37, IX. 71.

Θέλει—ἔπαι; cf. II. 13 τὸ δὲ ἔπος τοῦτο ἔθελει λέγειν, I. 78, VII. 37 εἰρητὸ τοὺς Μάγους τὸ θέλοι προφαίνειν τὸ φάσμα. Abicht's correction is confirmed by II. 13. In support of *ἔπαι* might be quoted IV. 164 μαδὼν τὸ μαντήιον ἐὸν τοῦτο, v. 1, 79, but μαντήιον and ἔπος are different.

13. μόγις; so Hdt. constantly for μόλις.

τὸν τις προσβιντέρων; see on c. 5. 10.

τὸ ίόν, *the truth*, cf. c. 50. 15, v. 50, VII. 209, and note on 3. 5.

15. μεται. To express a general truth Hdt. prefers to retain the mood of *oratio recta*, e.g. II. 123 πρῶτοι δὲ τόνδε τὸν λόγον Αἰγύπτιοι εἰσὶ οἱ εἰκόνες ὡς ἀνθρώπου ψυχὴ ἀθάνατος ἔστι, II. 13, v. 24, 31.

παναλεθρος, strange to Attic prose, as is ἔξαρδλυμι; both are found in Tragedy.

### CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1. διὰ Κροῖσον, *by the intervention of Croesus*. Where a thing is said to happen by the fault, service or intervention of a person or thing διὰ is followed by the acc.; where it takes place through the medium of a person or thing διὰ takes the gen.

4. διδομητρίου, but not of the same father; the father of Miltiades was Cypselus c. 36, that of Cimon Stesagoras c. 103.

5. ὡς νόμος sc. θέων. The person under whose leadership a town was founded received afterwards divine honours as a hero, cf. Thuc. v. 11, where we read that the Amphipolitans, after giving Brasidas a public funeral, ὡς ἥρων τε ἐντέμνουσι καὶ τιμᾶς δεδώκασιν, ἀγώνας τε καὶ ἐπησούσαν θυσίας καὶ τὴν ἀποκλανῶντι προσέθεσαν. The proper term for the worship of a hero is ἐπαγίζειν (θέων of a god, cf. II. 44 τῷ μὲν ὡς ἀθανάτῳ—θύουσι, τῷ δὲ ἐπέρῳ ὡς ἥρων ἐπαγίζουσι; θέων of a hero also v. 114, VII. 117, 187).

7. ἐπιστᾶσι; cf. I. 167 ἀγῶνα—ἐπιστᾶσι. In Attic καθιστᾶσι is so used.

ἴγγινεται=ξεστι, cf. I. 132 οὐ—ἴγγινεται ἀράσθαι. Cobet would read ἐκγίνεται with B<sup>2</sup>, but in I. 132 there is no variant, and ἐγγίγνεται is also found in Arist. Eq. 851 σοι τοῦτο μὴ γγένηται.

9. καὶ, as well as Miltiades.

κατόλαβε, *it befell*, in this sense common in Hdt., e.g. cc. 40. 3, 103. 5. This construction is peculiar to Hdt.

12. τῷ λόγῳ—τῷ ἥργῳ; the same contrast vii. 155, and in Thuc. it becomes a mannerism.

ὑποθεμοτέρον. The notion of *somewhat* is expressed twice over, once by ὑπὸ and once by the comparative suffix, cf. c. 75. 6 ὑπομαργύτερος, iv. 19 ὑπαφρονέτερος, none of which adjectives are found in the positive in Hdt., and the two latter nowhere. In II. 12 τὴν δὲ Λιβύην θέμεν ἐρυθροτέρην τε γῆν καὶ ὑποψαμοτέρην, τὴν δὲ Ἀραβίην τε καὶ Συρίην ἀργιλωδεστέρην τε καὶ ὑπότερην, ὑπο- has a different meaning, *beneath, with sandy bottom, with rocky bottom*.

#### CHAPTER XXXIX.

2. τοιώδε, strictly τοιούτῳ, but Hdt. not unfrequently uses δδε, τοσσόδε, τοιόδε, ὡδε in backward reference, e.g. c. 10. 2, v. 2, 87, and conversely οὐτος etc. in a forward reference, e.g. v. 33, 40.

4. τὰ πρήγματα, *the government*, cf. Arist. Eq. 130 διπρώτος ἔξει τῆς πόλεως τὰ πρήγματα.

6. ἐποίεον, *had treated*, the ipf. indicates the action as lasting, cf. VI. 65. 25, v. 25, 43, 49, 124 (Stein).

7. δῆθεν; see on c. 1. 8.

8. ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ; see c. 103.

10. εἰχε κατ' οἶκους, intrans.; with ἐωντόν I. 82, III. 79: so in v. 92, 93 εἰχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ varies with εἰχον ἐν ἡσυχίῃ σφέας αὐτούς.

11. ἐπιτιμῶν. ἐπιτιμᾶν, in the sense of showing honour to the dead, is found only here, though the simple τιμᾶν is so used e.g. IX. 24 οἱ νῦν βάρβαροι τρόπῳ τῷ σφετέρῳ ἀποθανόντα ἐτίμων Μαστιτον. But it is not impossible that Hdt. may have

used the word so. It may be noted that he does not use it in the sense of *to censure*. If any correction were necessary the simplest would be ἔτι πικῶν.

18. οἱ διναιοτεύοντες defines more clearly what is meant by οἱ Χερσονηῖται.

14. κοινῷ στόλῳ; cf. i. 170 κοινῷ στόλῳ ἀρθέντας, v. 93  
εἴτε λδίῳ στόλῳ εἴτε δημοσίῳ χρησόμενοι.

17. βόσκων, here of men as i. 44 οἰκιοισι ὑποδεξάμενος τὸν  
ξεῦνον φορέα τοῦ ταῦδος ἐλάνθανε βόσκων, Thuc. viii. 48 μαντικὸν  
πολὺ ἔτι ἐνιαυτὸν ἦδη βόσκοντας τὰ μὲν ἄπορειν, τὰ δὲ ἔτι ἀμπτχατή-  
σειν. In the present passage βόσκειν (properly used of animals) expresses the Greek dislike to the δορυφόροι of a πύραννος; in  
the passage of Thuc. the word conveys somewhat of contempt, and in Hdt. i. 44 it seems to indicate loathing. For  
this use of βόσκων cf. further Arist. Vesp. 313 τὶ με δῆτ', ὡ μελέα  
μᾶτερ, ἔτικτε; οὐ' ἐμοὶ πράγματα βόσκειν παρέχεις.

'Ολάρου. This was also the name of the father of Thucydides, the historian, who was doubtless descended from this Thracian Olorus, but the relation in which he stood to him is unknown. This has been given as the explanation of how Thucydides came to have mines in Thrace.

#### CHAPTER XL.

1. οὗτος δή; δή resumes the narrative from c. 34 after the long digression.

νεοστὶ Δλητόθει. The course of events seems to have been somewhat as follows. About B.C. 515 Miltiades came to the Chersonese. At the outset he either met with or feared opposition from the oligarchs in the cities there, whom, consequently, he seized and imprisoned (c. 39. 15; τῶν κατεχόντων c. 40. 4 refers to these difficulties). Three years after his arrival (B.C. 512) he fell into still greater troubles (χαλεπώτερα πρῆγματα i. 4)—the Scythians, provoked by the invasion of Darius (B.C. 513) overran the Chersonese, and Miltiades retired before them. On the withdrawal of the Scythians he was again restored by the Dolonci. This (ταῦτα c. 41. 1 refers to the withdrawal of the Scythians and the restoration of Miltiades) took place three years before he fled from before the

Phoenicians, *i.e.* in 496 B.C. The reason given by Herodotus for the retirement of Miltiades from the Chersonese is the Scythian invasion. As Grote (iii. 200 note) points out, it would have been difficult for Miltiades, after he had shewn himself the enemy of the King by advising the Greeks to break down the bridge over the Danube (Hdt. iv. 137), to remain in the Chersonese when the Persians were complete masters in these regions and their commander Otanes was engaged in reducing the Greek cities (Hdt. v. 26 sqq.). Probably then Herodotus was mistaken in assigning the invasion of the Scythians as the real reason for the retirement of Miltiades, though there is no reason to deny the invasion itself. The date of his return to the Chersonese agrees well with this hypothesis. In B.C. 496 the Persians were fully occupied in quelling the Ionic revolt, so that Miltiades had nothing to fear from them. Where Miltiades spent the intervening years we are not told. Stein takes a different view of the passage. He refers *τῶν κατεχόντων πρηγμάτων* to the expulsion of Miltiades by the Scythians, and *χαλεπώτερα* to his withdrawal before the Phoenicians. Then he inserts *πρὸ* in l. 5 before *τούτων*, supposing that the Scythian invasion took place (B.C. 496) "three years before these things" *i.e.* before the arrival of the Phoenicians (B.C. 493). In c. 41, accordingly, he would understand *ταῦτα* of the Scythian invasion. Grammatically there is nothing to urge against this interpretation except that it requires the insertion of *πρὸ*; historically it is open to grave objections. It is impossible to see how Miltiades could have maintained himself in the Chersonese, in the face of the hostility of the Persians. Again, the Scythian invasion is intelligible in 512, but not in 496, when, so far as we know, the Scythians had received no fresh provocation from the Persians.

3. *τῶν κατεχόντων; κατέχειν* is a sort of perfect to *καταλαμβάνειν*, cf. I. 65 *τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους τοιαύτα τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ἐπινθάνετο δὲ Κροῖσος κατέχεοντα.* The *κατέχοντα πρήγματα* refer to the difficulties that Miltiades met with on his arrival in the Chersonese (see above).

5. *τρίτῳ ήτα τούτων; in the third year after this, cf. c. 46. 1, i. 91 δεύτερα τούτων, after this, 185 ή δεύτερον γενομένη*

*ταῖς βασίλεια, the queen who succeeded her, VII. 80 δευτέρῳ  
ἔτει τούτων, in the second year after this.*

6. *νομάδες*. These were the so-called *βασιλίης Σκύθαι* (iv. 20), who were *νομάδες* cultivating no land (iv. 127). Others of the Scythians too were *νομάδες* (iv. 19) (*ἀροτῆρες* (iv. 17), *γεωργοί* (iv. 19)).

#### CHAPTER XLI.

2. *τῶν τότε μιν κατεχόντων* here refers to the expulsion of Miltiades by the Phoenicians.

6. *ώσπερ ὥρμηθη*, temporal as in Thuc. viii. 23 Ἀστύοχος—*τέσσαροι ναυαῖς, ὡσπερ ὥρμητο, πλέων*.

7. *παραμείθετο· παρέπλει*. In the sense of *to pass by* this verb is very common in Hdt., but un-Attic.

*παραμείθετό τε—καὶ παριπλέουσι*; *parataxis, he was passing by—when they fell in with him.* *τε* here does double duty, in connecting *παραμείθετο* with what precedes, and as introductory to the following *καὶ (re-kai)*. For this usage Stein refers to c. 184, 16, i. 90, 131, II. 4, iv. 181, 187, etc.

11. *τήν οἱ πέμπτην*; *οἱ* is a possessive dative, cf. c. 68. 2, v. 33, 67, 92, in which manner the dat. of the pers. pron. is very often used by Hdt. as in Homer (Monro § 143). The same usage is found in other Indo-Germanic languages.

12. *κατεῖλον*; see on c. 29. 11.

18. *χάριτα· χάριν*. The mss. of Hdt. have *χάριτα* here and ix. 107 *χάριτα τιθέμενος*, generally *χάριν*, as always in the phrase *χάριν εἰδέναι* (*έχειν*) and as prep.

19. *καταθήσεοθαι*, to lay by a deposit, as it were, that might be afterwards drawn upon, cf. vii. 178 *χάριν ἀθάρατον κατέθεντο*, Thuc. I. 33 *μετ' αἰεμήσοντος μαρτυρίου τὴν χάριν καταθήσεοθε.*

*γνώμην ἀπεδέξατο*; see iv. 137. The Scythians had urged the Ionians to break down the bridge over the Danube and thus prevent the retreat of Darius from Scythia.

27. *ἴς Πέρσας κεκοσμάταται*; cf. III. 91 *ἐς γὰρ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον νομὸν Κυρῆν τε καὶ Βάρκη ἐκεκοσμέατο, were added to.*

#### CHAPTER XLII.

2. *οὐδὲν ἔπι πλέον—τούτων, nothing further than this, so*

v. 51, 120. In ix. 107, 121 the mss. have ἐπι πλέον (as some of them have here), which some change into ἐπι πλέον.

3. νεῖκος, an un-Attic word. For ἐς νεῖκος φέρον cf. πτ. 133 ἐς αἰσχύνην φέροντα, *leading to disgrace, disgraceful*, iv. 90 τὰ ἐς ἀκεσιν φέροντα, i. 10 ἐς αἰσχύνην φέρει. This use of φέρειν is derived from its intransitive use in phrases like ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει ἐπι or ἐς, *the road leads to*.

7. σφίσιν αἴτεσιν = ἀλλήλοις.

8. δοσεῖδικοι; that they should submit δίκαια δοῦναι καὶ δέξασθαι, or, as Thuc. iv. 118 expresses it, τὰ ἀμφιλογα δίκην διαλινούτες ἀνευ πολέμου.

φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν, *ferre et agere*, φέρειν referring to objects that had to be carried off, ἄγειν to slaves, cattle and the like that were driven off.

10. παρασάγγα, Mod. Pers. *farsang* (cf. Mod. Pers. *sang stone*).

11. τὸ τριήκοντα στάδια, i.e. any thirty stadia, generalising force of the article, cf. π. 149 αἱ 8' ἑκατὸν ὅρυγαι δίκαιαι εἰσι στάδιον ἔξαπλεθρον, iv. 62 ἀπὸ τῶν ἑκατὸν ἀνδρῶν σύνδρα ἔνα θύνοντι.

κατὰ δὴ τούτους; δὴ in epanalepsis as i. 102 ἐπὶ τούτους δὴ στρατευσάμενος.

12. φόρους. For the division of the Persian empire by Darius into twenty *roym* for purposes of taxation see πt. 89. The total sum fixed by Darius for the *roym* Ἰωνικὸν was 400 talents of silver. Artaphrenes let this remain, but, by measurement of the land, apportioned it more equitably among the inhabitants.

13. κατὰ χώρην διαιτάσσουσι ᾔχοντες, lit. *continue to remain on the spot, as they were originally, unchanged.* Cf. iv. 201 μένειν τὸ ὄρκιον κατὰ χώρην, *that the oath should remain inviolate*, i. 17, iv. 97. κατὰ χώρην is much more common in its original purely local meaning, e.g. vii. 95 Ἀβυδηρᾶσι προσετέτακτο, κατὰ χώρην μένοντι (*remaining where they were*), φίλακας εἶναι τῶν γεφυρέων. The transferred application of the phrase is found in Attic, e.g. Thuc. iv. 76 οὐ μενεῖν κατὰ χώραν τὰ πράγματα, *would not remain as they were*, who elsewhere uses it only in a local signification.

16. εἰρηναῖα, *measures for peace.*

## CHAPTER XLIII.

1. παραλειμένων, so Herwerden for καταλελυμένων. παραλύειν is the regular word of deposing from a command, cf. c. 94, 10 Μαρδόνιος παραλύει τῆς στρατηγίης, vii. 88, Thuc. vii. 16 τὸν Νικιαν οὐ παρελυταν τὴν ἀρχήν, viii. 54 τὸν Ἀλκιβάδην παραλύσεν ὁ δῆμος τῆς ἀρχῆς. καταλύειν is used of putting down a government, a despot, etc., and in that sense it may be followed by gen. (cf. c. 9, 12), but no other instance is quoted of its use in the sense required here.

3. Γεθρίω, one of the seven conspirators against the false Smerdis, iii. 70.

8. ἐπειδή.

13. ἐνθαῦτα—έρει; briefly for ἐνθαῦτα ἐγένετο μέγιστον θάuma ὅπερ έρει.

14. ἀποδεκομένοις, believing, common in Attic. In this sense however Hdt. commonly uses ἐνδέκομαι, e.g. iii. 115 οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐνδέκομαι Ἡριδανὸν τίνα καλεῖσθαι ποταμόν (Schweig-häuser gives 12 instances), and Naber would restore it here. Herwerden would read δεκομένοις as in ii. 143 οὐ δεκόμενος παρ' αὐτοῦ, ἀπὸ θεοῦ γενέσθαι ἄνθρωπον, and thinks that ἀπὸ came from the following ἀποδέξασθαι. Herodotus seems to have been nettled by criticisms of the democratical sentiments that he put in the mouth of Otanes (iii. 80).

21. συνελέχθη· συνελέγη, c. 11. 3.

χρῆμα πολλόν, so iii. 109 πολλὸν τι χρῆμα τῶν τέκνων, 130 πολλόν τι χρῆμα χρυσοῦ, iv. 81 χρῆμα πολλὸν ἀρδίων. As πολλὸν χρῆμα denotes *quantity* so μέγα χρῆμα expresses *size*, i. 36 σὺντος χρῆμα μέγα. Such periphrases are common also in Aristophanes and probably belonged to colloquial language.

25. τε Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας, against whom the King was particularly incensed, because they had taken part with the Ionians in the burning of Sardis b.c. 498.

## CHAPTER XLIV.

1. μὲν—ἄταρ; see on c. 35. 2.

2. ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες—καταστρέψεσθαι; after this phrase besides the pres. and aor. inf. Hdt. also has fut. inf. viii. 7 ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ἐπιθῆσεσθαι, 8.

3. τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δί; see on c. 27. 8.

4. οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταειράμένους, *not even raising their hands to defend themselves, without resistance*, III. 144 οὗτε τὶς σφι χεῖρας ἀνταειρεται, VII. 101, 143, 212, etc.

8. ἐντὸς Μακεδόνων, from the Persian standpoint, i.e. east of Macedonia.

9. ὑποχείρια γεγονότα. These conquests were effected by Megabazus after the Scythian expedition of Darius, cf. v. 2, 1.

διαβαλόντες· περιωθέντες, so v. 33. In Attic prose only in Thuc. II. 83, VI. 80, 34.

12. περιβαλλοντες περιέπλεον, *circumnavigabant*, rare, also Thuc. VIII. 95 περιβαλούσαι Σούνιον. Compare διαβάλλειν=διαπλεῖν.

14. Διπόρος=πρὸς ὃν οὐδεὶς πόρος ἔη.

πληῆσι πολλάδι, so II. 96, III. 11, 117, cf. μεγάθει μεγάλους I. 51, V. 31.

16. κατά, *about*, as cc. 79. 8 κατὰ περιήκοντα, 117. 2, II. 145 κατὰ ἔξαστα ἔτεα καὶ χείλια μάλιστα, V. 79, VII. 173; in this sense peculiar to Hdt.

18. ὥστε· ἄτε, as very often in Hdt. e.g. c. 52. 15. In this sense once in Thuc., VII. 24 ὥστε γὰρ ταμεῖψ χρωμένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς τελέσοι πολλὰ μέν ἐμπόρων χρήματα καὶ σῖτος ἐνήν, where, in view of the many isolated departures of Thuc. from Attic usage, it is rash to restore ἄτε.

Θριαδεοτάτης. This would most naturally be understood of the sea, but, as there seem to be no sharks in these waters, it probably refers to the adjacent shores. These regions were once infested with wild beasts such as lions, boars, panthers.

22. κατὰ τοῦτο, *owing to this*, see on c. 1. 6.

#### CHAPTER XLV.

3. Βρύγοι. These seem to have been kinsmen of the Asiatic Phryges. According to the Macedonian account (VII. 73) the Phrygians came from Europe. This tradition has been called in question, but is confirmed by recent research (cf. Ramsay, *Journal of Hellenic Studies* IX. 350 sqq.). The vocalism of the Phrygian language is very similar to that of Greek, e.g. ἀββερετ, 3 sg. of a verb corresponding to φέρω with αβ=Lat. ad, a word

which further shews that in Phrygian as in Macedonian (*e.g.* δάνοι = θάνατος, κεβαλῆ = κεφαλῆ) the aspirates had become mediae. For the similarity between Phrygian and Greek art cf. *J. H. S. I.c.* For coincidences of names and legends in Phrygia and Europe see Grote iii. 211.

6. δουλοσύνη· δουλεῖα: the termination -σύνη is peculiarly Ionic, see Verrall, *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, i. 260 sq.

7. πρός, at the hands of, vii. 154 οὐδεμίᾳ πολιών τουτέων—πέφενγε δουλοσύνη πρὸς Ἰπποκράτεος.

11. ἀπε—περὶ τὸν "Αἴθων, since he had received a severe blow in his landforce in conflict with the Brygi, and in his fleet in doubling Athos. For the use of πρός cf. i. 65 τὸν δὲ λλούς πολέμους εὑτυχέστοις οἱ Δακεδαιμόνιοι πρὸς Τεγεήτας μούνους προστταταιο, where προσττατείν (εὑτυχεῖν).

12. μεγάλως=Att. μεγάλα, often in Hdt.

#### CHAPTER XLVI.

1. δευτέρη φέται τούτων; see on c. 40. 5.
2. δοτυγάτων, Ionic and Tragic. Of Attic writers it seems to be used only by Thuc.
4. σφίσας takes up Θασίους, similarly vii. 147, 169, 197.
7. πολιορκηθόντες; cf. c. 28.

πολιορκηθόντες καὶ δουσίων. Hdt. often couples together participles in different cases, *e.g.* c. 94. 8 sq., 126. 9.

10. ἐκ τῆς τῆστερον, from their colonies and trading ports on the opposite Thracian coast, Galepsus, Datos, Scaptostyle, etc.

11. μέν γε. γε emphasises the antithesis, as i. 145, iii. 107, 142, v. 52, Thuc. i. 40, 70, vi. 86.

12. ἐν Σκαπτησύλῃ. I have followed the R family of mss. in reading Σκαπτησύλῃ, as this most easily accounts for the variants ἐκ σκαπτησύλης, ἐκ σκαπτῆς ὑλης, ἐν σκαπτῇ ὑλῃ. The nom. Σκαπτησύλη (Lat. *Scaptensula*, like *tenseurus* for *θησαυρός*) is established by an Attic inscription (*C. I. G.* i. 219), where the gen. is written in the old Attic alphabet, ΣΚΑΠΤΕΣΤΥΛΕΣ, not ΣΚΑΠΙΤΕΣΗΤΝΕΣ, as would have been the case had the nom. been Σκαπτῇ ὑλη. The later Σκαπτῇ "Τλη is easily intelligible as an attempt to give the word some meaning. This

region abounded in metals. Gold and silver were found not only about Mt. Pangaeum but also in the mountain ranges which enclose the plains of the Zygactes and Angites in the W. and N. In the time of Philip the mines at Crenides, called after him Philippi, were the most productive. When the Thasians were reduced by the Athenians B.C. 464/3, their mines passed into the hands of the latter (Thuc. I. 101) and were leased out by the state.

13. τὸ ἐπίταν, as a rule, more commonly ως τὸ ἐπίταν.

14. προσῆγε, the verb to προσόδος.

16. καρπῶν διτέλεσται, i.e. they paid no tithes on the fruits of the field, a common method of taxation.

#### CHAPTER XLVII.

2. οἱ Φοίνικες—κτίσαντες. Cf. II. 44 εἶδον δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ Τύρῳ καὶ ἄλλο ιερὸν Ἡρακλέος, ἐπωρυμίην ἔχοτος Θασοῦ εἶναι. ἀπικόμην δὲ καὶ ἐς Θάσον, ἐν τῷ εὐρῷ ιερὸν Ἡρακλέος ὑπὸ Φοίνικων ιδρυμένον, οἱ κατ' Εὔρωπας ἔγραψοι εἰπλώσαντες Θάσον ἔκτισαν. The island was colonized by Ionians from Paros in the first part of the seventh century. It was from the Phoenicians that the Greeks learned the art of mining. Heracles often appears on coins of Thasos; he is identical with the Phoenician god Melqart. Mr Tozer on his visit to Thasos could see no traces of ancient workings (*Islands of the Aegean*, p. 307).

4. ἥπτε; see on c. 13. 15.

νῦν—ἴσχει is a mixture of νῦν—ἴχει, is now called, and ίσχει, came to be called. Probably the change to ίσχει is due to the addition ἐπὶ Θάσου etc., was called after. The old name of the island is said to have been Οδωβίς, Hesych., 'Αεπλα, Steph. Byz.

ἴπει. This is Hdt.'s regular usage after verbs of naming for Attic διώ, e.g. I. 14, II. 57, v. 65, etc. διώ is not so common. It is found, however, in all the mss., in I. 7, II. 15, 42, IV. 45, 155, VI. 103, 28, 131, 6, 9.

τοῦ Φοίνικος is understood by Krüger and Stein as the son of Phoenix, gen. to Θάσος οἱ Φοίνικος. According to the usual account, however, Thasos was son of Agenor and brother of Cadmus. Need τοῦ Φοίνικος mean anything more than Thasos the Phoenician?

6. τῆς Θάσου, the so-called ‘chorographic,’ really partitive gen. after Αἰνύρων, cf. c. 22. 18, VII. 175 πλάνει γῆς τῆς Ἰστιαίωπος ἐπὶ Ἀργείων.

10. βασιλέως κελεύσαντι, at the command of the King. The dative may perhaps best be regarded as a sort of *dativus commodi*. Krüger explains it as due to the notion of obedience implied in the following words.

#### CHAPTER XLVIII.

5. σνά· καρά, often in Hdt. e.g. cc. 86. 14, 131. 2.

6. γῆν τε καὶ οὖδωρ; cf. v. 17, 48, 73, Arist. Rhet. II. 23 τὸ διδόναι γῆν καὶ οὖδωρ δουλεύειν ἔστιν.

#### CHAPTER XLIX.

3. τὸ προτοχέοντος αἰτίων, granted the demands which he put forward, cf. c. 9. 19, I. 8 ὁ δὴ ἀκούσας αἰτών ἀ προτοχοντο.

For the treatment of Darius' messengers at Athens and Sparta cf. VII. 183—137, where the Athenians are said to have thrown them into the barathrum, the Spartans into a well.

5. οἱ—ἄλλοι νησιῶται; the exceptions are given in VIII. 46.

6. Αἰγινῆται. These were old enemies and rivals of Athens; the feud between the two states only ended with the expulsion of the Aeginetans from the island B.C. 431. Herodotus is Attic in sympathy.

8. ἐπὶ σφίσι ἔχοντας, aiming at them, cf. Soph. Ant. 986 ἀλλὰ καπ' ἔκεινα Μοῖραι μακραίωντες ἔχονται, pressed hard upon her. So ἐπέχειν, which one family of mss. has here, Thuc. VIII. 105, τὰς ἐπὶ σφίσι ναῦς ἐπεχούσας. ἔχοντας here must be taken intransitively, as it often is in Hdt., cf. on c. 2. 2. Herwerden would read ἔκόντας, which would give an easier construction, but it is not certain that ἔχοντας is wrong.

11. φοιτέοντες, kept going.

#### CHAPTER L.

2. Σπαρτιητέων, the Spartan citizens with full political rights, who formed the Spartan *πολιτεία* in the strict sense of the word ;( the other inhabitants of Laconia who did not possess political rights.

6. ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ; see on c. 11. 4.

**Κρός.** Some ancient grammarians wrote the proper name *Krōs*, to distinguish it from *κρός a ram*. Aristarchus, however, recognised no such distinction, cf. Lehrs, *De Aristarchi studiis Homericis*<sup>3</sup>, 281 sq.

8. χαίροντα, with impunity, cf. ix. 106 "Ιωνας οὐδεμίαν ἀλπίδα εἶχον χαίροντας πρὸς τῶν Περσέων ἀπαλλάξεων, and Lex.

10. ἀναγνωσθέντα· πεισθέντα, common in Hdt., who does not use it in the Attic sense of to read, for which he has ἐπιλέγομαι.

γάρ, for otherwise, cf. c. 68. 16, i. 124 ὁ παῖ Καμβύσεω, σὲ γάρ θεοὶ ἐπορέουσι· οὐ γάρ ἂν κοτε ἐς τοσοῦτο τύχης ἀπίκεο.

Δν—συλλαβάνων corresponds to ἀν—συνελάμβανε of *oratio recta*.

14. τὸ έόν; see on c. 37. 13.

16. καταχαλκοῦ, tip them with brass, to be better prepared for the conflict. My colleague Dr Hager, however, suggests a reference to the tipping of the horns of the sacrificial victim with metal, cf. Hom. γ. 384, χρυσὸν κέρασιν περιχεύας, where the metal is gold.

ἐς συνοισθέμαντος, *conflictaturus*, to encounter. For συμφέρονται, encounter in battle, cf. L. and S. s. v. B. I. 2. For the play upon the name *Krōs*, cf. Simonides, *Fr.* 13, ἐπέξαθ' ὁ Κρός οὐκ ἀεκών ἀλθὼν ἐιδενδρον ἀγλαὸν Διὸς τέμενος. Some would identify the latter Acris, who according to the Schol. on Arist. *Nub.* 1356 was an Aeginetan wrestler, with the person mentioned here.

## CHAPTER LI.

4. τῆς ὑποδεστήρης, the Eurypongidae. "The two royal families were not called Eurysthenidae and Procleidae after the twin sons of Aristodemus, who according to the Spartan story founded the double kingship, but Agidae and Eurypongidae. Agis and Eurypon were plainly the original ancestors of both houses, who were then transformed into twin brothers to explain the double kingship and at the same time to trace the pedigree of the two families back to Heracles and Zeus.... The origin of the double kingship is probably to be explained

by the rivalry of powerful families, who finally had to accommodate themselves side by side of one another.” Busolt.

5. τοῦ ἀντοῦ, Aristodemus.

κατά; see on c. 1. 6.

6. προσβινγεύειν, only here and in late writers.

κεῖ; see on c. 27. 1.

### CHAPTER LII.

1. ποιητὴ, in opposition to all the poets. The poetical and general version was that Aristodemus died before the Dorian invasion.

7. τῇ δύομα εἶναι. Hdt. in *orat. obliqu.* has always τῷ (τῇ τοῖς) δύομα εἶναι, never εἴη or ἡ, cf. on c. 84. 7.

10. δέδυμα, sc. τέκνα, cf. c. 69. 29, 71. 9, 86. 71.

ἐπιδόντα, after living to see, a common meaning of ἐπιδεῖν, cf. Verrall, *Medea*, 1025.

13. βουλεύειν, determined, so c. 61. 6; in this meaning more frequently the middle.

15. ὄμοιον καὶ λεων, often found joined together, but usually in the reverse order. ὄμοιος refers rather to quality, λεων to quantity, like in form and in size.

16. οὐ καὶ πρὸ τούτου. There is no need to expel these words. The Spartan authorities might quite naturally ask the mother before trying to decide for themselves. For the expression cf. VII. 180 ὡς ἔμαθον αὐξανόμενον τὸν χειμῶνα οὐ καὶ πρὸ τούτου ἔθοντο.

19. καὶ τὸ κάρτα· καὶ τάν, common in Hdt.

βουλομένην δὲ εἰ κώς; βουλομένη followed by εἰ is remarkable: it is construed in the same way as verbs of trying—she said it with the desire to see if, cf. IX. 14 πυθόμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλέντο έθεων εἰ κώς τούτους πρώτον ξλαί, and the constr. of δεῖσθαι v. 30 ἐδέοντο τοῦ Ἀρισταγόρεω εἰ κώς αὐτοῖσι παράσχοι δύναμί τινα, they addressed themselves to Aristagoras to see if. Cobet ingeniously removes the difficulty by reading οὐ βουλομένην, she knew but would not tell, to see if, but the change is not necessary.

24. ἤγνοσθαι. In the sense of consider, regard, Hdt. generally uses the perf. ἤγνοθαι, less often the present. The

aor. is also found in i. 4. Here the aor. may be taken in its ingressive sense, *come to regard*.

25. γεραίτερον, below πρεσβύτερον. Probably γεραίτερος occurred in the oracle, with a double reference to γεραιός and to γέρας, γεράρειν, *the elder and the more worthy of honour*.

30. φυλάξαι· (έπι)τηρήσαι.

τὴν γαναμένην· τὴν τεκοῦσαν.

32. ἢν μὲν—ἢν δέ—τούς δι. When two conditional, temporal or relative clauses are opposed to one another (*εἴ μέν—εἰ δέ, ὅτε μέν—ὅτε δέ, ὁ μέν—ὅς δέ*) either the apodosis of the first has μέν, of the second δέ (*e.g.* II. 26, 42), or both have δέ (*e.g.* II. 39, IV. 126, VII. 183), or, most commonly, one of the two has δέ (as here, v. 1, 73), (Stein).

33. διζηγναται· γῆγούσι (of which it is a reduplicated form), an Ionic verb, common in Hom. and Hdt. and in Ionic writers, *e.g.* Democrit. Fr. 10. 20, Heracl. Fr. 8. 81.

36. έπ' ἀλληγ—όδον. Herwerden casts doubt on έπι, but cf. I. 117 οὐ τράπεται έπι ψευδέα ὄδον. Without έπι, I. 11 ὁκοτέρην (όδον) βούλει τράπεσθαι, Eur. *Phoen.* 722, βούλει τράπωμαι δῆδ' ὄδους ἄλλας τινάς, as in a literal sense Hdt. v. 15 τὴν δινω ὄδον τράπονται.

43. ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ, *i.e.* in the state buildings and at the expense of the state.

#### CHAPTER LIII.

2. κατὰ τὰ λεγόμενα, *i.e.* the version of the story generally current in Greece as opposed to the special Lacedaemonian version.

3. τούτους—ἀποδεικνυμένους. The simplest way of explaining these accusatives is, with Krüger and Melanger, to assume an anacoluthon, that Hdt. began as if he were going to continue τούτους τοὺς βασιλέας—ἀπὸ Δαρᾶς Αἴγυπτίους ἀποφαίνω, but that after the parenthetical clauses the sentence is resumed in another form φανολαρά ἀν—ιθαγενέτες. It has also been proposed to take τούτους τοὺς κ.τ.ά. as in apposition to τάδε, *namely that these*, but this gives a very awkward construction.

5. τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπέόντος, omitting the god, *i.e.* Zeus as father of Perseus.

7. ἦδη γέρ τηγικαῦτα, while previously they were Egyptians.

8. ἐπέλεον δε, censebantur inter, v. *Lex.*

9. οὐκ ἀνέκαθεν ἔτι Δλαβον, *I have not gone still further back.* On ἀνέκαθεν cf. c. 35. 4 note.

11. Ἀμφιτρύων. Dobree here proposes Ἀμφιτρύων which strict logic requires, since the ἐπωνυμίη of Heracles was not Ἀμφιτρών, but Ἀμφιτρύων or Ἀμφιτρυωνίδης, *the son of A.* The reading of the text may be explained with Stein as being put as if θετῆς πατήρ ἔπειται had preceded.

Ἔδη ὁν, so then, so VII. 184 ἕδη ὁν ἀνδρες ἄν εἰν ἐν αὐτοῖσι τέσσερες μυριάδες καὶ εἴκοσι.

ὅρθῳ λόγῳ χρεωμάνῳ; cf. v. 88 ἀληθεῖ λόγῳ χρεωμένοισι.

13. τοὺς δέντειν αἰεὶ πατέρας, *their successive ancestors in the upward line.* *dei* has often the sense not of *always* but from time to time, at the time, as in ὁ *dei* βασιλεύς, *he who is at any time king.*

15. Αιγύπτιοι. According to Hdt. II. 91, the Egyptians of Chemmis said that Perseus was descended from their city, Danaus and Lynceus having been natives of it.

Ιθαγενέες· αὐτόχθονες.

#### CHAPTER LIV.

1. κατδ=καδ' ἄ.

2. παρά. Άς λέγεσθαι may be followed by παρά, as denoting the source from which a report proceeds, so may the cognate λόγος, cf. Dem. xx. 75, τοῦ παρ' ἐμοῦ λόγου.

4. δὲλλ' οὐκ. When two notions are opposed to one another, the Greeks preferred to say δὲλλ' οὐ, δὲλλὰ μὴ where we should say *and not*.

5. ὅμολογόντες—οὐδέν, *who in point of relationship have nothing in common with.*

6. τούτους δὲ takes up emphatically τοὺς δὲ πατέρας, so I. 146 οἱ δὲ αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρυτανηίου—όρμηθέντες καὶ νομίζοντες γενναιότατοι εἶναι Ἰώνων, οὗτοι δὲ οὐ γυναικα ἡγάγοντο. This δὲ is of the same kind as δὲ after a relative clause, see on c. 16. 3.

7. εἶναι; a mixture of two constructions, ως ο παρά Περσέων

λόγος λέγεται, εἰσὶ and Πέρσαι λέγουσιν εἶναι, a common confusion in Hdt. e.g. c. 137, 16, i. 65, 191, iv. 76, v. 44. The same transition as here from finite verb to infin. v. 10 ὡς Θρήκες λέγουσι, μέλισσαι κατέχουσι τὰ πέρην τοῦ Ἰστρου, καὶ ὥπε τούτων οὐκ εἶναι διελθεῖν τὸ προσωτέρω.

## CHAPTER LV.

1. καὶ ταῦτα—εἰρήσθω; a common way of dismissing a subject in Hdt. e.g. i. 92, ii. 76, iii. 113, iv. 15, 36, 45.

δ τι δὲ—καὶ δ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι, *why and for what services*, δ τι=δύοις as ii. 19, 24, iii. 27, 78, iv. 127. With δ τι ἀποδεξάμενοι cf. i. 59 ἀποδεξάμενος μεγάλα ἔργα. ἀποδείκνυσθαι in such a connexion is common in Hdt.

## CHAPTER LVI.

2. Διός τε Λακεδαιμόνος καὶ Διός Οὐρανίου, i.e. of king Zeus in the heavenly kingdom of the gods and of the divine king from whom the Lacedaemonian and Spartiate βασιλεῖα was derived, Preller-Robert, *Griech. Myth.* i. 149. On Laconian inscriptions (*C. I. G.* 1241, 1276) a festival Οὐράνια is mentioned, in honour of Zeus Οὐράνιος. The priesthood was a survival of the prerogatives of the heroic kings who (*Arist. Pol.* iii. 14, 1285<sup>b</sup> 9) κύριος ἦσαν τῆς τε κατὰ πόλεμον ἡγεμονίας καὶ τῶν θυσιῶν δοαι μὴ λεπτικαὶ, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τὰς δίκας ἔκρινον. Compare the functions of the δρχων βασιλεὺς at Athens.

3. καὶ—γε, *and even*, emphasizes πόλεμον.

4. ἐκφέρειν, dependent on δεδώκασι.

πόλεμον ἐκφέρειν. This right was exercised by Cleomenes I., cf. Hdt. v. 73 Κλεομένης—συνέλεγε ἐκ πάσῃς Πελοπονῆσου στρατὸν οὐ φράζειν εἰ τὸ συλλέγει. This privilege was not formally abolished in the fourth century (Xen. *Hell.* v. 1. 34), though as a matter of fact the Kings only led the army into the field as generals on a resolution of the ephors and the popular assembly, Xen. *Lac. Pol.* 15 στρατιάν δποι ἀν ἡ πόλις ἐκπέμπη ἡγεῖσθαι. The assembly determined which king should have the command, Xen. *Hell.* iv. 2. 9, v. 2. 3, vi. 5. 10. Hence Aristotle *Pol.* iii. 9 could say αὐτῇ μὲν οὖν ἡ βασιλεία οἷον στρατηγία τις αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ δίδις ἔστι (Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* i. 121).

6. *εἰ δὲ μή*, otherwise, is used as if a positive injunction had preceded = *εἰ δέ*. *εἰ δὲ μή* has become a mere phrase = otherwise. *GMT*. § 478 (52. 1, note 2).

7. *ἐν τῷ ἅγιῳ ἐνέχεσθαι*, cf. *Inscr. of Teos, Ion. inscr.* 156 (=Hicks, *Historical Greek Inscriptions* 16) *ἐν τητάρηγ ἐχέσθω*, 113 *ἐνεχέσθων ἐν τῷ ψηφίσματι*. Herwerden supplies *αὐτὸν <τε καὶ γένος τὸ κείνου>* and the emphatic *αὐτὸν* demands some such words as these. Cf. the common formula in decrees, *i. c.* *ἀπόλλυνθαι καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ γένος τὸ κείνου*. *τῷ ἅγιοι* = the curse pronounced by the law.

*πρώτους λέναι*. Xen. *Lac. Pol.* 13 *οὐδεὶς αὐτοῦ πρόσθεν πορεύεται πλὴν Σκυρίται καὶ οἱ προερευνώμενοι ἵππεῖς*.

8. *ἴκατόν*. Elsewhere we find mention of a body-guard of 300, VIII. 124 *πρότερηματα δικῆτα τρικόσιοι*. *Σπαρτιητέων λογίδες οὗτοι οἵπερ ἵππεῖς καλέονται*, VII. 205 *τοὺς κατεστεῶτας τριηκοσίους*, Thuc. v. 72 *ἡπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἄγιος ἦν καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν οἱ τριηκόσιοι ἵππης καλούμενοι*. *ἵππεῖς* was merely a title of honour, doubtless a survival, cf. the *ἥριοχοι* and *ταραβάται* of the Theban Sacred Band: they were the *élite* of the hoplites, who in war formed the body-guard of the king. The 100 were probably picked men chosen from the 300.

9. *ἐπὶ στρατῆς*. In the sense of *expedition* mss. of prose writers vary between *στρατά* and *στρατεία* (*Ion. στρατηή*), as do the Attic inscriptions (Meisterhans<sup>2</sup> p. 48). Of the poets Aristophanes uses *στρατά*, the Tragic poets *στρατεία*. The Spartan phrase was *ἐπὶ φρουρᾶς*.

12. *τὰ δέρματα*. At Athens the money obtained for the hides of the animals slain in sacrifice (*τὰ δερματικὰ*) went into the public treasury.

*νάτα*, the choice portion, cf. *Il. H.* 321 *νάτοισιν δ' Αἴαντα διηρεκέεσσι γέραψεν*.

#### CHAPTER LVII.

3. *Δημοτελῆς, εἰς ἀ θύματα δίδωσιν ἡ πόλις*, Hesych.

*ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον Ζευν*, pregnantly = come and sit there, cf. v. 12 *προκατιέδμενον ἐς τὸ πρόστειον*.

4. *ἀπὸ τούτων πρώτον*. *πρώτον* must be taken pleonastically with *ἄρχεσθαι*, a pleonasm found elsewhere in *Hdt.*, e.g.

c. 119. 6, l. 2, 4. Reiske, followed by Herwerden, would read πρώτων.

5. διπλήσια τὸ πάντα, a double portion of everything. Cf. Xen. *Lac. Pol.* 15 καὶ διμοιρίᾳ γε ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ ἐτίμησεν, οὐχ ἵνα διπλάσια καταφάγοιεν, δλλ' ὥνα καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τιμῆσαι ἔχοιεν εἶτια βάσιοντο.

6. δαιτυμόστ, very rare in Attic, Plat. *Pol.* 345 c ὡσπερ δαιτυμόντα τιὰ καὶ μέλλοντα ἐστιάσεσθαι. In a fragment of the New Comedy (Strato, *Φοίνικ.* 1) it is noted as a Homeric word not generally understood.

7. τὸ δέρματα; cf. c. 56. 12.

νεομηνίας, sacred to the gods and especially to Apollo.

πάσας. Some mss. here have διὰ πάσας. "Hdt. is wont to join the preposition to the singular (*διὰ πάσας ἡμέρην* II. 37, 180, vi. 61, ix. 98 διὰ πᾶν ἔτος, I. 136, II. 99, III. 160, VII. 106): with the plural it is found only once VIII. 65 διὰ πάντα ἔτεα" (Kallenberg).

8. ἑβδόμας. The seventh day was sacred to Apollo as his birthday, Hes. *Op.* 770 ἑβδόμη λεπὼν ἡμαρ· | τῇ γὰρ Ἀπόλλων χρυσάρα γείνατο Λητώ.

9. ἐπ' Ἀπόλλωνος, sc. λεπὼν.

10. μέδιμνον. The relation of the Laconian medimnus to the Attic has been deduced from the comparison of a passage in Plutarch (*Lycurg.* 12), where it is stated that each Spartiate contributed every month a medimnus of barley to the common meals, with a statement of Dicaearchus (*ap. Athen.* iv. p. 141 c) that the contribution amounted to a medimnus and a half, Attic measure. This corresponds closely to the ratio between the Aeginetan and the Attic system of weights (142: 100), Hultsch, *Metrologie* 500. This was to be expected as the Aeginetan system prevailed in the Peloponnese, cf. on c. 127. 14.

τετράρην Λακωνικήν. The τετράρη was evidently the fourth of the metretes. The Attic metretes=a weight in water of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Attic talents, the Aeginetan metretes=a weight in water of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Aeginetan talents. Accordingly the Aeginetan and similarly the Laconian metretes would=about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Attic, Hultsch, l. c.

12. πρόξενος. It was the duty of the πρόξενοι at Sparta

to entertain foreign ambassadors in the name of the state, and to bring their business before the authorities. Thus they were quite different from the usual Greek *πρόξενοι*, cf. *Dictionary of Antiquities*.

14. *Πνεύμονες*. "This power however most directly required that they should maintain a constant intercourse between the state and the Delphian oracle; hence they nominated the Pythians, and, together with these officers, read and preserved the oracles," Müller, *Dorians*, II. 103, Eng. Trans.

15. *Θεοπρότων*: *θεωροί*.

24. *πατρωτούχον*. The mss. *πατροῦχος* could hardly mean anything but *having a father*; *πατρωάχος* is often found on the inscription of Gortyn = Attic *ἐπικληπος*, and the corresponding Ionic form is certainly to be restored here.

25. *ἰκνεύματος προσήκει*, cf. IX. 26 *φαμὲν ἡμέας ικνεύσθαι τὸ γεμο-*  
*νεῖν*. Here it is followed by *εἰς*, without *εἰς* II. 86, IX. 26.

ἢν μὴ περ, usually *ἢ περ μή*, cf. Arist. *Lys.* 629 *εἰ μὴ περ*  
*λύκῳ κεχηρότι*.

26. *ὅδῶν δημοστῶν*. Some, as Schömann and Curtius, suppose that the care of the public ways fell to the Kings in their military capacity. Since, however, the reference is only to disputes about them, Herman thinks that the object was to distinguish public from private property, and to maintain intact the boundaries of places set apart for common use.

*Θεόν*, *adopted*, in Attic usually *παιγνός*, as in Ionic *τιθέται* often corresponds to Attic *παιεῖν*. "Both these duties (the disposal of heiresses and adoption) regarded the maintenance of families the basis of the ancient Greek states, the care for which was therefore entrusted to the kings. Thus, in Athens also, the same duty had been transferred from the ancient kings to the archon Eponymus, who accordingly had the superintendence and a species of guardianship over all heiresses and orphans," Müller, *Dorians*, II. 107, Eng. Tr.

28. *παρῆται* · *παρακαθῆσθαι*.

31. *δύο ψήφους*. Thuc. I. 20 took this as meaning that the representative of each of the two kings had two votes for him and one for himself—a manifest absurdity. Cobet explains it as meaning that the elder who was most closely related to

the two kings gave the two votes, and that the plural is used because they differed at different times: Abicht's explanation is similar. But, to say nothing of the fact that one of the kings might be present, the other not, it is, to say the least, exceedingly improbable that the same elder should have been μάνιστα προσήκων to both the kings. Herodotus expresses himself loosely, but the meaning surely must be that each king in his absence was represented by the member of the γερονοῦ most closely related to him, who then had two votes, one for the king and one for himself.

## CHAPTER LVIII.

7. καταμαίνεσθαι. Cobet would read κατατάμνεσθαι, but the reading of the manuscripts is supported by a passage in an inscription dealing with the laws of burial (Bechtel, *Ion. Inscr.* 48) ὅπου δὲ θάρη, ἐν[η] ἔξενεχθῆ, μὴ ίέναι γυναικας τ[ρόδ]ις τ[ην] οἰκίην ἀλλας ή τὰς μανούμενας. [μ]α[ι]νεσθα]. δὲ μητέρα καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ ἀδελφέας καὶ θυγατέρας, τρ[οδ]ις δὲ ταύτ[α]ις μὴ [π]λέον πέντε γυναικῶν..... τοὺς [μ]α[ι]νομένους λουσαμένον[υς] π[ε]ρι π[ε]ρι τὸν χρώτα θάτα]ος [χ]ύσι κα[θα]ρούς εἶναι. There it evidently refers to ceremonial pollution. Müller, *Dorians* II. 108, Eng. Trans., refers it here to covering the head with dust and ashes, remarking that this was the more imposing as it was strictly forbidden at Sparta in private mourning.

10. κατά· περι, in this sense common in Hdt. e.g. c. 67. 1, v. 92 ἐπειρωτῶν τὸν κήρυκα κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου ἀπίξιν=περι τῆς ἀφίξεως, I. 84 τῶν μελλόντων γενέσθαι κακῶν κατὰ τὸν παῖδα, 71, v. 19.

14. ἐκ πάσης Δακεδαίμονος, from the whole of Laconia, cf. VII. 234 ἔστι ἐν τῇ Δακεδαίμονι Σπάρτη κ.τ.λ.

15. ἀριθμῷ, in fixed number. Edd. quote Thuc. II. 72 ἡμῖν παράδοτε δένδρα ἀριθμῷ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ ἀλλο τι εἰ δύναται ἐσ- ἀριθμὸν ἔλθειν, which however is not quite parallel.

20. οἰμωγῇ διαχρέωνται; see on c. 10. 4.

ἀπλέτῳ, Homeric word.

21. αλεῖ, from time to time, at the time, cf. on c. 53. 18.

23. τούτῳ δέ; see on c. 16. 3.

κέδελον; but sometimes the body was preserved in honey and brought to Sparta (Xen. *Hell.* v. 3. 9); the body of Agesilaus, when he died in Egypt, was preserved in wax since honey could not be obtained.

24. ἐν κλίνῃ εἰς ἑστρωμάτην; cf. Thuc. II. 34 μὰ δὲ κλίνῃ κενὴ φέρεται ἑστρωμάτη τῶν ἀφανῶν.

ἱκέφερωστ, the technical term for carrying out for burial, cf. Bechtel, *Ion. Inscr.* 43 ἔχφέρειν δὲ ἐγ κλίνῃ, Thuc. II. 34 ἐπειδὰν δὲ οὐκέφορά γε.

25. ἀγορῇ includes all the business transacted in the ἀγορά, buying and selling, meetings of the people and the like.

ἴσταται, is held, cf. I. 153 ἀγορὰς στησάμενοι ὥντη τε καὶ πρῆσι χρέωται.

26. ἀρχαὶ οὐδὲ γερουσίη; here I have adopted Herwerden's emendation. ἀρχαιεστὶ could mean nothing else than the election of magistrates; it could not mean, as some take it, the magistrates so elected. Herwerden further objects that the assembly for the election of magistrates was held only once a year, and that it is included in the ἀγορῇ, while it might be expected that the senate and the boards of magistrates did not meet.

συνβίᾳ· συγκαθίζεται.

#### CHAPTER LIX.

1. συμφέρονται ἀλλο τόδε, agree in this other point, in this sense common in Hdt. e.g. I. 173, II. 44, 79, 80, but rare in Attic prose.

3. ἐνιστήται, so used several times in Hdt., e.g. II. 147 ἐνισταμένους ἐς τὰς τυραννίδας, III. 167 ἐνιστάμενος ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν.

ἴστων, a variation for ἐνιστάμενος.

6. τὸν—μετεῖ, cf. III. 67 where the false Smerdis on his accession remits the tribute for three years.

#### CHAPTER LX.

1. Αἰγυπτίουσι. As to the caste system of the Egyptians cf. II. 164 ἔστι δὲ Αἰγυπτίων ἐπτὰ γένεα, καὶ τούτων οἱ μὲν ἵερες οἱ δὲ μάχιμοι κεκλέαται, οἱ δὲ βουκόλοι, οἱ δὲ συβῶται, οἱ δὲ

κάπηλοι, οἱ δὲ ἐρυπέες, οἱ δὲ κυβερῆται. γένεα μὲν Αἰγυπτίων τοσαῦτά ἔστι, ἀνθετα δὲ σφι κέται ἀπὸ τῶν τεχνέων. It cannot be inferred from this that in Sparta there was a strict system of castes. All that Hdt. says is that in the case of the public heralds and pipers and the public cooks the fathers were succeeded by their sons, cf. Müller, *Dorians*, II. 29, Eng. Trans. "Even with regard to Egypt the inscriptions prove that it is impossible to speak of castes in the strict sense of the word: the son could and was wont to take up his father's calling, but there was no compulsion to do so and no obligation to marry only in the circle of a definite caste," Wiedemann on *l. c.*

6. κατά; see on c. I. 6; i.e. they were not, as in other parts of Greece, appointed after competition.

ἐπιτιθέμενοι, applying themselves to, sc. τῇ κηρυκήῃ, cf. I. 1 (*Φοινικας*) ναυτιλγοὶ μακρῆσι ἐπιθέσθαι, I. 96 δικαιοσύνη ἐπιθέμενος ἥσκει.

σφέας, the descendants of the heralds.

7. ἐπιτελέσσονται; note the change of subject.

#### CHAPTER LXI.

1. τότε; see c. 50.

2. προεργαζόμενον; note the force of the prep., cf. II. 158 Νεώς μέν τινα μεταξὺ δρύσσων ἐταύσατο μαντηίου ἐμπόδιον γενομένον ταινῦδε, τῷ βαρβάρῳ αὐτὸν προεργάζεσθαι (*working beforehand for the barbarian*). The example of Aegina was a dangerous one and their punishment would be a warning to others.

4. φθόνῳ τε καὶ διγῇ χρείμενος=VIII. 69 ἀγεόμενοι τε καὶ φθωτότες. For the periphrasis see on c. 10. 4, and cf. IV. 104 ἵνα—μήτε φθόνῳ μήτ' ἔχθει χρέωνται ἐς ἀλλήλους.

6. ἴδρούλεν; see on c. 52. 13.

10. καὶ οὐ γάρ; see on c. 5. 7.

συνεγνώσκετο, admitted; in the sense *recognise*, admit, common in Hdt. e. g. c. 92. 16, 140. 10, I. 45 συγγνωσκόμενος ἀνθρώπων εἴναι βαρύνυμφορύτατος, III. 99 ὁ δὲ ἀπαρνός ἔστι μὴ μὲν νοσεῖν· οἱ δὲ οὐ συγγνωσκόμενοι (not admitting it) ἀποκτεναντες κατενωχέονται. Act.=see, *recognise*, c. 92, 18. I. 89, συνέγρην ἐντοῦ εἴναι τὴν ἀμαρτάδα, IV. 43, V. 91, VII. 13.

13. προσέκετο, was attached, III. 84 τῇ φίλοιν γ σε φασὶ πλεόνως προσκεῖσθαι.—νῦν ἄρα με φασὶ Πέρσαι οὐν φ προσκείμενος παραφρονέιν.

17. ξούσαν γάρ μιν κ.τ.λ. If this is right, there is an anacoluthon in the sentence; after the long parenthesis Hdt. alters the construction of the sentence, writing τοιδέ ἐπιφράζεται for ἐφέρει which should have governed the accusative, and putting ἐφέρει itself in the following clause. For the second ξούσαν Herwerden suggests ἐλεοῦσα, Krüger οἰκτίζουσα.

20. συμφορή—ποιεισθνος, considering it a misfortune, a common phrase in Hdt. e.g. v. 6, 35. ποιεῖσθαι has the same meaning as in δεινὰ ποιεῖσθαι, περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

21. ἐπιφράζεται· ἐπινοεῖ.

22. δνά; see on c. 57. 7.

23. Θεράπνη, on a height on the left bank of the Eurotas, the seat of the pre-Dorian monarchy, was celebrated in story as the home of the Dioscuri, of Menelaus and of Helen. Traces of the temple of the latter two (Pausan. III. 19, 9) have been found on the N.E. part of the height. The temple of Apollo lay below on the plain, between Therapne and the city. Compare the map of Sparta at the end of Bursian's *Geographie Griechenlands*, or in Baedeker's *Greece*, p. 271.

25. θίλσσετο· ικέτευε.

26. τὴν θέν; θεὸς in Ionic as in Attic is used of both a god and a goddess.

28. ἐπιφανῆναι· ἐπιφανεῖσαν δέ; see on c. 29. 11. Cf. ἐπιφάνεια of the manifestation of a deity.

29. καὶ τὴν=καὶ ταύτην.

31. οὐ φάναι, refused.

ἀπειρῆσθαι—μηδενί, I. 152 ἀπερέοντα μηδεμίαν πόλιν συνα-  
μερέν, 183 ἀπαγορεύοντα μὴ κινέιν, GMT. § 807.

36. εἴπας· εἴπών. In Attic the forms of the first aorist are found in the second persons of the ind. and imper.; thus εἴπον, εἴπας, εἴπε, εἴπομεν, εἴπατε, εἴπον; εἴπέ, εἴπέτω, εἴπατε, εἴπητων.

39. οὗτος δῆ. δῆ=the previously mentioned.

## CHAPTER LXII.

4. δωτίνην· δῶρον.  
 6. τὴν ὁμοίην; see on c. 21. 2.  
 7. ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικὶ· περὶ τῆς γυναικός (or τῇ γυναικὶ).  
 8. κατανεῖ, *assents to*, very rare in Attic prose, Thuc. iv. 122.  
 9. δρκοὺς ἐπήλασαν, so I. 146 σφίσι αὐτῆσι δρκοὺς ἐπήλασαν.  
 For this in c. 74 δρκοὺς προσάγει.  
 16. ἀπάγεσθαι, *exegetic to* ἀπειὲ, cf. VII. 121 ἀπειὲ—  
 πορεύεσθαι, III. 75 ἀπῆκε ἐωντὸν ἐπὶ κεφαλῆν φέρεσθαις ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 πύρου κάτω.

## CHAPTER LXIII.

8. οἱ, *to τίκτει*, see on c. 84. 12.  
 τὸν δέκα, the well-known, cf. Virg. Ec. IV. 61 *matri longa  
 decem tulerunt fastidia menses*.  
 4. τοῦτον δῆ, *the previously mentioned*.  
 5. θάκερ, un-Attic.  
 9. συμβαλλόμενος, *calculating*, so c. 65. 20, II. 81 τοσοῦτοι  
 γὰρ συμβαλλομένῳ μῆρες εὑρίσκονται, etc. Note the naive touch  
 in the addition of ἐπὶ δακτύλων, cf. the expression πεικάζειν.  
 10. πρῆγμα οἰδὲν ἔτοιμαντο, *considered it of no importance,  
 paid no regard to it*, VII. 150 ταῦτα ἀκούσαντας Ἀργείοις  
 λέγεται πρῆγμα ποιήσασθαι, *deemed it of importance*, cf. I. 79  
 εὕρισκε πρῆγμα οἱ εἴναι ἐλαύνειν, *that it was a matter of importance.*  
*ποιεῖσθαι* is used as in *συμφορῆν ποιεῖσθαι* and the  
 like.  
 13. ἐς τὰ μᾶλιστα, *in the highest degree*, a common phrase  
 in Hdt. e.g. c. 89. 8; also without ἐς, e.g. v. 28, 63, 91.  
 16. διὰ πάντων, *above all*, I. 25 κρητῆρ θέητος διὰ  
 πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ Δελφῶν ἀναθημάτων, VII. 83, VIII. 37, 69, 142.  
 The starting-point of this usage is seen in Il. M. 104 ὁ δὲ  
 ἐπερτεῖ καὶ διὰ πάντων, lit. *he shone forth through all*, cf. δια-  
 πρεπῆς, διαπρέπω.  
 17. ερήνη, for the usual εὐχὴν with reference to the etymology  
 of Δημάρητος.

## CHAPTER LXIV.

3. Εσει, like έχοντι, is often used by Hdt. of the decrees of fate, e.g. c. 135. 15, iv. 79, v. 83, ix. 109. For an instance of such fatalism cf. ix. 16 ξὲνε, στὶ δέ γενέσθαι ἐκ θεοῦ, ἀμήχαστον ἀποτρέψαι ἀνθρώπῳ.

ἀνάπτωτα γενόμενα; see on c. 5. 10.

5. διὰ τὰ. This cannot be right in any case; if Hdt. had meant the relative he would have written δι' ά (cf. Introduction, Dialect § 68, 1 b), which has been suggested. διὰ τούτης αἰτίην which Stein proposes gives the sense required. Herwerden's διὰ τάδε· Κλεομένει comes nearer to the reading of the mss.

## CHAPTER LXV.

1. ἀποτίνεσθαι· ἀποτίνεσθαι, τιμωρεῖσθαι.

3. "Αγος; in viii. 131 the father of Menares is called 'Ηγησίλεως. In any case 'Αγος is in its origin but a pet form of 'Αγησίλαος, like Bill, Sam, etc.

4. εἴ τε φέτε, on condition that; with the future as here, iii. 83 ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ ἔξισταμαι τῆς ἀρχῆς εἴ τε φέτε ὑπ' οὐδενὸς ὑμέων ἅρξομαι, vii. 153. With inf. I. 22 διαλλαγή σφι ἐγένετο εἴ τε φέτε ξείνους ἀλλήλουσι εἶναι, vii. 154, G.M.T. § 610 (65. 2).

8. ἀρροσταμένου· ἐγγυησαμένου, so v. 82, 41. Of the κύρος of the woman the act. ἀρμόζειν=ἐγγυᾶν ix. 108. Cf. also c. 130. 11, 12.

10. φθάσι, restored by Cobet for φθάσας; since Hdt. uses έφθην not έφθασα. In the part. φθάσας might easily have been substituted for φθάσι, and the 1 aor. is not found in the mss. of Hdt. outside the part.

11. δεράσσας. With reference to the Spartan custom that the bridegroom carried off the bride from the house of her parents to that of a relative—a survival of the custom of marriage by capture.

12. κατὰ τοῦτο; see on c. 1. 6.

13. ἐκ—προθυμίης, on the instigation of.

14. κατόρνυται Δημαρήτῳ. Δημαρήτον of the R family is due to Atticising. Verbs compounded with κατὰ in Hdt.

often take the dat. where we should in Attic expect the gen.; thus *καταγελᾶν* III. 87, 88, 185 (*c. gen.* v. 68), *κατυβρίζειν* I. 212, *καπηγορέν* VII. 10. 7 (PRsv. *gen.*), *καταιδεῖν* VII. 91, *κατακρίνειν* II. 183, VII. 146, *καταδοκεῖν* IX. 99. Cf. Kallenberg, *Comm. Crit.* 21 sq.

15. φάσ· φάσκων. The part. of *φημί* is not used by Attic writers.

*ἰκνεομένως προσηκόντως*, cf. 84. 15, 86. 19, also in Hippocrat. *De aer.* p. 534 τοῦ χρόνου τοῦ *ἰκνεομένου*, cf. Thuc. I. 99 τὸ *ἴκνούμενον ἀνάλωμα*, and note on c. 57. 25.

18. έδιωκε, in a judicial sense.

*δνασφίζων*, *recalling*. This seems to be the only instance of *ἀνασφίζειν* in this sense. The simple *σώζεσθαι* is used of keeping in memory, e.g. Plat. *Theaet.* 153 *ε κτᾶται τε μαθήματα καὶ σφίζεται*.

21. *ἐπιβατεύων*, *taking his stand upon*; in somewhat different meaning III. 63 *ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Σμέρδιος δύνματος, usurping the name of*.

## CHAPTER LXVI.

4. *ἀνοίστου γενομένου*, *the matter having been referred to*. For the periphrasis see c. 5. 10. For *ἀναφέρειν* cf. I. 157 *Ἔγρωσαν συμβουλῆς πέρι ἐς θέσιν ἀνοίσαι τὸν ἐν Βραγχίδησι*.

5. *ἐκ προνοίης*, *at the instigation of*, so I. 120, III. 121.

6. *προσποιεῖται*, *wins over to his interest*, cf. v. 77 *προσποιησάμενος δὲ ἔταιρην*.

8. *Περίαλλον*. *Περίαλλος*, not *Περίαλλα*, is the more regular form in a compound word, cf. Lobeck, *Pathologie* 24, note 8.

*πρόμαντιν*, *the Pythia*, a virgin of spotless reputation chosen from among the women of Delphi, cf. Eur. *Ion* 1328 *πασῶν Δελφίδων ἔξαιρετος*. In earlier times the Pythia was a maiden in the prime of youth; afterwards, since a Thessalian Echecrates had corrupted a youthful Pythia, a woman over fifty years of age was chosen for the office, who, however, in memory of the former custom, was dressed in youthful garb.

11. *ἴκρινε μή*; here one might rather have expected *οὐ* as after verbs of saying, but *μή* is found in a passage very like

this, Plat. *Apol.* 21 οὐδὲν ἡ Πυθία μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι. It is not always easy to say why μὴ should be used: here perhaps μὴ may express the power of the god, as if the whole decision rested with him, so that ἔκρυψε μὴ would mean, not so much *decided that he was not*, as *decided that he should not be*; or, as Prof. Wilkins suggests, it may possibly be subjective, *pronounced that in his opinion he was not*.

15. ἐπαύσθη ἐπαύσθη.

CHAPTER LXVII.

1. κατὰ=περὶ, see on c. 58. 10.

5. ἡρχε—ἀρχήν; so πλ. 80 πάλῳ ἀρχάς ἀρχει. Such an acc. of the internal object is much more commonly accompanied by an attribute, and perhaps that may be found in the above cases in αἰρεθεὶς and πάλῳ as if = αἱρετήν, κληρωτήν ἀρχήν.

6. γυμνωσαδῖαι, celebrated in midsummer. At it the Spartan youths exhibited their skill in gymnastic feats, and, besides the gods, the virtues of brave citizens were celebrated in song.

9. ἐπὶ γέλωτι τε καὶ λάσθῃ, *to mock and insult him*. ἐπὶ of purpose.

λάσθη, a rare word. Stein quotes Aeschriion Fr. 1 ὡ μάταιε ναῦται—χλευήν τε ποιεύ καὶ γέλωτα καὶ λάσθην.

11. εἴη φός, a common pleonasm in Hdt. cf. e.g. c. 82. 6, v. 18, 36, and see on c. 70. 3.

13. ἄρξεν, *would be the beginning of*, cf. Thuc. II. 12 ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς "Εἵλησι μεγύδλων κακῶν ἄρξει.

14. κακότητος, *misfortune*, so II. 128 τοῖσι Αἰγαντίουσι πᾶσαν εἶναι κακότητα, VIII. 109 ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέραν κακότητα. In this sense common in Homer.

15. κατακαλυψάμενος, a token of grief, cf. Od. θ. 92, κατὰ κράτα καλυψάμενος γούεσκε. Attic ἐγκαλύπτομαι.

16. θεῆτρον. The remains of the later theatre lie on the S. slope of the Acropolis. Like many Greek theatres it is hewn out of the solid rock. Its construction and fitting up probably belong to the time of the Spartan Hegemony.

17. Εἴθε—θέστας δι; see on c. 29. 11.

## CHAPTER LXVIII.

1. τῇ μητρὶ—οἱ; the οἱ takes up the preceding dat.
2. τῶν σπλάγχνων, i.e. to administer a solemn oath, cf. Antiph. v. 12 δέον αὐτούς τὸν αὐτὸν ὄρκον σοι διομοσαμένους καὶ διπτομένους τῶν σφαγίων καταμαρτυρεῖν ἔμοῦ.
4. καταπτόμενος, *calling as witnesses*, VIII. 65 Δημαρήτου τε καὶ δλλων μαρτύρων καταπτόμενος. This use of the word doubtless originated from laying the hand on the image of the god invoked.
5. τοῦ ἑρκείου Διός, the protector of the house and family; his altar stood in the middle of the αὐλὴ. So Od. x. 334, Phemius thinks of slipping out into the αὐλὴ—Διός μεγάλου ποτὶ βωμὸν | Ἐρκείου: in Il. A. 773 Peleus sacrifices Διὶ τερπικεράνῳ | αὐλῆς ἐν χόρτῳ.
6. δρθῷ λόγῳ=δρθῶς, ἀληθῶς, cf. c. 53. 11, δληθεῖ λόγῳ ν. 41, 88.
9. ματαιότερον, *more foolish*, III. 56 ὡς δὲ ὁ ματαιότερος λόγος ὥρμηται λέγεσθαι.
11. μετέρχομαι, *appeal to*, in c. 69 with the addition of λιτῆσι; cf. Thuc. VIII. 73 οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἔνα ἔκαστον μετήσαν μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν.
- τῶν θεῶν, without τρόπος, cf. Od. β. 68 λισσομαι, ἡμὲν Ζηνὸς Ὀλυμπίους ἡδὲ Θέμαστος, Eur. Hec. 752.
16. γάρ, *for otherwise*, see on c. 50. 10.

## CHAPTER LXIX.

1. ἀμεβέτο· ἀπεκρίνετο. Before *oratio recta* Hdt.'s rule is to use the ipf. (e.g. I. 35, v. 13, 49) or the historic present (e.g. I. 37, 40, 42), after it the aorist (e.g. I. 86, v. 93, 110) (Kallenberg).
2. λιτῆσι· λιτεταις.
- μετέρχεαι; see on c. 68. 11, cf. VII. 178 θυσίησι σφεας μετήσαν.
3. ἐς σέ, *with regard to you*, cf. I. 86 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐς ἔωντὸν λέγων ἦ ἐπαν τὸ ἀνθρώπινον.
5. εἰδόμενον· ἔουκός.
6. συνευνηθέν· συγκοιμηθέν.

7. περιτίθεαι. “*Veteres, qui in dicendo et naturam rerum verbis referebant et verborum sensum perspiciebant, solebant dicere κράνος, περικεφαλαῖα, πιλίδιον, στέφανον, προσωπεῖον, τύάραν, similia, περιτίθεναι, περιτίθεσθαι et in perfecto περικείσθαι, vitiosa sequiorum συνήθεια coepit his substituere ἐπιτίθεναι, ἐπιτίθεσθαι, ἐπικεῖσθαι,*” Cobet, *V. L.* 190.

οἰχώκαι· φύχετο.

10. ἐφάμην· ἐφην.

οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο=ἀπηρνεῖτο, as οὐ φημι=nego, cf. III. 130 σταθέντα δὲ ἐς μέσον εἰρώτα δὲ Δαρεῖος τὴν τέχνην εἰ ἐπιστάτητο. ὁ δὲ οὐκ ὑπεδέκετο. Positively=to admit, IV. 167 ἐπινθάρετο τις εἶη δὲ Ἀρκεσίλεων ἀποκτείνεις, οἱ δὲ Βαρκαῖοι αὐτοὶ ὑπεδέκοντο πάντες.

16. περὶ τῆστοι θύρηστοι τῆστοι αὐλέστροι; the house door so-called as leading into the αὐλὴ which in classical time was in the interior of the house. In the Homeric house the αὐλὴ was a court in front of the house. Of the two forms of house it is probable that the palace of the Spartan Kings approached more closely the Homeric.

18. Ἀστροβάκου, an old Spartan hero. Probably a play upon the name (ἀστράβη, ἀστραβηλάτης) gave rise to the story of the δυοφορβός.

19. ἀναίρεσον, here of the answers of the μάντεις, usually of an oracle—διεῖλεν δὲ θεός, ἡ Πυθία, τὸ χρηστήριον.

20. στον τι καὶ; according to the English idiom we should rather expect to have the *καὶ* in the main clause, but this is not common in Greek. As a rule either *καὶ* stands in both clauses or only in the relative clause.

22. ἐν γάρ σε; see on c. 34. 13.

23. τῇ, as to the point in which.

24. κατάπτονται—λέγοντες ἀσ—οὐ φήσει. The opt. is used because κατάπτονται includes past time as well as present, they reproached you and they reproach you still, cf. I. 70 οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι λέγονται (now as before) ὡς Σάμους ἀπελοιάσαντόν, III. 87, Arist. *Ran.* 22 αἴρετος βαδίζων καὶ πονῶν, τοῦτον δ' ὄχω | Ιναὶ ταλαιπωροῦτο μηδὲ ἀχθος φέροι, cf. *GMT.* § 323.

28. διδρέψῃ· ἀγνοίᾳ.

ἀπέρρυψε, below ἐκβάλοι, let fall.

29. ἐννεάμηρα καὶ ἑπτάμηρα; cf. II. T. 117 ἡ δ' ἐκύει φίλοι  
νιόν, ὁ δ' ἔβδομος εἰσῆκει μετ'. | ἐκ δ' ἄγαγε πρὸς φῶσσε καὶ  
ἡλιτρόμητρον ἔντα, Arist. *Hist. Nat.* VIII. 4, 584 a 36.

## CHAPTER LXX.

3. τῷ λόγῳ φάσι, a pleonasm like εἴπει φάσι c. 67. 10, cf. Plat. *Gorg.* 469 c ἐμοῦ δὴ λέγοντος τῷ λόγῳ ἐπιλαβοῦ. φάναι ὡς is rare in Hdt. “neque nisi de iis quae a veritate abhorrent” Cavallin, cf. I. 24, III. 155; cf. *GMT.* § 753 (92. 2).

5. ἵπποτοπθέντες, the passive aorist in a middle sense as IX. 116, v. Lex.

6. ἀδίκωκον. There was a law forbidding the Heraclidae to settle abroad, Plut. *Agis* 11.

9. αὐτοῖς; the gen. also v. 67 ὥρας Ἀδρήστου ἀπελόμενος, elsewhere the double acc. One family of mss. here has the acc., but that is more likely to be due to correction than the gen.

12. μεγαλωστή, un-Attic.

13. πόλεις, the cities of Pergamon, Teuthrania and Halisarna, which remained in the possession of his descendants. Xen. *Hell.* III. 1. 6, *An.* II. 1. 3, VII. 8. 17.

15. Δακεδαιμονίοιστ, in the eyes of the Lac., cf. I. 117 ὕκως—μήτε θυγατρὶ τῇ σῇ μήτε αὐτῷ σοι εἶην αὐθέντης.

16. ἀπολαμπτυνθές, distinguished, so in Attic the simple λαμπρύνομαι.

ἐν δὲ δη; see on c. 11. 4.

‘Ολυμπιάδα=’Ολυμπία, as in c. 103. 7, 125. 31, and see on c. 36. 2.

17. ἀνελόμενος; see on c. 36. 2.

**προσέβαλε.** As the owner of the horses Demaretus would naturally be proclaimed victor; προσέβαλε might mean, as Stein supposes, that he transferred the victory to the state, so that the state was proclaimed victor, cf. c. 103. 9. Unless, however, it could be shewn that some other of the Spartan Kings before the time of Herodotus gained a similar victory, the words need mean no more than that Demaretus brought the state the honour of an Olympic victory. According to Pausan. (vi. 2. 1) the Lacedaemonians after the Persian invasion devoted themselves keenly to the breeding of horses.

Herodotus here and elsewhere shews himself particularly well informed about this Demaretus. In viii. 65 he relates an anecdote in which Demaretus is concerned on the authority of Dicaeus son of Theocedes, an Athenian exile in the Persian army. Trautwein, *Hermes* xxv. 535 sqq., tries to shew that Herodotus derived his information about Demaretus from memoirs of his friend Dicaeus.

#### CHAPTER LXXI.

4. μετέθετος ἔνιοι.
5. οὐν ἴβασθλευσε; note the force of the aorist, *GMT.* § 55 (19 note 1).
9. ἵρσεν, sc. τέκρου, cf. δίδυμα c. 52. 10.
10. Ἀρχιδάμος; Archidamus was king 469—427.

#### CHAPTER LXXII.

1. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ=οὐ μὴν οὐδέ. In certain phrases Hdt. uses μὲν where in Attic we should have μῆν, e.g. μὴ μὲν (in oaths)=ἢ μὴν μή, γε μὲν=γε μῆν. μὲν is found in the same sense in some phrases in Attic, such as ἀλλὰ μὲν δῆ, καὶ μὲν δῆ, οὐ μὲν δῆ.

3. ἡ Θεσσαλίην; this expedition (probably 476 B.C. Busolt, II. 35) was directed against the Aleuadae of Larissa on account of their alliance with Persia (VII. 6, 130, IX. 58), their object in this being to make themselves masters of Thessaly, and thus to be able to bring pressure to bear on central Greece.

6. αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, where he was in the camp, cf. IV. 135 τοὺς δύοντας κατέλιπε αὐτοῦ ταύτη ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

7. χειρόδι probably refers to the χιτῶν χειριδωτός, with long sleeves, a form of dress originally un-Greek, common among the barbarians.

8. Δικαιοστήριον. This High Court was composed of the twenty-eight gerontes, the five ephors, and the king of the other house, Pausan. III. 5. 2.

ἴνωχθεῖς, cc. 82. 1, 104. 8, 186. 4. ἴνω- because the judges would occupy a higher position.

κατασκάψῃ; cf. Thuc. V. 63 ἴβουλενον—ὡς χρὴ τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ (King Agis) κατασκάψαι.

9. Τεγένη. Hither fled also King Pausanias when condemned to death, Xen. *Hell.* III. 5. 25. Leotychides and he found refuge as suppliants in the temple of Athene Alea, Paus. III. 5. 7. Leotychides ceased to be king in the autumn of 469.

## CHAPTER LXXIII.

2. ἀδέθη, *got on the right way, succeeded.* ὁδοῦσθαι is used as ὁδός is frequently of the *right way*, e.g. Eur. *Med.* 765 πὺν καλλινικού τῶν ἐμῶν ἔχθρῶν, φίλαι, | γενηθμεσθα κεῖται ὁδὸν βεβίκαμεν; in IV. 139 with the addition of χρηστῶς—τὰ δὲ ὑμέων ἡμῶν χρηστῶς ὁδοῦται.

5. δενόν τινα. *ris* (like Lat. *quidam*) strengthens the force of the preceding adj.: with δενός v. 42, 87, with πολλός c. 78. 10, v. 16, 48, 57, with οὐδέν c. 3. 10, 86. 71, v. 67.

ἴκυκοτον. This word is found in Tragedy as an adj.; Hdt. here and c. 133. 5 uses it as a subst.

6. τὸν προτηλακισμόν; see c. 50.

8. αντιβάλνεν, *oppose*, so v. 40, VIII. 3, Arist. *Eg.* 765.

11. Κριόν; see c. 50. 6.

13. παραθήκη is cited by Phrynicus as the Ionic for παρακαταθήκη, and it is found in all the mss. here and IX. 45. In VI. 86 the mss. vary between παραθήκη and παρακαταθήκη, and in v. 92 παρακαταθήκη is found in all of them. Corresponding to παραθήκη we might expect a verb παραθεσθαι (=κατατίθεσθαι), and the A family has this here while the R family has κατατίθεσται. As παραθέσθαι is found c. 86. 4, it is better to read παρατίθεσται here, and look upon κατατίθεσται as one of the Atticisms of the R family.

## CHAPTER LXXIV.

1. ἐπάιστον γενόμενον, followed by the participle like its Attic equivalent φανερός, cf. II. 119 ὡς ἐπάιστος ἐγένετο ταῦτα ἐργασμένος.

3. ὑπεξέσχε· ὑπεξεχώρησε, so v. 72, VIII. 132.

6. συνιστάς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ἐπὶ τῇ Σπάρτῃ. The same idea was afterwards carried out by Epaminondas, when Megalopolis was founded.

7. δρκοὺς προσάγων, *administering oaths*, an unusual expression, cf. δρκοὶ ἐπῆλασαν c. 62. 9 and Soph. *Tr.* 255 δρκον αὐτῷ προσβαλῶν διώμασεν.

8. ή μέν· ή μήν, as μή μὲν = Attic ή μήρ μή, cf. on c. 72. 1.

9. πρόθυμος ἡνῶν; change from the participle to the finite verb, see on c. 18. 8.

10. ἀγνέων· ἄγων.

ἴξορκοῦν τὸ Στυγὸς ὕδωρ, *to administer an oath by the water of the Styx*. This seems to be the only known instance of this acc. after ἴξορκοῦν; the acc. is of the same kind as in δμνυμ θένων, *I swear by a god*. Herwerden would reject it as a gloss. For the oath by the Styx, cf. *Il.* O. 37 τὸ κατειβόμενον Στυγὸς ὕδωρ ὃς τε μέγιστος | δρκος δεινότατος τε πέλει μακάρεσσι θεοῖσι, *Hes. Theog.* 400, 775 sq.

11. Στυγός. The Styx is thus described by Curtius, *Peloponnesos* I. 195. “A spur of the high mountain chain falls perpendicularly down; the snowy water tumbles down over it in two branches to unite itself through a labyrinth of boulders with the stream below. It is impossible to imagine a more gloomy region; all life is dead among the sharp pointed stones, over which one cannot without danger scramble to the fall, and the wanderer shudders amid the fearful desolation. An extraordinary impression has been produced on all generations of men by this place, through its wildness and the rare appearance in Greece of a high waterfall, and, while now owing to the colour of the stones so far as they are sprinkled by the water it is called the Black-water (*Mavroméri*), it was among the Hellenes, as the water of Styx, the subject of old and widespread legends.” The water of the Styx is still believed by the natives to be fatal. Cf. Leake, *Morea*, III. 160, Baedeker’s *Greece*, 290, and for views of it, Wordsworth-Tozer’s *Greece*, 108, 384. Leake infers from Hdt.’s description that he never saw it.

ἐν, *near*, II. 163 ἐν Μωμέμφι πόλι ἐγένοντο ἀμφότεροι καὶ πειθόσθαι ἔμελλον ἀλλήλων, III. 45, v. 115, vii. 166.

84; Stein would read γάρ, but δὲ is not infrequent when logically γάρ might have been expected (parataxis for hypotaxis), cf. c. 107. 23, v. 31 καὶ ταῦτα εὑ παρανεῖς πάντα, πλὴν τῶν

*νεῶν τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ· ἀντὶ δὲ ἐκατὸν διηκόσιαι τοι ἔτοῖμοι ἔσονται.*  
Other examples i. 74, 136, ii. 100, vii. 9 a.

## CHAPTER LXXV.

5. ὑπέλαβε; see on c. 27. 7.

**μανίη νοῦσος.** Herwerden compares Pausan. ix. 2. 4 λύσσαν νόσον; cf. also expressions like ἵρης κίρκος Od. v. 87 βάτραχος γυρῶν, Plat. *Theaet.* 161 D, θηρίων ἀλωπέκων Strabo, xv. p. 706, where the species is put in apposition to the genus. From the reading of PRs Cobet infers with great probability that Hdt. wrote *μανίας νοῦσος*, MANIAC being changed to MANIHC by some one who mistook it for a genitive; cf. Eur. *Or.* 227 ὅταν διῆ νόσος | μανίας. Busolt suspects that this story was invented to conceal a state secret, Cleomenes probably having been removed by the Ephors.

6. ὑπομαργύρτερον; see on c. 38. 12.

7. ἐνέχραν, drove it in his face, only here.

8. παραφρονήσαντα; note the force of the sorist.

9. ἐν ξύλῳ. From what follows it is evident that the ξύλον here is the stocks (old Attic τοδοκάκη) in which the feet only were confined, not the πεντεσύριγγον ξύλον which confined also the hands and the head.

10. φύλακον· φύλακα.

13. τῶν τις εἰλάτων; see on c. 5. 10.

20. καταχορδεύεν, cutting it into lengths like sausages = επιτάμνων κατὰ μῆκος above.

21. ὅτι followed by δότι as c. 86. 26—28, ii. 43, 50, iii. 74, ix. 7.

22. ἀνέγνωσε; ἀναγιγνώσκειν here = ἀναπειθεῖν of c. 66. 9. In Hdt. ἀναγιγνώσκω is common in the sense of to persuade; it is not found in the Attic meaning of to read, for which Hdt. uses ἐπιλέγομαι.

23. ἐς Ἐλευσίνα, when Cleomenes invaded Attica probably in the spring of 506, see v. 74.

24. ἱκέτει. κείρω in this sense is common in Hdt. and is found once in Thuc., i. 64 κείρων τὴν γῆν; in Attic usually τέμνειν.

**τῶν θεῶν**=Attic **τοῦ θεοῦ**, Demeter and Kore. The land consecrated to the goddesses was called 'Opyás, Pausan. III. 4. 2.

26. **καταγνώσαν**, because the temple lay upon a hill (Stein).

27. **ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχων**, holding it of no account, II. 141 **ἐν ἀλογίῃσι ἔχειν**, VII. 226 **ἐν ἀλογίῃ ποιεόμενος** and, as a pass. to this, VII. 208 **ἀλογίης ἐκύρησε πολλῆς**. In this sense the word is un-Attic.

#### CHAPTER LXXVI.

4. **ὅς λάγειαι φεύν ἐκ τῆς Στυμφηλίδος λίμνης**. The water of the lake falls into a subterranean channel (*katavothra*) at the foot of Mt. Apelaurus which rises precipitously at its south side. The ancients thought that it came out again in Mt. Chaon south of Argos and formed the Erasinus, cf. Pausan. VIII. 22. 3. Leake found the same belief among the natives, *Travels in the Morea*, III. 113, and it is accepted as a fact in Baedeker's *Greece* 289.

6. **ἔχαντις**; so Cobet reads for the unmeaning **ἀφανέστις**, comparing Parmenides 18 **ταὶ δὲ θυρέτρων | χάσμ' ἄχαντες ποίησαν ανατάμανοι**.

8. **ἐν** resumes the narrative after the parenthesis.

9. **ἴστημαζέτο αὐτῷ**. "Herodotus manifestly follows the official Spartan account, which here, as often, conceals the real course of events. The ships could not have been brought from Sicyon or Aegina without great loss of time, they were certainly ordered by Cleomenes before his expedition," Busolt, who looks upon the advance to the Erasinus as a stratagem to blind the Argives.

10. **ἴκαλλιέρα**, impersonal, cf. IX. 38 **ὡς δ' οὐκ ἔκαλλιέρει μάχεσθαι**. The middle is used personally=θέσθαι as in c. 82. 10.

**οὐ—χαιρήσειν=κλαύσεσθαι**, would not get off scot-free.

13. **μετὰ δὲ [ταῦτα]**; see on c. 4. 1.

15. **ταῦρον**, as in *Od. γ. 6, v. 181* a bull is sacrificed to Poseidon.

## CHAPTER LXXVII.

2. ἀγχοῦ· ἔγγύς.

4. μεταίχμιον, *intervallum*, c. 112. 4, viii. 140: strange to Attic prose.

5. ἀντίοι· ἐναντίοι, cf. on c. 32. 3.

9. εἰχε; see on c. 2. 1.

10. ἐπίκουα; the same acc. i. 216, ὁμοῖα vii. 118, 120, παραπλήσια iv. 99. Such adv. acc. are used by Thuc. alone of Attic prose writers.

12. η θῆλεα. This oracle is no less perplexing to modern commentators. Perhaps in this version of the story which Hdt. gives η θῆλεα was understood of Σπάρτη, δ' ἀρσην of the hero Ἀργος. Another interpretation of this oracle in antiquity (Pausan. ii. 20. 10) was that it referred to the repulse of the Spartans by the Argive women (see below c. 82. 13).

13. κύδος—ἄρηται, an Homeric expression, e.g. i. 303.

14. ἀμφιδρυφέας, of tearing the cheeks in token of mourning, cf. Π. Λ. 393 τοῦ δὲ γυναικὸς μέν τ' ἀμφιδρυφόλειται | ταῖδες δ' ὀρφαγικό.

16. δόφις, a symbol of Argos, perhaps from the resemblance between Ἀργος and ἄργας, Bekker, *Anec.* p. 442 Δωρεῖς καὶ μάλιστα Ἀργεῖοι τὴν δόφιον ἄργαν ἔκαλον. In Eur. *Phoen.* 1137 Adrastus King of Argos bears a δράκων on his shield.

τριμίκτος; whether there is any particular force in this, it is impossible to say. Stein in his last edition adopts the other reading δέλικτος; that might be taken as indicating that δόφις was used metaphorically—a snake, but a snake without coils—like ἀκραγεῖς κύνας (of the griffins) Aesch. *P. V.* 803, πτηνὸς κύων (of the eagle) *ib.* 1022.

17. ταῦτα δη̄ πάντα συνελθόντα, *the concurrence of all these things*, refers to the Spartan invasion and the oracle. In Greek as in Latin (*urbs capta*, etc.) the particip. must often be translated by a verbal noun, cf. cc. 95. 19—20, 98. 3—4, i. 8 μετ' ἐμὲ ἐσελθόντα, *after my entrance*, 54 ὑπὸ τὸν ηγὸν κατακατόντα, *at the time of the burning of the temple*.

## CHAPTER LXXVIII.

5. ἐς, *against*, as vii. 103 *ἴοιεν*—ἐς πλέονας, 174 ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους, ix. 20, 60, 62, 76, Thuc. iv. 95 χωρῆσατε—ἐς αὐτούς, Arist. *Eq.* 760 ὅπως ἔξει πολὺς καὶ λαμπτρὸς ἐς τὸν ἀνδρα; usually ἐπι.

6. ἐκ; see on c. 13. 7.

ἄριστον γάρ ποιεμένοις κ.τ.λ. According to Plutarch (*Apophtli. Lac. Cleom.* 2) Cleomenes concluded a seven days' truce with the Argives and then fell upon them treacherously by night. This probably represents an Argive tradition, Busolt, II. 49, n. The whole of this story is hopelessly mixed with fable. Some accounts put the battle on the seventh day of the month (Arist. *Pol.* viii. (v.), 2. 3. (8) ἐν Ἀργει τῶν ἐν τῇ ἐβδόμῃ ἀπολομένων ὑπὸ Κλεομένους) connecting it, apparently on account of the part which the women are said to have played (see below c. 82), with the Argive festival Hybristica (on the seventh day of the Hermaeus the fourth month in Argos) in which the women appeared with chiton and chlamys, the men with peplos and veil. This would explain the predominance of the number 7 (7777 Argives were said to have perished), Busolt, II. 50, note.

9. πολλῷ· τι; see on c. 73. 5.

## CHAPTER LXXIX.

2. πινθανόμενος τούτων, *i.e.* learning from them the names of those in the ἀλσος.

4. ἐν τῷ ἵερῳ; see on c. 19. 16.

5. φᾶς· φάσκων.

ἀποινα· λύτρα, found also ix. 120.

7. κατά; see on c. 44. 16.

8. εἰς ἱκαστρον; see on c. 31. 6. As they would probably come out one by one, the singular is to be preferred.

12. δι τι ἐπηρησσον, *how they fared.*

13. δένδρος. Elsewhere in the sing. Hdt. uses δένδρεον which some editors would restore here.

## CHAPTER LXXX.

2. περινέν ίλη, as π. 107 περινήσαι οικίην ίλη: another construction IV. 164 ίλην περινήσας τῷ πύργῳ, cf. the double construction of *circundare*.

8. συμβαδλοματι, *I infer*, c. 117. 8, v. 1.

9. ἐξήκειν, *has been fulfilled*, so ἐξεληλυθέναι c. 82. 7; un-Attic.

## CHAPTER LXXXI.

2. ἀπήκε ἀπέναι ; cf. c. 62. 16 ἀπεῖ ἀπάγεσθαι.

3. ἀριστέας, un-Attic.

4. Ἡραιον, the famous temple of Hera, to the north-east of Argos.

βουλόμανον—ἀπηγόρευε. The regular construction after ἀπαγορεύειν is the dat., e.g. IV. 125 ἀπηγόρευον. Σκύθησι μὴ ἐπιβαλεῖν. Krüger refers to Xen. Cyr. I. 4. 14 ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν, but there μηδένα goes closely with the infin. Herwerden reads βουλομένου δὲ αὐτοῦ, Cobet would change ἀπηγόρευε to ἀπέργε.

## CHAPTER LXXXII.

1. νοστήσαντα· ἐπανελθόντα, rare in Attic.

νηῆγον; see on c. 72. 8.

2. φάμενος, un-Attic.

4. μν is here neut.=αὐτό, as in I. 93 (=σῆμα), 117 (=τὸ παιδίον), 178 (=τὸ ἀστυ τὸ Βαβυλώνιον), II. 37 (?), III. 111 (=κινάμωμον).

5. σαφηνέως· σαφῶς.

6. Οὐεξι δ' ὅν, but at all events he said. δ' ὅν is often found in Hdt. when to something uncertain is added a certain fact, e.g. IV. 5 ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστά λέγοντες, λέγουσι δ' ὅν III. 80, v. 50. φάμενος; see on c. 65. 10.

9. πρὶν γε δῆ. With the subj. Hdt. has usually πρὶν η̄ (πρότερον η̄), or πρὶν ἀν, very rarely πρὶν without one or other of these particles. Sturm (*Geschichtliche Entwicklung d. Construct. mit πρὶν*, 81) would read πρὶν ἀν (AN and ΔH are easily confused, Cobet, *Nov. Lect.* 549), remarking that πρὶν δῆ, πρὶν γε δῆ are not found with the conj. He would also read ἀν for

δὴ iv. 157. In the other passages, i. 32, 82, iii. 109, part of the mss. have δν.

10. καλλιερομάνῳ=θυομένῳ, cf. vii. 113 οἱ Μάγοι ἐκαλλιερόντο σφάζοντες ἵππους.

12. ἀτρεκείην· ἀλήθειαν.

13. οὐκ αἰρεῖ present vividly for future, as v. 43 οὕτοιο χρησθμενος—εἰ αἰρεῖ, Aesch. *Ag.* 125 χρόνῳ μὲν αἰρεῖ Πριάμον πόλιν ἀδει κέλενθος, Hdt. vii. 169 τὸν θεὸν ἐπειρώτεον εἰ σφίσι ἄμεινον γίνεται τιμωρέοντος τῇ Ἑλλάδι (γίγνεται however often approaches in meaning to ξεῖται). According to an Argive tradition Cleomenes attacked the city but was driven back, in which repulse the Argive women with the poetess Telesilla at their head specially distinguished themselves.

14. κατάκρης; see on c. 18. 5.

#### CHAPTER LXXXIII.

1. ἔχηρώθη· ἡρημώθη, cf. Solon, *Fr.* 87 πολλῶν ἀν ἀνδρῶν γοδ ἔχηρώθη πόλις. So already *Il. E.* 642 χήρωσε δ' ἀγυάς. Compare χηρεύειν.

2. οἱ δοῦλοι; these were the Γυμνῆσιοι, corresponding to the Spartan Εἵλωτες as the Ὀρεᾶται did to the Περισκοι. Aristotle *Pol.* viii. (v.) 2. 3 says that the Argives admitted some of the Περισκοι to the citizenship. Argos was again in the hands of the old Doric population, at all events by 481 (Hdt. vii. 148, 177), probably, as Busolt (ii. 52) points out, by 490. That would reduce the rule of the Gymnesii to three years 494—1.

3. διέποντες· διοικοῦντες.

5. δπίσω· πάλιν.

ἀνακτώμενοι ἐς; ἐς is used after the analogy of phrases like ἀναβῆναι ἐς i. 109, περιελθεῖν ἐς, cf. on c. 111. 1.

8. ἄρθμα, peace. ἄρθμος friendly, is found several times in Hdt. and already *Od. p.* 427. For the use of the pl. Krüger compares iii. 49 εἰ—ροῖσι Κορινθίοισι φίλα ἦν πρὸς τοὺς Κερκυραῖοις, if the Corinthians had been on friendly terms with the Corcyraeans.

12. ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνόν. The more common order in Hdt. would be χρόνον ἐπὶ συχνόν, cf. on c. 29. 4.

## CHAPTER LXXXIV.

3. ἐκ δαιμονίου οὐδενός, *by no divine visitation.*

4. The Greek custom was to mix the wine with water (*oūros*) (ἀρπατος always means this). The proportion of wine to water varied, *e.g.* *ἴσος ίση* (equal parts), *ἴσα καὶ τέτταπας* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  wine,  $\frac{1}{2}$  water), and very commonly *τρία καὶ δύο* ( $\frac{3}{4}$  wine,  $\frac{1}{4}$  water).

6. ἔπειτε—*ἔτελεν*. Hdt. uses the inf. in dependent clauses in *orat. obliqu.* more frequently than any other Greek writer, after relatives *e.g.* c. 52. 8, 117. 14, 137. 12, I. 202, III. 135, 139 (*οὐδέσσον*), VI. 137. 27 (*στριψ*); after relative phrases, *e.g.* *ἐν φ* III. 105, *ἐς δ* I. 94, 202, II. 102, V. 85, 86, *κατάπερ* II. 117; after conjunctions *ως* (cum) I. 24, II. 107, 121, IV. 9, VI. 137. 11, *ως* (*quod*) III. 32, *ως* (*quemadmodum*) II. 140, *ἐπει* V. 84, VII. 3, *ἔπειτε* I. 94, VI. 137. 7, *ἐπειδή* III. 26, *ἴως* IV. 42, *ἔστε* VII. 171, *ἔνθα* III. 111, *ὅκως* II. 140, *διότι* III. 55, *εἰ* I. 129, II. 64, 172, III. 105 (collections of examples Cavallin, *De temp. et mod.* 85—96, Sharp, *De infinit.* 42—44).

ἔπειτε—μετὰ ταῦτα ; so V. 25 *ἔπει*—μετὰ ταῦτα.

7. μεμονάται, un-Attic, in Hdt. only here.

8. τέλοσθαι· τιμωρήσασθαι.

10. Φᾶσιν ποταμόν; when *ποταμός* is joined to the name of a river, Attic writers generally prefix the article, *τὸν Φᾶσιν ποτ.*

*παράν*; the active as probably also in V. 85, usually the middle. The act. also in Thuc. I. 50, II. 77, IV. 9, 102, 128, VII. 32.

15. μεγόνες, *too much*, explained afterwards as *μᾶλλον τοῦ ικνεομένου*.

τοῦ ικνεομένου; see on c. 65. 15.

17. ἐκ τόσου, *exinde*, so V. 88.

18. ξωρότερον· *ἀκρατέστερον*, cf. *Il.* I. 203 ξωρότερον δὲ κέρας. The word is connected with ξώω, ξώω= *vivifying, strong, fiery.*

19. ἐπισκύθισον. Herwerden compares Anacreon 63, 9 Σκυθικὴν πόσιν ταρ̄ οἴνῳ | μελετῶμεν. Wecklein (*Tradition der Perserkriege*) looks upon this as an aetiological story invented to explain the origin of the expression *ἐπισκύθισον*.

## CHAPTER LXXXV.

7. *μν* is to be taken with inf. *ἀγεσθαι*, not as governed by *κατέκρυναν*. Why?

10. *Θεαρθης*; this is the reading of B<sup>2</sup>, the other mss. have *Θεασίδας*. I have found no instance of the latter as a proper name, while *Θεαρίδας* is common.

13. *Ἐκδοτον γενόμενον*; see on c. 5. 10: the active to this *ἐκδοτον ποιεῖν*, ill. 1.

14. *ὅργη χρεώμενοι*; see on c. 10. 4.

15. *ὅκως μὴ—ἔσβαλωσι*. This is the only instance in Hdt. where *ὅκως μὴ* stands by itself without a preceding verb. The fut. is more common (with *ὅπως* it is always the fut.) *GMT. § 283*. In Hdt. *ὅκως* by itself is found once ill. 142 *ὅκως λόγοι δύονται τῶν μετεχέσθων χρημάτων*.

*ἴεις ὑστέρης*, as i. 108, v. 106, cf. *ἐκ νέης* v. 116.

16. *πανώλεθρον*; see on c. 37. 15.

18. *Ἴσχοντο· ἀπέσχοντο*, vii. 169 *Ἴσχυντο τῆς τιμωρίης*, 237.

## CHAPTER LXXXVI.

2. *παραθήκην*; see on c. 73. 18.

*προφέσις εἰλκον*. This phrase is also found Arist. *Lys.* 726 *πάσας γε προφάσεις ὥστ' ἀτελθεῖν οἰκάδα | Ἐλκουσιν*, where it has the meaning of *drag forth, bring forward*, and so Abicht takes it here to *drag forward pretexts* (by the hair). Krüger understands it as *protracting the matter by excuses*, and this suits the passage better. For this meaning of *Ἐλκω* cf. vii. 167 *ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῷ γὰρ λέγεται ἐλκύσαι τὴν σύστασιν, to have protracted the conflict*.

9. *καὶ γάρ*; *καὶ* corresponds to *καὶ* before *μή*, *as—so*.

11. *συνηρεύχθη*; see on c. 23. 1.

16. *περιήκαν τὰ πρώτα, summa asseditum esse, principem esse* (Stein), cf. vii. 16 *τὰ σε καὶ ἀμφότερα περιήκοντα ἀνθρώπων κακῶν σφάλλουσιν ὅμιλαι*.

17. *ἄκοντειν ἄριστα*. *εὖ (κακῶς) ἄκοντειν* supplies the passive to *εὖ (κακῶς) λέγειν*. Similar instances in which the act. and the pass. are supplied by different verbs are, *κατάγειν—κατέέραι, ἀποκτείνειν—ἀποθηῆσκειν, ἐκβάλλειν—ἐκπίπτειν, εὖ ποιεῖν—εὖ*

*πάσχειν*. These are followed by ἵνδ (Ionic ἐκ, πρὸς) like any ordinary passive.

19. ἐν χρόνῳ ικνεομένη, *in due time*, i.e. the time appointed by fate.

21. προϊσχόμανος, *laying before him*, cf. c. 49. 3.

24. διά; see on c. 48. 5.

ἐν δὲ καὶ, *and besides*. The usual phrase is ἐν δὲ δὴ καὶ, see on c. 11. 4, and Herwerden would restore this here. ἐν δὲ καὶ is found in the MSS. I. 74, II. 43, III. 15, IX. 32.

26. ἐμεπιστρέψασθαι λόγους οἰδεῖν, *I took counsel with myself*, cf. c. 138. 18, v. 75, VIII. 10, and Attic.

27. αἰεὶ κατεῖ; so often in Hdt. e.g. VII. 102, as *del wore* in Thuc.; the *wore* seems to intensify the *del* by throwing it into an indefinite past.

28. θιάστη=στι as in II. 43 (where as here it comes after δτι), 50, III. 74. Rarely in Attic Greek, e.g. Isocr. *Panath.* 48 συνειδίνια μέν, δτι τοῦτο μόνον ἔξι ἀπάντων τῶν ἡγέρων ἔφυμεν ἔχοντες καὶ θύσται τούτη τελεοντήσαντες καὶ τούς ἄλλους ἀπασνούς ἀντών διηρέγκαμεν, where it is used to avoid the hiatus; frequent in Aristotle (see Bonitz, *Index*). On Attic inscriptions it appears after 300 B.C. (Meisterhans<sup>2</sup>, p. 211).

οὐδέποτε, often in Hdt. (in Trag. Soph. *Ant.* 764), similarly μηδαμά, never, Bechtel, *Ion. inscr.* 258.

29. ἐπιλεγομένῳ; see on c. 9. 10.

31. ἑξαργυρόσαντα· Att. ἑξαργυρίσαντα (in Thuc. VIII. 81, v.l. ἑξαργύρωσαι).

ἑπταταράμαντο. This compound is common in Hdt. and the Tragedians, but from its frequent use it is little more than the simple ἑπταταρά.

33. σύμβολα. This token was broken into two parts, by comparing which the two parties or their descendants could recognise one another, cf. Plat. *Symp.* 191 ο ἔκαστος οὖν ἡμῶν ἔστιν ἀνθρώπου σύμβολον, ἀπε τετμημένος ὥσπερ αἱ ψῆτται.

35. διεθεῖναι; inf. for ipv. after a preceding ipv., so III.

34. ἕστος—στρατεύεσθαι, v. 23 παιδον—παιεῖν, VII. 159 Ισθι—*βοηθέιν*, Anacr. *Fr.* 2 ἐλθὲ—ἐπακούειν, γενέο—δέχεσθαι.

41. ἀντιτοκρινόμενος=ἀντιλέγων ὑποκρινόμενος, *replying in contradiction of what the other said.*

43. περιφέρει με is rightly taken by Abicht, *nothing that you say brings me round to a knowledge of the matter* (*τὸ πρᾶγμα*), i.e. *recalls the matter to my mind*, cf. Plato, *Laches*, 180 επει-  
φέρει τίς με καὶ μνήμη ἄρτι τῶνδε λεγόντων, *some memory takes me back*, i.e. *I remember*.

45. καλ—καῖ; cf. on l. 9.

46. νόμοισι τοῖσι Ἑλλήνων χρίσομαι, i.e. I will take an oath of disavowal as is the common custom of the Greeks.

47. ἀναβάλλομαι κυρώσαν, *put off the final decision*; for the fut. cf. v. 49 ἀναβάλλομαι ὑποκρίεσθαι. With the aor. c. 88. 2, ix. 8. In Dem. 3. 9 ἐτοῦτο ἀναβάλλεται τοιῆσιν, it is uncertain whether *τοιῆσιν* or *τοιῆσαι* is the right reading.

49. συμφορήν ποιεόμενοι; see on c. 61. 20.

50. ἀπειστρημένοι, *defrauded*. ἀποστερέν=keep from a man what is his by right, defraud) (ἀποδούναι, to give a man what belongs to him, cf. Shilleto on Thuc. i. 69.

53. ληστραῖ, cf. Hes. *Op.* 322 εἰ γάρ τις καὶ χεροὶ βίῃ μέγαν δῆμον ἔληται, | ή δ' γ' αἴτο γλώσσης λησσεται—ρέα δὲ μν μαυροῦντι θεοὶ μνύθουσι δὲ οὐκοι | ἀνέρι τῷ, πτύνον δέ τ' ἐπὶ χρόνον δῆλος δπηδεῖ; Theog. 499 δρκψ παρ τὸ δίκαιον ἔλων.

μετέρχομαι, here of assaulting with hard words.

59. Ὁρκον πάις, i.e. the vengeance which follows perjury. In Hes. *Theog.* 231 δρκος itself appears as the avenger—δρκον ὃς δὴ πλείστον ἐπιχθονίους ἀνθρώπους | πημαίνει ὅτε κέν τις ἔκὼν ἐπιλορκον δμόσσην.

ἴπι=ἴπεισι, so ἔνι=ἔνεισι, Hom. *Od.* λ. 367 σοὶ ἔπι μὲν μορφὴ ἔπέων ἔνι δὲ φρένες ἔσθλαι, πάρα=πάρεισι *Od.* δ. 539. Hdt. himself does not use ἔπι, but he has ἔνι, πάρα, μέτα.

61. δλέηγ γνείν. “Nothing was more terrible to the Greeks of more ancient times than the dying out of the family, the desolation of the house, whereby the dead lost his religious honours, the gods of the family their offerings, the hearth its flame, the ancestors their name among the living,” Müller, *Dor.* π. 193 (Stein). Compare what Antiphon v. 11 calls δρκον τὸν μέγιστον καὶ ισχυρότατον, ἔξωλειαν σαυτῷ καὶ γένει τῇ σῇ ἔταρώμενον.

68. διδρός—δμάνων=Hes. *Op.* 285.

67. Ίσον δόνασθαι, amounted to the same.

69. ὥρμήθη λέγεσθαι, lit. started to be told, cf. iv. 16 τῆς πέρι ὅδε δὲ λόγος ὥρμηται λέγεσθαι; without λέγεσθαι, vii. 189 ὡς φάτις ὥρμηται.

70. λέγεσθαι ἐσ, like λέγειν ἐς τὸ πλῆθος, lit. into the multitude.

οὐτε τι—οὐδέν, none at all, cf. iv. 19, 32, 197, viii. 20. For emphasising τι see on c. 73. 5.

71. απόγονον, sc. τέκνων, cf. on c. 52. 10.

ἰστίνη, family, as v. 40.

72. ἀκτέτριπται πρόρριψος; cf. Eur. *Hipp.* 684 Ζεύς σε γεννήτωρ ἔμδε | πρόρριψον ἀκτρίψειν οὐτάσας πυρί.

#### CHAPTER LXXXVII.

1. οἱ—ἔστήκουν; see on c. 12. 24.

3. τῶν πρότερον δικηγόρων; see v. 83. 9 sq.

4. δοῦναι δίκας means to submit a quarrel to fair discussion, to settle it peaceably, δίκη δοῦναι = to pay the penalty, be punished. The plural δίκαι, like στονόδαι = a treaty, expresses the mutual action of the two parties. In viii. 100 οἱ τε ἡμῖν ἡττιάθησαν, ἔδοσαν δίκας, have paid the penalty, δοῦναι δίκας is used in the sense of δοῦναι δίκη referring to a plurality of instances, as in Plat. *Phaed.* 118 D.

6. μαρφόμενοι. After this verb in Hdt. the person who excites blame or displeasure stands in the dat., e.g. i. 117, ii. 162, ix. 6. The acc. of the thing is found, e.g. i. 207 τὴν γράμμην, and the acc. and dat. are combined c. 88. 5, iii. 4, viii. 180.

7. ὡς τιμωρησόμενοι. After παρασκευάζω and παρασκευάζομαι in Hdt. the fut. part. is always accompanied by ὡς, e.g. c. 112. 6.

8. γέρ—δήν; see on c. 11. 6.

9. πενταετῆς ἔτει Σουνίᾳ, celebrated every fourth year in honour of Poseidon (Σουνιάτας Arist. *Eq.* 560), and accompanied by a regatta (Lysias 21. 5). Bursian supposes that he discovered remains of a temple of Poseidon there (*Geogr. Gr.* i. 325).

10. θεωρίδα, the vessel that bore the θεωροί, the deputation representing the state at the festival.

## CHAPTER LXXXVIII.

2. τὸ πᾶν, *all in their power*, VII. 166 τὸ πᾶν γάρ ἐπεξελθέν διχήμενον Γέλωνα; also without the article, *e.g.* VII. 176. “Attic writers say πᾶν or πάντα ποιεῖν without the article” (Krüger). The chronology is here not quite certain. Some, as Duncker and Grote, place the outbreak of the war after the battle of Marathon, about 488—487. Curtius and others put it before Marathon, and assume that it was interrupted by the approach of the Persians. For the literature on the subject see Busolt II. 62 note, who would put the outbreak of the war in the spring of 490, considering that it might quite well have been fought out in the first half of that year. Hdt. (vi. 94) evidently looked upon it as coincident with the Persian preparations.

3. ήν γάρ. γάρ here does not give the reason for what follows, but introduces a preliminary explanation, *now there was*.

**Κνοῖθου καλέσμενος**, a turn of expression more common in poetry, cf. VII. 143 τῷ ὄνομα μὲν ήν Θεμιστοκλέης, παῖς δὲ Νεοκλέος ἐκαλέστο.

4. οὗτος; the subject of a preceding γάρ clause is often taken up in the principal clause by a demonstrative pron. or an oblique case of αὐτός, cf. c. 102. 7, 109. 11.

7. **ἀναρτημένους**. παρεσκενασμένους, cf. VII. 3 ἀνάρτημαι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατεύεσθαι.

8. **ἱρδαν**. ποιεῖν.

10. ἐς τίν, *by what day*; ἐς denotes the *terminus ante quem*, cf. c. 126. 12, 128. 1, i. 77 παρεῖναι ἐς χρόνον βητόν, VII. 8 τὸν χρόνον ἐς τὸν ἥκειν δεῖ, Dem. 19. 168 ἐς τὰ Παναθήναια φῆσας ἀποκέμψειν, *by the Panathenaic festival*. Akin to this is ἐς δέον, c. 89. 4.

## CHAPTER LXXXIX.

1. κατὰ=καθ' ᾧ.

4. ἐς δέον, *at the proper time*; for this below c. 90. 1 ἐς τὸν καιρόν.

**δξιόμαχοι**, frequent in Hdt. and found once or twice in Thuc. IV. 57, v. 2, 60, VIII. 138.

6. χρῆσαι; from the context it is plain that this refers to a *gift*, not to a *loan*, cf. III. 56 ἐδέοντο τῶν Σιφνίων δέκα τάλαντά σφι χρῆσαι, *to oblige them with ten talents*, and L. and S. s.v.

10. πενταδράχμους, a merely nominal price.

δευτέρην; see on 62. 4.

11. ἐν τῷ νόμῳ, according to the law, cf. Thuc. v. 49 ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιακῷ νόμῳ.

15. τῆς συγκειμένης, gen. after the comparative force of ὑστέρησαν.

#### CHAPTER XC.

5. οἰκήσαι. Herwerden adopts ἐνοικήσαι, *to settle in*, proposed by Naber and Cobet for the mss. οἰκήσαι. This is certainly more idiomatic, cf. II. 154, 178 τοῖσι ἔδωκε Ναύκρατιν πόλιν ἐνοικήσαι, IX. 106, Thuc. III. 68 τὴν δὲ πόλιν—Μεγαρέων ἀδρόσι—ἔδοσαν ἐνοικέin, IV. 56. The loss of εΝ would be easy after the preceding ΟΝ. But cf. c. 137. 9, III. 159 ἀπέδωκε τὴν πόλιν οἰκεῖν.

#### CHAPTER XCI.

1. οἱ ταχέες, the wealthy classes, the aristocracy, cf. v. 30 οἱ ταχέες) (ὁ δῆμος. Perhaps originally an expression of dislike, *bloated aristocrat*.

5. ἐκθύσασθαι, *to expiate by sacrifices*: in this sense apparently only here in Classical writers.

7. πρότερον—ἢ, so in Attic φθάσαι πρίν; in c. 116. 4, IX. 70 πρίν ἢ.

ἐκπεσόντες; in B.C. 431, Thuc. II. 27.

8. Θεῶν, especially of a god, cf. Plat. *Euthyd.* 273 εἰ δὴ νῦν ἀληθῶς ταύτη τὴν ἐπιστῆμαν ἔχετον, Θεῶν εἴτον· ἀτεχνῶς γάρ ἔγωγε σφών ὥσπερ θεῶν προσαγορεύω.

11. ἐκφυγῶν—καταφύγει, as IV. 23 διὰ τὸ φεύγων καταφύγεις τούτους.

δεσμός=fetters, δεσμοί=imprisonment (Cobet Nov. Lect. 562).

12. Δημήτηρ θεσμοφόρος; see on c. 16. 9.

ἐπισπαστήρων, rings fastened on to the door, by which the door might be shut from the outside; they might also serve as

knockers; also called κορώναι, *Od. a. 441 θύρην δ' ἐτέρυσσες κορώνη, οὐ κόρακες.* ἐπίσταστρον is the later form.

15. ἔκειναι; the use of the pronoun here approaches somewhat to that of which an example is found II. 87 κεφαλῆ δὲ κείνη = τῇ ἔκεινος.

#### CHAPTER XCII.

1. σφίας αὐτοὺς = ἀλλήλους.  
7. Δράγη λαμφθεῖσαι; probably as members of the Lacedaemonian confederacy, and so under moral compulsion to assist them, Busolt, II. 58.

9. συναπίθησαν; subject to be supplied from Αἰγαῖαι πέτες.

11. ἐπιβλήθη; more usually ἐπιθεῖναι ἡγμιαν, η ἡγμια ἐπικεῖται, cf. VII. 8 φυγὴν ἐπιβαλὼν ἐωντῷ.

13. συγγνόντες, recognising; see on c. 61. 10.

16. συνεγινόσκοντο; see on c. 61. 10.

17. Σὺ δὴ ὁν σφὶ ταῦτα; for the order cf. c. 50. 8, 69. 22, Diogen. Apoll. Fr. 6 ἀπὸ γάρ μοι τούτου δοκεῖ νόος εἶναι.

20. πεντάθλον ἐπασκήσας; in IX. 75 he is called πεντάθλος ἀνήρ. For the expression cf. IX. 105 ἀνὴρ ταγκράτον ἐπασκήσας, 33 ἀσκέων πεντάθλον. The five contests are summed up in the line ἄλμα, ποδωκεῖη, δίσκον, ἄκοντα, πάλην.

24. κτάνει· ἀποκτεῖνει.

#### CHAPTER XCIII.

3. αὐτοῖσιν ἀνδράσιν, crews and all, see on c. 32. 9. "Pro priam sedem habet hoc dicendi genus ubi aliqua clades aut strages aut pernicies commemoratur de iis, quae simul periisse, capta aut absumpta esse dicuntur: η ναῦς αὐτοῦς ἀνδράσι διεφθάρη, αὐτῷ τῷ ἵππῳ ἀπώλετο, αὐτῷ τῷ ἀρματι κατεπέθη," Cobet *Nov. Lect.* 321.

#### CHAPTER XCIV.

2. τὸ δευτεροῦ ἐποίει, went on with his preparations.  
3. Δαριμηνήσκοντος τοῦ θεράποντος; see v. 105 (Darius on learning of the burning of Sardis) προστάξαι ἐν τῷ θεραπόντων δεῖπνου τροκειμένου αὐτῷ ἐς τρὶς ἐκάστοτε εἶπε "δέσποτα, μέμνεο τῶν Ἀθηναίων."

6. διαβδλλειν here = *calumniate, traduce*, as v. 35, 96.  
Hdt. also uses it in the sense of *deceive*, v. 50, 97, 107.

9. γῆν καὶ θάρη; see on c. 48. 6.

φλαύρως πρήσαντα· κακῶς πράξαντα, which Hdt. has c. 135, v. 34, 35. For φλαύρως, cf. VII. 106 Ἐλλήνων οὐκ ἔντων ἀξίων φλαύρως ἀκούειν (=κακῶς d.c.), Eur. *And.* 731 οὐτ' οὖν τι δράσω φλαύρον οὐτε πείσομαι.

15. ἀδελφίδιον <δέ> ἐστροῦ; when a person appears as here in two different characters the regular usage of Hdt. requires δέ, e.g. cc. 39. 3, 121. 6, i. 114 ὥπλο τοῦ σοῦ δούλου, βουκόλου δὲ παιδός, III. 53, VII. 8 β, 10 α, VIII. 71.

#### CHAPTER XCV.

3. Ἀλήιον πεδίον, the fertile plain in Eastern Cilicia between the rivers Pyramus and Sarus: it is mentioned in Il. Z. 201 ητοι δὲ κατ πεδίον τὸ Ἀλήιον οἶος ἀλάρο (of Bellerophon).

5. ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατός; this position of πᾶς is here permissible because it is accompanied by another adj.

6. δὲ ἐπιταχθεὶς ἐκδοστοισι; see c. 48.

8. προεῖπε; see c. 48.

9. ἀσβαλόμενοι, *having put on board*, so i. 1 ἀσβαλομένους δὲ ἐτὴν νέα (τὰς γυναῖκας) οἰχεσθαι ἀποτλέοντας, Thuc. VIII. 31 τὰ δὲ ἀσβαλόμενοι ἀπέπλεονται; usually εἰστίθεσθαι.

13. εἴχον, *directed*, cf. Od. i. 279 δῆτη ἔσχες—*ἐνεργέα νῆα*.

15. Ἰκαρον or Ἰκαρην is Gebhardt's emendation for mss. Ἰκάριον. Those who retain Ἰκάριον explain it by an ellipse of πέλαγος, but what sense could πλεῖν παρὰ πέλαγος have here? Icaros or Icaria was the name of a small island W. of Samos which gave its name to the Ἰκάριον πέλαγος.

διὰ νήσων. νήσοι without the article = *the islands in the Aegean*, particularly the Sporades, cf. III. 96. διὰ νήσων πλεῖν was the technical term for the course through the open sea which led from island to island (πλοῦς διὰ πόρου, keeping to the straits between the islands (Stein).

16. ὡς ἐροῦ δοκεῖν; see on c. 30. 3.

17. τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει; this is a mistake, cf. c. 43. Dobree suggests τῷ τρίτῳ (i.e. τῷ γ') πρότερον, a probable correction, or would expel the words.

18. μηγάλως προσέπιπτεν; see on c. 45. 11.  
 19. η Νάξος—οὐκ ἀλούσα, *the fact that N. had not been taken*, see on c. 77. 17.

## CHAPTER XCVI.

3. ἔπειχον, *they intended*, so I. 153 ἐπ' οὓς ἔπειχε στρατηλατεῖν, I. 80, 118.  
 4. τῶν πρότερον; when Aristagoras of Miletus came against the island with a Persian force (B.C. 499) v. 80—84.  
 6. οὐδὲ=καὶ οὐ, οὐδὲ, μηδὲ in Hdt. are frequently used for καὶ οὐ, καὶ μή, e.g. v. 19 ἀπιών ἀναπαύεο μηδὲ λιπάρει, further οὐδὲ I. 45, 85; μηδὲ c. 22. 7, I. 82, III. 76, VIII. 18.

## CHAPTER XCVII.

5. οὐκ ἔτα, *vetabat*, c. 135. 14, VII. 16, 104, 143. It also often=dissuadebat, c. 109. 2, v. 96, VII. 18, 47.  
 6. Πρηστή. Thuc. III. 104 ἀπέχει δὲ η Πρήσται τῆς Δήλου οὗτος δλίγον ὥστε Πολυκράτης ὁ Σαμιὺν τύραννος...τὴν Πρήσταις ἐλὼν ἀνέθηκε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι τῷ Δηλίῳ ἀλύσει δῆσας πρὸς τὴν Δήλον.  
 9. οὐκ ἐπιτίθεα καταγνόντες κατ' ἔμο. Herwerden would expel the κατά, but in this matter Hdt. cannot be judged by the Attic standard, cf. on c. 65. 14. For meaning see on c. 2. 9.  
 10. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῷ γε φρονέω, lit. *to such an extent have I understanding*, i.e. *I have so much understanding*.  
 12. σύνεσθαι· βλάπτειν.  
 13. καὶ ἄπτει; for this Cobet would read κάτιτε, a plausible conjecture, but cf. I. 63 θαρρεῖν τε κελεύοντες καὶ ἀπίειν ἔκαστον ἐπὶ τὰ ἑωυτοῦ.  
 16. μετὰ δὲ—Θευμίησε. From inscr. in *Bull. Corr. Hell.* VI. στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν πρὸς τῷ τοίχῳ, Δατίδος ἀνάθημα, δλκτὴ δραχμαὶ ΔΔΔΓΠ, it appears that Datis gave gifts to the temple (Herwerden). This exceptional treatment of Delos is probably due to the fact that Datis recognised in the Greek Apollo the Persian sun god Mithras.

## CHAPTER XCVIII.

3. μετὰ τοῦτον—ἴκαναχθέντα, *after his departure*; see on c. 77. 17.

4. ὡς θλεγον; i.e. as Hdt. heard in Delos.

5. καὶ πρῶτα—σεισθέσα. Thuc. II. 8 says ἔτι δὲ Δῆλος ἐκινήθη δλίγον πρὸ τούτων (B.C. 431), πρότερον οὕτω σεισθέσα ἀφ' οὐ "Ελλῆνες μέμνηται ἐλέγετο καὶ ἐδόκει ἐπὶ τοῦ μέλλουσι γενέσθαι σημῆναι. In view of Thucydides' evident acquaintance with the history of Hdt. it is impossible to believe with Kirchhoff that there were two earthquakes, and that Hdt. was acquainted with one and Thuc. with the other. It is easier to suppose with Wecklein that the earthquake happened after the Persian wars and that at Herodotus' visit the priests connected it with them, while afterwards, when the Peloponnesian war came, it was attached to it.

6. τοῦτο μὲν; μὲν here simply emphasizes the preceding τοῦτο, cf. c. 103. 8, 105. 13.

κού; see on c. 27. 1.

11. ἐπὶ εἴκοσι γενέας; cf. c. 101. 12 ἐπὶ ἐξ ἡμέρας.

13. τῶν κορυφαλών; i.e. from the struggle between Athens and Sparta for the hegemony of the Greek world.

15. δεικός· ἀτεκός, unnatural, as III. 33 οὐ νύν τοι δεικὲς οὐδὲν ἦν τοῦ σώματος νοῦσον μεγάλην νοσέοντος μηδὲ τὰς φρένας ὕγαινεν.

With regard to the explanation of the Persian names given in the gloss the following may be noted. Δαρεῖος, Pers. Dārayavaush=Dārayad-vahu-, possessing wealth, from the participle of the causative of *dar* (=Skr. *dhar*), possess, +*vahu* Zend. *važhu*, good, n. *vohu*, property. Ζέρξης, Pers. Kshayārshan-=Kshaya-a- (*kshi* rule) + *arshan-*, man. Ἀρτοξέρξης, Pers. Artakshatra=arta- (Zend *areta-*), high + *kshatra-* (Zend *khshathra-*), kingdom.

## CHAPTER XCIX.

8. δοτυγείροντος· ὄμβρους. δοτυγείτων is an Ionic and Tragic word used once or twice by Thuc.

9. στρατεύσεσθαι. Dobree's emendation is required by the sense, *they said they would not march, not they said they were not marching*. Krüger defends the manuscript reading by saying it corresponds to a direct οὐ στρατευόμεθα, we do not

*take the field, but in view of the easiness of confusion between στρατεγεσθαι and στρατεγεσθαι, that is improbable.*

11. παρέστησαν, surrendered, as III. 13 μετὰ τοῦτο πολιορκεύμενοι χρόνῳ παρέστησαν, here with the addition ἐς τῶν Περσέων τὴν γνώμην, *to the will of the Persians.*

### CHAPTER C.

3. βοηθούς; for the acc. see Goodwin *Gr.* § 138 n. 8; otherwise v. 80 Αἰγανητέων δεῖσθαι τιμωρητήρων γενέσθαι.

4. ἀπείπαντο, refused, so I. 205 ἡ δὲ ἀπείπατο τὴν πρόσοδον, IX. 7 οὐ κατανέσαμεν ἀλλ' ἀπειπάμεθα.

5. τοὺς τετρακισχελίους, who had been settled there after the defeat of the Aeginetans by the Athenians (506?), see v. 77. Ael. V. H. vi. 1 gives the number of lots at 2000, Ἀθηναῖοι κρατήσαντες Χαλκιδέων κατεκληρούχησαν αὐτῶν τὴν γῆν ἐς δισχιλίους κλήρους, τὴν Ἰπποβότον καλουμένην χώραν, τεμένη δ' ἀνήκαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ ἐν τῷ Λελάτῳ δυομαζομένῳ τόπῳ, τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν ἔμσθωσαν κατὰ τὰς στήλας τὰς πρὸς τὴν βασιλείῳ στοῦ ἐστηκυίᾳς, αἴπερ οὖν τὰ τῶν μισθώσεων ὑπομνήμata εἶχον. This passage illustrates the usual procedure in such a case:—part of the land was consecrated to a god, part of it leased out by the state, and the remaining part divided up and apportioned by lot among the citizens who applied. The first known instance of this is that of Salamis *circ. B.C. 570*; under the Athenian empire it became common. Such κληρουχίαι served a double purpose; they provided for some of the poorer citizens, and at the same time, like the Roman *coloniae*, they were Athenian garrisons, supporters of the Athenian Empire in the territory of the allies.

6. τῶν ἵπποβοτέων; cf. v. 77 οἱ δὲ ἵπποβόται ἐκαλέοντο οἱ παχέες τῶν Χαλκιδέων, because they formed the cavalry force, and also because only the rich could bear the expense. So the Attic ἵππῆς were drawn from the wealthy classes and were of aristocratical tendencies; cf. Aristot. *Pol.* vi. (r.) 3. 1289 b καὶ τῶν γνωρίμων εἰσὶ διαφοραὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν πλούτον καὶ τὰ μεγέθη τῆς οὐσίας, οἷον ἵπποτροφίας, τοῦτο γάρ οὐ ἥδιον μῆτ πλουτοῦντας ποιεῖν· διώπερ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄρχαλων χρόνων ὅσαις πέλεσιν ἐν τοῖς ἵπποις ἡ δύναμις ἦν, διηγαρχίαι παρὰ τούταις ἦσαν· ἔχρωντο δὲ πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους τοῖς

*ἴπποις πρὸς τοὺς ἀστυγείτορας, οἷον Ἐρετρίεis καὶ Χαλκιδέis καὶ Μάγνητes οἱ ἐπὶ Μαιάνδρῳ, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πολλοὶ περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν.*

8. ήν ἄρα; the idiomatic use of ἄρα with the imperfect to indicate some sudden disillusion or unexpected discovery, e.g. III. 65 ἐν τῇ γὰρ ἀνθρωπηῇ φύσις οὐκ ἐνήντι ἄρα τὸ μέλλον γενέσθαι ἀποτράπειν, IV. 64, VII. 35, and the lines of Euripides said to have been spoken by Brutus when about to die, ὁ τλῆμον ἀρετή, λόγος ἄρ' ἡσθ' ἔγώ δέ σε | ως ἔργον ἡσκουν, σὺ δ' ἄρ' ἔδούλευες τύχη.

νγίεs, sensible, sound, as I. 8 λέγεις λόγον οὐκ ὑγίεa. Cobet remarks “mallem βούλευμα abesset,” comparing Arist. *Pl.* 362 ως οὐδὲν ἀτεχνῶς ὑγίεs ἔστιν οὐδενός, there's no good in anyone, where Blaydes gives numerous other examples.

9. ἄφροντος διφασίας ιδέas, they were of two opinions, lit. two different kinds of opinions; ιδέa=kind, sort, as c. 119. 14 παρέχεται τριφασίας ιδέas, διφάσιος is common in Hdt. but unknown to Attic prose.

11. ἀλιτεύειν τὴν πόλιν ἐs; i.e. to leave the city and go to, so VIII. 150 ἐμπρήσας Θεσπιέων τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἀκλεοιτότων ἐs Πελοπόννησον.

14. ἐσκενάζοντο· παρεσκενάζοντο, cf. v. 103 πόλεμον ἐσκενάζοντο.

16. ἐών τὰ πρώτα; cf. IX. 78 ήν Λάμπτων Αἰγανητέων τὰ πρώτα, Eur. *Med.* 916 οἵμαι γὰρ ὑμᾶς τῆσδε γῆς Κορυνθίας | τὰ πρώτα' ἔσεσθαι, Arist. *Ran.* 421 κάστιν τὰ πρώτα τῆς ἐκεί μοχθη-*pías*, *Lucr.* I. 86 *ductores Danaum delecti prima virorum.*

17. πάντα—πρήγματα; their whole present situation: in somewhat different sense v. 33 ἐπειπε ἐs Νάξον πλοιῷ ἄνδρας φράσοντας τοῖσι Νάξιοις πάντα τὰ παρέόντα σφι πρήγματα, all the troubles that threatened them.

18. προσεδεῖτο; see on c. 35. 19.

## CHAPTER CI.

3. κατίσχον τὰς νέas, with νέas; also e.g. VII. 59, VIII. 40; without νέas e.g. VII. 188, VIII. 40 and usually in Attic.

5. Ἰππονος—ἔξεβάλλοντο ) ( ἐσβαλόμενοι δὲ τοὺς Ἰππονος c. 95.

9.

8. ἐπούεοντο βουλήν; see on c. 27. 15.

10. ἐνίκα, prevailed, so viii. 9 ἐνίκα—πορεύεσθαι, Thuc. ii.  
 54 ἐνίκησεν—εἰκότως λοιμὸν εἰρήσθαι.  
 12. ἐπὶ οὗ; see on c. 98. 11.  
 16. τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δέ; see on c. 27. 3.  
 17. Διποτινύμενοι τῶν—ιερῶν, cf. iii. 42 τείσασθαι βουλόμε-  
 νοι—τῆς ἀρπαγῆς.  
 19. ἐντολάς, un-Attic.

## CHAPTER CII.

3. κατέργοντες. This gives no satisfactory sense. The only meaning it could have is *to press hard, to reduce to straits*, as Thuc. vi. 6 κατέργουν αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, where the sense is made clear by the addition τῷ πολέμῳ. That meaning does not suit the context here; we should rather expect something like *hastening, κατεπείγοντες τὸν πλόον*(?) Stein, or *despising, κατηλογέοντες* Herwerden, but no certain correction has been proposed.

4. καὶ; see on c. 69. 20.

5. Μαραθὼν here means not Marathon in its strict sense, but the plain in which Marathon lay, the Attic Tetrapolis, including Marathon, Tricorythus, Oenoe and Probalinthus.

ἐπιτηδεότατον—ἐνιππεύσαι; note the idiomatic use of the prep. e.g. vii. 59 έδοξε—οἱ χώροι εἰναι ἐπιτήδεος ἐνδιαιτάζει τε καὶ ἐναριθμήσαι τὸν στρατόν, ix. 7 ἐπειδὴ γάρ ἡμάρτομεν τῆς Βοιωτίας, τῆς γε ἡμετέρης ἐπιτηδεότατον ἔστι ἐμμάχεσθαι τὸ Θράσιον πεδίον, and see note on c. 90. 5. Hippias was doubtless also influenced by the fact that it was here that his father Pisistratus landed when he effected his return; Pisistratus found his chief support among the Diacrii, men of the hills (Aristot. *Athen. Pol.* c. 13).

## CHAPTER CIII.

3. δέ δέκατος; see on c. 111. 9.  
 5. κατέλαβε; see on c. 38. 9.  
 7. Ὁλυμπιάδα ἀνελίσθαι; see on c. 70. 14.  
 8. ταύτην μέν; see on c. 98. 6. Hdt. emphasizes the fact that this was not the only victory in the family.  
 9. ἔξενίκασθαι, *win*, cf. Dem. xiv. 1 τοῦ λέγειν εὐ τὴν δᾶξαν ἐκφέρονται (Krüger), Soph. *El.* 60 ἔξενέγκωμαι κλέος (Abicht); so often the simple φέρεσθαι.

11. παραδίδοι—διακηρυχθῆναι; see on c. 70. 17.

17. πρυτανήν; the Prytaneum lay on the N. slope of the Acropolis by the Agora.

18. ὑπέσαντες, *setting in ambush*. Cobet followed by Herwerden would read ὑπέσαντες, but in I. 66 the mss. agree in εἰσάμενος, in III. 126 ὑπεῖσας is in PRsv corrupted into ὑπεῖς. Moreover as εἶσα stands for ἐ-σεδ-σα, the regular form of the participle would be not ἔσας but ἔτες, cf. ἔσαμένων, Thuc. III. 58. It is better then to accept the irregularity and adhere to the traditional reading.

19. Διά Κοιλῆς. The deme Κοιλῆ lay by the Melitian gate to the west of the city, cf. *Anon. Biog. of Thuc.* 10. There is still preserved a tomb on the Museum hill, which may be the family burying-place of Miltiades.

23. σύδαματι; the plur. refers to teams of horses.

24. τῷ Κίμωνι, possessive dative, cf. on c. 41. 11.

28. δπότι; in Hdt. usually ἐπί, see on c. 47. 4.

29. Μιλτιάδης. The nom. is supported by IV. 56 δόνομα δὲ ἔχει, τὸπερ δὲ χώρος αὐτὸς, Γέρρος, v. 52 δὲ τέταρτος τῶν ποταμῶν δόνομα ἔχει Γύνθης. The nom. is used because δόνομα ἔχει = δόνομά γεται, cf. also II. 44 καὶ δῆλο ιερὸν Ἡρακλέος ἐπωνυμίην ἔχοντος Θασίου εἴναι. In III. 61 the acc. is found, δόνομα τώνδε εἰχε Σμέρδιν.

#### CHAPTER CIV.

3. ἄμα μὲν γαρ κ.τ.λ., explanatory of διπλόον θάνατον, see on c. 9. 17.

8. ὑποδεξάμενοι, *excipere*, cf. L. & S.

11. αἱρεθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου )( λαχών. Even when lot was introduced for most offices at Athens, the *στρατηγοί* were appointed by open voting (*χειροτονία*) since the office required technical knowledge.

#### CHAPTER CV.

3. Φιλιππάδην. This, which is the reading of Rsv here, and according to Holder in the following chapter (wanting in s), has been shewn by Stengel (*Jahrb. f. Class. Phil.* 119. 820) to be the form that has the support of other ancient authorities.

Φειδηπτίδης as a name is found only Arist. *Nub.*, and was probably introduced by some one who remembered it there, and who considered it a more appropriate name for a runner than Φιλιππίδης.

4. ἡμεροδρόμον, cf. Liv. xxxi. 24 *hemerodromos vocant Graeci ingens die uno cursu spatium emetientes.*

5. τοῦτο, sc. τὸ ἡμεροδρομεῖν, cf. II. 37 *εἶματα δὲ λίνεα φορέουσι αἰεὶ ἐπιτηδεύοντες τοῦτο μάλιστα.*

ἀντὸς τε θέλει; an hyperbaton, such as is common enough in Hdt. e.g. III. 61 *μαθών τε τὸν Σμέρδιος θάνατον ὡς κρίπτοτο γενόμενος, καὶ ὡς ὀλίγοι εἴησαν οἱ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτὸν Περσέων*, 71, VIII. 126. There is no need with Herwerden to change it to γε.

7. Παρθένιον ὄρος; this formed the boundary between Argolis and Arcadia. From Argos a footpath led over the mountain to the plateau of Tegea.

περιπίπτει· ἐπτυγχάνει.

9. δε' ὁ τι, why.

13. ταῦτα μέν; see on c. 98. 6.

καταστάντες—εὐ τῶν πρηγμάτων, *rebus bene constitutis*, cf. VII. 158 ἀλλ' εὐ γὰρ ἡμῖν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄμεινον κατέστη.

15. Πανὸς ἱερόν, the grotto of Pan on the north-west side of the Acropolis, under which has been discovered a relief representing Pan playing the pipe to a female figure.

17. λαμπάδαι=λαμπαδηφόροι, a torch race, such as was connected with the worship of other gods, such as Hephaestus.

ἱλάσκονται, conciliate, render propitious, cf. V. 47 *θυσίησι* αὐτὸν ἱλάσκονται, IV. 59, VII. 117.

## CHAPTER CVI.

2. ὅτε περ—καὶ, *tum ipsum cum* (Stein).

3. δευτεραῖς, i.e. within at the utmost 48 hours. The distance between Athens and Sparta is about 150 miles.

4. ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ, as VII. 172 ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τούτους τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ ἄγγελοι ἔλεγον, IX. 5; similarly καταστάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας III. 46, VIII. 79 στᾶς ἐπὶ τὸ συνέδριον.

7. δουλοσύνη· δουλείᾳ.

9. πόλις, *by a city*.

11. οὐδε· ἔδοξε, as often in Hdt., cf. ἔδος=δέγμα, ψήφισμα on an inscription of Halicarnassus, I. I. 238.

15. εἰνάρη δέ. The meaning evidently is not that they would not go out on the ninth unless it was full moon on that day (which, as the month was lunar, would be an absurdity), but that they would not go out before the full moon, as Pausan. I. 28. 4 expresses it εἴναι γὰρ δὴ νόμον αὐτοῖς μὴ πρότερον μαχομένους ἔξιέναι πρὸν ἡ πλήρη τὸν κύκλον τῆς σελήνης γενέσθαι. This can be got from the Greek only by a very forced interpretation, and Cobet, relying on the fact that in Plut. *de Malis*. Her. εἰνάρη is omitted, would with great probability substitute for εἰνάρη δέ, οἱ δέ.

ἔξιεντοσθαι· ἔξιέναι, see on c. 9. 24.

16. μή οὐ; see on c. 9. 8.

The exact force of this law it is impossible to determine. Hdt. does not say whether it held good for all the months. Plut. *l.c.* objects that the Lacedaemonians often enough undertook expeditions in the first half of the month; but Hdt.'s words only mean from the 9th to the 16th. Curtius and Duncker assume after Boeckh that the tidings came on the ninth of the Doric month Carneus, from the 7th to the 15th of which the festival of the Carnea was celebrated, during which the Dorians abstained from arms, vii. 206, Thuc. v. 54, 75. Busolt points out against this that in vii. 206 Hdt. expressly mentions the Carnea, and that the fact that he does not mention it here is an indication that the Athenian messenger did not arrive during this festival. Be that as it may, there is no reason for supposing that this was a mere pretext for delay.

## CHAPTER CVII.

4. παροιχομένης· παρελθούσης.

5. τῷ μητρὶ, interpreted by Hippias to mean his native country, referring to his burial in it, cf. τελευτήσειν—γηραιός.

6. συνεβάλετο; see on c. 80. 8.

9. τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δέ; see on c. 27. 3.

10. ἀπέβησε· ἀπεβίβασε.

11. Αιγαίαν ; now *Stouronisi* in the Bay of Styra (*Stoura*) to the W. of Euboea.

14. διέποντι· διακοσμοῦντι.

15. μέσον ἡ ὡς. “Recte R. μέσον, dicitur enim μέγα πτεῖν et μέγα βῆξαι,” Cobet. For the construction cf. I. 22 ηκουε—τοὺς ἐναρτίους λόγους ἡ ὡς αὐτὸς κατεδόκει, also παρὰ δόξαν—ἡ ὡς I. 79, VIII. 4.

17. ὅποι βίης goes with ἐκβάλλει.

21. παραστάτας· παραστάντας.

23. μέρος μετήν. μέρος is here joined with μετήν as it often is with μετέχειν, e.g. Aesch. *Ag.* 512 μεθέξειν φιλτάτον τάφον μέρος, *Cho.* 290.

#### CHAPTER CVIII.

2. ἔξεληλυθένται; as in c. 82, 7.

3. ἐν τεμάνῃ Ἡρακλέος. See *Appendix on Marathon*. The Heracleum at Marathon was considered to be the oldest in Greece. Marathon seems to have been a Phoenician trading station, and Heracles a Greek form of the Phoenician Melqart.

4. καὶ γάρ καὶ; the second καὶ goes with καὶ πόνους = *et—et*.

5. ἐδεδόκεσσαν; according to Thuc. III. 68, in the ninety-third year before the destruction of Plataea, i.e. B.C. 519. Grote with great probability brings it into connection with Cleomenes' visit to Athens to expel the Pisistratidae, and puts it 510 B.C. Busolt (I. 609) follows Grote, and supposes with Gutschmidt that in Thuc. 93 is a mistake for 83 (ζ' for τζ').

8. ἐδίδοσσαν, offered.

12. ἐκαστέρω· πορρωτέρω, too far away. ἐκάς is also used by Thucydides.

13. ψυχρή, vain, idle, useless, cf. IX. 49 ψυχρὴ νίκη.

φθαίητε—ἡ πολέσθαι, a rare construction. Krüger compares Xen. *Cyr.* I. 6. 39 ἡσκήκης δὲ φθάνων Ἑλκων ἡ τὰ πτηνὰ φεύγειν, Theocr. II. 114, usually πρὶν ἡ οἱ πρότερον ἡ, see on c. 91. 7. Herwerden would insert πρὶν.

18. κατά, causal, see on c. 1. 6.

22. ἡπιστημαν=ἡπειθησαν, so in *Tragedy, v. L. and S.*, and Plat. *Theaet.* 146 B οὐτε θέμις περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ ἐπιτάπτοντι ἀπειθεῖν.

28. ιζόμενοι· καθεζόμενοι.

Ιζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν, in the attitude of suppliants, cf. Eur. Suppl. 93 μητέρα γεραιὰν βωμίαν ἐφημένην.

τὸν βωμόν; cf. Thuc. vi. 54 Πειστράτος δὲ Ἰππίου τοῦ τυραννεύσαντος νῦν—δε τῶν δώδεκα θεῶν βωμὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ δρχων ἀνέθηκε. Like the *miliarium aureum* in the forum at Rome, it was from it that distances were reckoned at Athens, cf. II. 7 τῇ ἐξ' Ἀθηνῶν δόῳ τῇ ἀπὸ τῶν δυώδεκα θεῶν τοῦ βωμοῦ φερούσῃ κ. τ. λ.; C. I. A. i. 525 ἡ πόλις ἔστησέ με βροτοῖς μυημεῖον ἀληθέας, | πᾶσιν σημαίνειν μέτρον ὁδοπορίης. | ἔστιν γάρ τὸ μεταξὺ θεῶν πρὸς δώδεκα βωμὸν | <εἰς καὶ> τεσσαράκοντ' ἐγ λιμένος στάδιοι. Twelve gods appear at different places, but the deities vary. At Athens they were the six pairs, Zeus Hera, Poseidon Demeter, Apollo Artemis, Hephaistus Athene, Ares Aphrodite, Hermes Hestia.

29. ἐπὶ τοισθε, *on these conditions*, of which ἐάν is explanatory. Such an inf. is generally accompanied by ἐπ' ϕῆ or by ω̄τε.

30. τελεῖν ἐσ, *i.e.* to be members of the Boeotian federation, see on c. 53. 18.

32. ἐπεθήκαντο· ἐπέθεντο.

36. ἐποιήσαντο εἶναι. Hdt. is fond of adding *εἶναι* in this way; so with *καθεστάναι* v. 25, 94, with ἀποδεικνύαι v. 25, 99, even with ὀνομάζω IV. 33.

37. Ὑσίας. Hysiae appears soon after this (v. 74) as an Attic deme. The Asopus was now made the boundary between Thebes and Plataea on the one hand, and Hysiae on the other, whether the latter was now for the first time incorporated, or whether, as is more probable, its boundaries were only extended.

## CHAPTER CIX.

With regard to this account Busolt II. 75 remarks, “if we may see in this statement of Herodotus about the council of war anything more than a mere dramatic dress (Müller-Strüberg, *Jahr. f. class. Phil.* 119 (1879), 441), Miltiades, before he came forward in the council with a definite proposal, would have informed himself privately of the views of his colleagues,

and then, when he saw that he had the half against him, have entered into negotiations with Callimachus."

1. ἐγίνοντο διχα, were divided = ἐσχίζοντο VII. 219; in its literal sense Thuc. I. 64 δεδίπτες μή—διχα γενομένοις ἐπιθῶνται.

2. οὐκ ἕντεν, dissuadentibus, see on c. 97. 5.  
δὲλγους, too few, lit. few with respect to encountering, so VII.  
207 ἔντων αὐτῶν δὲλγων στρατὸν τῶν Μήδων ἀλέξασθαι, Thuc.  
I. 50 δεσαντες—μή—αι σφέτεραι δέκα νῆσοι δὲλγαι ἀμύνειν ὁσι.

4. τῶν δὲ καὶ Μίλτιάδεω, others and among them Miltiades,  
cf. 140. 14.

6. ἐνίκα, was on the point of prevailing.

7. ψηφιδοφόρος, ἄπαξ λεγ. He would seem from this to have voted last, so that if, as here, the *στρατηγοί* were equally divided, his vote was decisive.

κυάρῳ λαχέων ) ( χειροτονηθεῖς. As the introduction of the lot for all offices that did not require military experience or technical skill (e.g. the *στρατηγοί*) in all probability formed part of the reforms of Ephialtes, Hdt. seems here to have been led into error by the later usage.

8. πολεμαρχεῖν. In the Solonian constitution the *πολεμαρχος* was the head of the army; also, as strangers and enemies were synonymous, he was entrusted with the protection of the rights of aliens (Meyer and Schömann, *Der Attische Prozess* I. 65). After the reforms of Cleisthenes the command alternated, ten *στρατηγοί* were chosen annually one from each of the ten new tribes, and the Polemarchos, though he marched out of the city at the head of the army and enjoyed certain honorary rights, such as the position at the extremity of the right wing in battle (see below c. 111. 6), was no longer commander-in-chief, but was attached to the council of the generals in which he had a vote and probably the presidency (cf. Appendix II). This is the last occasion on which he is found in the field; hereafter he appears as a purely civil magistrate: only the sacrifice offered by him to Artemis Agrotera and Enyalios, and his superintendence of the ἐπιτάφιος δῆμῶν are survivals of his original military authority.

11. Ἀφιδναῖος, of Aphidna, a deme near Decelea belonging to the tribe Aiantis.

12. ἐν σοι—ἴστη, *it rests with you*, III. 85 ἐν τούτῳ τοι ἔστι η βασιλεία εἶναι η μῆ, VIII. 60 ἐν σοι νῦν ἔστι σῶσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, 118.

13. μνημόσυνον· μνημεῖον, also Thuc. v. 11. Most edd. adopt here the pl. μνημόνων, and that is doubtless used of a single memorial, *e.g.* II. 48 (of the Labyrinth); VII. 24 (of Xerxes' canal); in IV. 88 μνημόσυνον in an epigram varies with μνημόσυνα in text, but as the sing. is also found (II. 135, IV. 81, 88, 166), and in the following all the codd. have ονον, I have followed Herwerden in adopting the reading of the R family.

14. ἐς τὸν ἀπαρτα—βίον, *as long as there are men, to all eternity*. More usually, ἐς τὸν ἀπαρτα χρόνον, or αἰώνα.

17. μέν γε γε heightens the contrast, cf. on c. 46. 11.

ἀντοκίψωσι; see on c. 25. 10.

18. δέδοκται, *it has been determined*, i.e. by Hippias and the Persians; cf. VII. 16, IX. 74. Others would read δέδεκται, *it has been shewn*, i.e. by the example of other places.

22. σέ τοι, *you, above all others*.

δνήκα, below ἐς σὲ τελεῖ: un-Attic.

23. ἔρχομαι φράσσων, just as we say, *I am going to tell*. This periphrasis with ἔρχομαι is common in Hdt. *e.g.* I. 5, II. 40, 99, III. 6, IV. 99, VII. 102: Plat. *Theaet.* 180 c.

26. θωρακι· ἀλπίζω, an Ionic verb. Here, as often, it means *think, suppose*.

29. σαθρόν, properly of a *rift, crack* in a vessel, continues the metaphor of διασείσειν (*Abicht*), which has the meaning not so much of *to throw into confusion*, as to *set at variance, to introduce discord*.

30. τὰ Ίστα νεμόντων; see on c. 11. 17.

31. συμβολή, *engagement*, as c. 120. 6, I. 66, 74 etc., apparently unknown in Attic prose.

32. ἐκ σέο ἥριγγας; cf. IX. 80 πάντα τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρ-βάρων ἥριγγας ἐκ Πέρσεων.

34. ἀποσπείδειν, *dissuadere* (ἐπισπεύδειν, cf. VII. 18 καὶ Ἀρτάβαρος, δι πρότερον ἀποσπεύδων μόνος ἐφαίνετο, τότε ἐπι-σπεύδων φανερὸς ήν).

## CHAPTER CX.

3. ἐκενύρωτο, was determined once for all.  
 5. τὸν τὴν γνώμην ἔφερε, whose judgment inclined to, sententia ferebat, so v. 118, viii. 100, un-Attic.  
 6. πρυτανῆς is here used of the alternating command of the generals.  
 7. ὁ δὲ . . . ἐγένετο. See Appendix on Marathon.  
 8. συμβολὴν ἐποιεῖτο; see on c. 27. 15.

## CHAPTER CXI.

1. ἐς ἑκάνον περιῆλθε, came to his turn. περιελθεῖν is often used by Hdt. of succession in office and the like, e.g. I. 187 ἐς Δαρείων περιῆλθε ἡ βασιληγίη, III. 65, 140.

3. τίγεστο. This seems to mean here not that he commanded the right wing, but that he had the post of honour on the extreme right, that he led off the right wing, the rest of the army being posted beside him according to the succession of their tribes (ἔξεδόκουτο). This post he occupied as the representative of the ancient king (Eur. Supp. 657).

6. ὡς τίμιθμέοντο. There are two ways of taking this. (1) The imperfect may stand, by assimilation to the tense of the main clause, for the present, as they are numbered, referring to the fixed official order of the tribes—Erechtheis, Aegeis, Pandionis, Leontis, Acamantis, Oeneis, Cecropis, Hippothontis, Aeantis, Antiochis. (2) The imperfect may be taken literally, according to their order at the time, the order of the tribes being determined by lot, as it was for many other purposes. In support of the former view it has been pointed out that, at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, the names of the citizens who fell in battle were inscribed according to the fixed order of the tribes (C. I. A. I. 443, 446, 447), and as we are told (Pausan. I. 32. 3) that the names of those who fell in the battle of Marathon were inscribed on στῆλαι according to their tribes it has been concluded that they were arranged in their official order. But even granting that no change took place between 480 and 480 (and we know that changes did take place in the organisation of the army within that period, e.g. the com-

mand of the contingents of the tribes passed from the *στρατηγός* to the *τάξις(αρχός)*, it does not of necessity follow that they fought in the same order. It is manifestly unfair that any one tribe should always occupy the post of honour, while in the state list it was obviously more convenient to follow the official order. Apart from this general consideration the following facts are in favour of the second alternative. (1) According to Plutarch, *Aristid.* 5, the Antiochis and Leontis stood side by side in the centre. (2) In Plutarch, *Symp. Prob.* i. 10. 3, it is asserted on the authority of an epigram of Aeschylus that the Aeantis occupied the right. (3) Miltiades (c. 103. 3) is called ὁ δέκατος, while his tribe Oeneis according to the official order was sixth. The validity of the first two arguments has been called in question, the former statement being said to be an invention to bring Aristides and Themistocles together, while the second may be due to confusion between Callimachus and his tribe. But the third could only be explained away on the supposition that the *στρατηγός* need not be a member of the tribe commanded by him—which, though true of later times, is extremely improbable of a period when the *στρατηγός* led the tribe on the battle field. [Mr Giles suggests that ὁ δέκατος as applied to Miltiades may be a reminiscence of the later phrase αὐτὸς δέκατος τρίτος etc. where the general so mentioned is always the responsible head of the expedition.] For the latest discussion of the question see A. Mommsen, *Philologus*, XLVII. 449.

9. *διπό ταύτης οἱ*. This emendation of Herwerden is the simplest correction of γὰρ which can only be explained by a very harsh ellipsis such as *by this they gained the goodwill of the Athenians for, or it is certain that they took part in the battle for.*

*σφί* refers proleptically to Πλαταιεῖνοι: for the position cf. on c. 34. 13.

*θυσίας ἀνάγοντες*; cf. ὅρτην ἀνάγειν, II. 40 μεγίστην οἱ ὅρτην ἀνάγοντι, 60, 61, 122, III. 79, “an quod altioribus in locis plerumque locata sunt templa deorum quibus sacra fiunt?” Schweig., “because for the most part in connexion with the festival there was a solemn procession to the temples which as a rule lay higher,” Abicht. Cf. Thuc. III. 104 χοροὺς

ἀνῆγον αἱ πόλεις, i.e. "to the gods enthroned on high" Classen, and the use of *ἀνατιθέναι* of dedicatory offerings.

11. κατεύχεται δὲ κήρυξ, i.e. the herald repeated the prayer before the assembly, cf. Thuc. vi. 82 εὐχάς δὲ τὰς νομιζομένας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγονῆς—ξύμπαντες ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐπουσῦντο (Stein).

12. τὰ διαβά, either (1) *what was good for them* (as in Xen. Mem. I. 3. 2 (Σωκράτης) ηὗχετο πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς ἀπλῶς τάγαθὰ διδόναι), or (2) *the good things mentioned in the prayers*. A similar honour was paid to the Chians for their fidelity, ὅστε τὰς εὐχάς κοινὰς καὶ περὶ ἔκεινων καὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐτοιώντο, καὶ στένδοντες ἐπὶ τὰς θυσίας τὰς δημοτελέσιν ὁμοιῶς ηὗχοντο τοῖς θεοῖς Χίοις διδόναι τάγαθὰ καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, Theopomp. apud Schol. Arist. Av. 880 διδόναι Νεφελοκοκκυγιεῖσιν ὑγλειαν καὶ σωτηρίαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Χίοι, a parody on this custom. These passages are in favour of the second interpretation.

15. τὸ στρατόπεδον—τὸ μὲν—τὸ δὲ; the whole is put in opposition to its two parts.

16. αὐτοῦ; see on c. 30. 8.

ἐπὶ τάξις ὀλίγας, *a few ranks deep*, cf. vii. 188 ὠρμέοντο ἐς τόντον ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ νέας. In Attic the gen. is more usual.

## CHAPTER CXII.

1. διετέλεστο, impersonal.

ἔγινετο καλά; so χρηστό, ix. 61, 62; in the same chapters also without the adj., 61 τῶν σφαγίων οὐ γενομένων, 62 ὡς δὲ χρόνῳ κοτὲ ἐγένετο, and so in Attic, Thuc. v. 55 οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα τὰ διαβατήρια αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο, 116.

2. διετέλεσταν, like runners in a race.

3. ἐσ; see on c. 78. 5.

4. τὸ μεταίχμιον, an Ionic word.

7. ἐπιφέρον, charged them with madness, regarded them as mad, cf. VIII. 10 πάγχυ σφι μανίην ἐτενείκατες, also I. 26 αἰτίην ἐπιφέρειν, I. 131 μωρίην, IV. 154 μαχλοσύνην.

καὶ πάγχυ· καὶ πάνω. In this sense Hdt. commonly has καὶ (τὸ) κάρτα, e.g. c. 52. 19, I. 71, III. 104, IV. 181.

8. ὄρεοντες αὐτοὺς ὀλίγους. "Vere R. ὄρεοντες αὐτοὺς ἔντας ὀλίγους," Cobet. But though the participle would have

been usual, it is found omitted VIII. 10 *τὰς μέν γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων δρέσσας δλίγας νέας, τὰς δὲ ἐσυνάν πλήθει πολλαπλησίας.*

*καὶ τούτους*; see on c. 11. 8.

10. *κατέκαζον*; see on c. 16. 12.

15. *καὶ τὸν ἀνδρας ταύτην ἐσθημένον.* This cannot be right. Krüger would restore the syntax by reading *καὶ ἀνδρας τούς*, Cobet by omitting *τούς*. Perhaps Herwerden is right in regarding the whole as a gloss upon *τὴν Μηδικὴν ἐσθῆτα*.

*ἐσθημένον· ἐνδεδυκότας*, which is also more common in Hdt.

16. *τέως δὲ ἀκοῦσαι;* for the fear of the Medes cf. Theog. 763 *τίνωμεν, χαρεντα μετ' ἀλλήλους λέγοντες, | μηδὲν τὸν Μήδων δειδιύτες πόλεμον.*

#### CHAPTER CXIII.

2. *τὸ μέσον ἐνίκων.* The acc. as below *τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάπερον ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*, v. 1 *νικώντων δὲ τὰ δύο τῶν Περινθίων.* It must be taken, as in *τὰ πάντα νικᾶν*, as an extended use of the acc. of the internal object (cognate acc.).

5. *βίξαντες, broke them*, so in Hom., but apparently un-Attic.

6. *ἐς τὴν μεσόγαιαν, i.e. towards the interior, in the direction of Vrana, not into the district of Attica called Mesogaea.* It is possible that the tumuli of Vrana may be the tombs of the Persian slain.

13. *πῦρ—αἴρεον*; cf. Il. N. 718 *οἰστε τῷ πῦρ.*

#### CHAPTER CXIV.

1. *πόνωφ, struggle=μάχη*, so VII. 190, VIII. 89.

3. *ἀπὸ δέ θανε.* According to Hdt.'s regular usage we should have here expected *ἀπὸ μὲν θανε* in the preceding clause, followed by *ἀπὸ δὲ* without a verb, as in VIII. 89 *ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν θανε ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβίγνης, ἀπὸ δὲ ἄλλοι πολλοί*, also v. 81, ix. 5.

4. *Κωνίγαρος*, brother of Aeschylus the poet.

5. *τῶν ἀφλαστῶν, aplustre*, see Rich, *Dictionary of Antiquities.*

6. *τὴν χερα ἀποκοπές.* “Sic dicitur ἀπεγμήθη τὴν κεφαλὴν, ἀπεκόπη τὴν δεξιάν, ἔξεκόπην τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν, ἐπλήγην τὸν ὕμον,

έξετηθή τὴν γλώτταν, διεφθαρμένος τὸ σῶμα, περιττεῖλμένος τὰ πτερά.....Rectissime dixit Xen. *Anab.* I. 10. 1 ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χειρὶ δὲξιδ, et contra II. 6. 29 ἀπέθανον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀποτυγχάνοντες τὰς κεφαλάς, nempe hoc modo de vivis, illo de mortuorum cadaveribus loquebantur, in qua re appetet quam accurate cogitare et dicere veteres soleant,” Cobet.

## CHAPTER CXV.

3. **ἴξανακρουσμένοι.** This compound is found only here: the simple *ἀνακρούεσθαι* is a naval technical term. Observe the force of the double preposition, *backing their ships* (*ἀνά*) *away from the land* (*ἐκ*).

4. *ἐκ τῆς νήσου* *ἐν τῇ θλιπτον*; see c. 107. 10.

7. *αἰτίη ἔσχε*, *the accusation arose*; *ἔχειν* is here intrans. In v. 70, 71 *φοεῦσαι αἴτοις αἰτίην ἔχειν Ἀλκμεωνίδας* it is followed by acc. of person.

8. *ἐπινοηθῆναι*, in active sense as III. 122. Elsewhere Hdt., like Attic writers, uses the active.

10. *δοσπίδα*; see *Appendix on Marathon*.

## CHAPTER CXVI.

2. *ώς ποδῶν εἶχον [τάχιστα]*. *τάχιστα* is manifestly a gloss on the preceding words which themselves mean *with all speed*, cf. IX. 59 *ἐδίωκον ώς ποδῶν ἕκαστος εἶχον*.

5. *τοῦ ἐν Μαραθῶνι*; see c. 108. 3.

6. *ἐν Κυνοσύργει*, a public place on the east side of the city at the south foot of Lycabettus, in which lay a temple of Heracles. Herodotus does not expressly say, as later writers (Plut. *Aristid.* 5), that the Athenians marched back to Athens in the same day and that in the same day the Persian fleet arrived off Phalerum—a physical impossibility. At the same time he evidently wishes to impress his readers with the extraordinary activity of the Athenians.

7. *ὑπεραπρηθέντες*, *lying off*; for the metaphor, cf. *μετέωρος*.

8. *τότε* (the later harbour, the Piraeus.

9. ἀνοκωχεύσαντες. This and not ἀνακωχεύω is the correct form. It is a reduplicated form from ἔχω of the same kind as ὅδωδα, δλωλα.

### CHAPTER CXVII.

2. κατά, *about*, see on c. 44. 16.  
 3. As a special tribute to their bravery the Athenian dead were buried on the field of battle, cf. Thuc. II. 84 δεὶς ἐν αὐτῷ (τῷ Κεραμεικῷ) θάπτουσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων πλήν γε τοὺς ἐν Μαραθώνι· ἐκείνων δὲ διαπρεπῆ τὴν ἀρετὴν κρίναντες αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν τάφον ἐποίησαν. The Soros (see map of Marathon) was identified by Leake with the tomb of the Athenians. See, however, Appendix I, p. 213, note 4.

4. μέν; see on c. 31. 1.  
 5. συντίνεικε; see on c. 23. 1.  
 9. πληργάντα, in hand-to-hand fight) (βληθέντα by missile weapons, the Homeric distinction between βλήμενος ή τυπεῖς.

11. λέγειν, inf. of ipf. This does not mean, *I heard him say*, which would have been αὗτοῦ λέγοντος.

14. σκιδίειν; see on c. 84. 6.

### CHAPTER CXVIII.

4. ὡς—τάχιστα. Hdt. distinguishes ὡς—τάχιστα quam celerrime, and ὡς τάχιστα cum primum.

5. ἐπιδαιμός: ὑπέφανε.  
 12. Διηλιον, where the well-known battle took place in 424 B.C., Thuc. IV. 96.

13. καταντίον· καταντικρύ.  
 16. δι' ἑταίρων εἴκοσι, after an interval of, cf. IV. 1 διὰ χρόνου τοσούτου.  
 ἐκ θεοπροπίου, at the command of an oracle, so I. 7, 165, VII. 17.

### CHAPTER CXIX.

6. ἐνεῖχε σφι χόλον, *cherished wrath against them*. The phrase is Herodotean, I. 118 κρύπτων τὸν οἱ ἐνεῖχε χόλον, VIII. 27.

10. ἐν σταθμῷ ἐνυροῦ, i.e. on the crown lands, cf. Grote IV. 289 note.

14. Ιδέας; see on c. 100. 9.

15. Ήλαιον=here petroleum.

δρύσσονται. This form of the present occurs only here for ἀρύωμαι, Attic ἀρύγομαι, and the correction ἀφύσσονται is tempting. However, similar double forms are found in other verbs, e.g. ἀφέσσω, ἀφίω; and at π. 168 there is a noun ἀρυστήρ, not ἀρυγήρ.

17. ὑπογέφας τούτῳ, dipping with it, π. 186 κόντῳ ὑπογέπτωτες ἐς λιμνην.

19. ἀλλο. The addition of this seems to be necessary: apparently the three materials separated in the reservoir, and were then poured into different vessels (*δια-*).

24. μέχρι ἡμέο; this does not of itself necessarily imply that Hdt. visited the place, but his minute description makes this probable.

#### CHAPTER CXX.

4. καταλαβεῖν, *rem adhuc integrum deprehensuri* (Schweig-häuser); here absolutely: with acc. vii. 280 οἱ δὲ (λέγουσι) ἄγγελοι πεμφθέντα ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου, ἐξεδύ αὐτῷ καταλαβεῖν τὸν μάχην γνωμένην, οὐκ ἔθελῆσαι.

8. αἰνίοντες· ἐπαινοῦντες.

#### CHAPTER CXXI.

1. Θῶμα δέ μοι κ.τ.λ. Pindar seems to hint at this charge *Pyth.* vii. 18 τὸ δ' ἀχνυμαι φθόνον ἀμειβόμενον καλὰ ἥργα. From the anxiety which Hdt. shews to prove this story false, we must suppose that it had been revived by the enemies of Pericles, whose friend and admirer Herodotus was. By the mother's side Pericles belonged to the Alcmaeonidae, and we know from Thuc. i. 120 that his descent was used as a handle against him by his political opponents.

ἐνδέκομαι· ἀποδέκομαι, see on c. 43. 14.

5. οἴτινες, *quippe qui.*

7. Καλλίης τε is continued by καὶ οἱ Ἀλκμεωνίδαι c. 123. The house of Kallias was one of the richest and noblest in Athens. The names were alternately Callias and Hippoönus. The grandson of this Hippoönus fell at the battle of Delium.

10. ὑπὸ τοῦ δημοσίου, sc. δούλου (Stein), *by the public crier, who was a state slave.* Abicht, not so well, takes it as neuter = *by the state.*

## CHAPTER CXXIII.

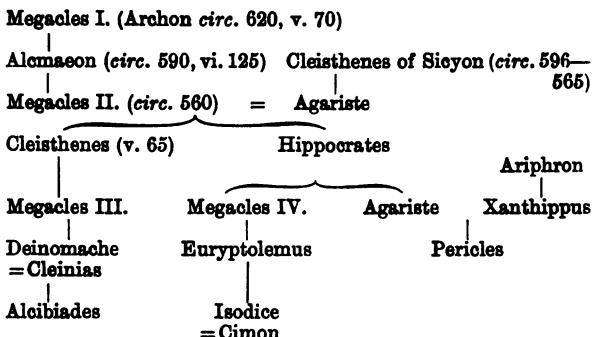
1. οὐδὲν ἔστον = μᾶλλον (*litotes*).
3. τούτους γε, *these men, whatever others might do.*
4. ἔφεγον—τούς τυράννους; cf. v. 62 Ἀλκμεωνίδαι γένος ἕστρες Ἀθηναῖς καὶ φένυοντες Πεισιστρατίδας.
8. ἦ περ Ἀρρέδιος τε καὶ Ἀριστογείτων, whom the popular belief regarded as liberators, cf. the well-known Scolian μύρτου κλαδί κ.τ.λ., Bergk, *Poet. Lyr. Graec.*<sup>4</sup> III. 646. Both Hdt. and Thuc. looked upon this belief as ill-founded, cf. Thuc. VI. 58 Ἰππίας—παυθεῖς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀλκμαιωνιδῶν.
10. τοὺς ὑπολόπους; Hippias and Thessalus.
13. εἰ δῆ, si quidem.
16. πρότερον; see v. 63.

## CHAPTER CXXIV.

1. ἀλλὰ γάρ, *at enim, but it may be said,* introduces an imaginary objection, as in the orators often ἀλλά, ἀλλὰ νὴ Δία.
3. μὲν ὁν, *immo.*
6. λόγος αἱρεῖ, *ratio suadet, it is probable*, so II. 33 τὸν δὲ δὴ ποταμὸν τοῦτον τὸν παραρρέοντα καὶ Ἐρέαρχος συνεβάλλετο εἶναι Νεῖλον καὶ δὴ καὶ δ λόγος οὗτος αἱρεῖ, III. 45. In this sense Abicht would insert the article, which according to him, in III. 45, is found in A; here, however, none of the mss. give the article. Hdt. also uses it with a personal object in the meaning of *animus fert, placet*, I. 132 χράται δηι μη λόγος αἱρεῖ, IV. 127, VII. 41. Plato often has δ λόγος αἱρεῖ = *ratio evincit*.
7. ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ λόγῳ, *with such a purpose*, so III. 36 κατακρύπτουσι τὸν Κροῖσον ἐπὶ τῷδε τῷ λόγῳ ὥστε—καταχρᾶσθαι, VIII. 5.
8. ἀλλως εἰπεῖν, *deny*, cf. Eur. *Hec.* 302, *Or.* 709, *Hel.* 1106, *Plat. Theaet.* 205 ε. ὅς; see on c. 37. 11.

## CHAPTER CXXV.

## GENEALOGICAL TREE OF THE ALCMAEONIDAE.



1. τὸ διάκαθεν; see on c. 35. 4.
3. Ἀλκμέωνος. Alcmaeon is mentioned (Plut. Sol. 11) as the leader of the Athenians in the first Sacred War.
4. τούτῳ μὲν; to this corresponds μερδ. 84, c. 126. 1.
5. τοῖσται πατέρευομένουσι, l. 53. As Cleisthenes flourished circ. 596–565, and Croesus circ. 560–546, Alcmaeon, whose son married Agariste, daughter of Cleisthenes, lived before the time of Croesus. It has been suggested that Hdt. confused Croesus with his father Alyattes.
12. τὸν δὲ = δσον δὲν, π. 65 τὸ δὲν δὲν ἐλκύση τοῦτο τὴν μελεδωνῶν πῶν θηρίων διδοῦ, Aesch. Sept. 803 ξένουσι δὲν λάβωσιν ἐν ταφῇ χθονός.
14. ἐπιτηδεύσας προσέφερε, carefully prepared and applied, cf. πι. 18 εἰς τὰς μὲν σύκτας ἐπιτηδεύσατας τιθέντας τὰ κρέα, where it indicates the care used by the priest to conceal the trick. For προσέφερε cf. c. 18. 4 παντολας μηχανὰς προσφέροντες.
16. κοθέρων. The context shews that Hdt. refers here to the hunting boot which reached far up the leg. Another form of the cothurnus was a wide, loosely-fitting shoe, such as was worn by women, Arist. Ran. 47, Lys. 657, cf. Hdt. i. 155.

The cothurnus fitted either foot; hence the trimmer Tharamenes was nicknamed κόθορνος, Xen. *Hell.* ii. 3. 31.

27. ἐσῆλθε, with acc., as iii. 42, vii. 46: also with dat., as i. 86, iii. 14, cf. ἐσδύνειν c. 138. 19.

30. τεφριπτοροφήσας; see on c. 35. 3.

31. Ὁλυμπιάδα ἀναφέται; see on c. 70. 16. There is a reference to this Olympic victory in Pindar, *Pyth.* vii. 14 ἀγωτὶ δέ με πέντε μὲν Ἰσθμοῖ νίκαι, μία δ' ἀκρατήγη Διὸς Ὁλυμπιάς.

#### CHAPTER CXXVI.

The story of the wooing of Agariste, in connexion with the proverb οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδη, probably arose and gradually developed itself within the family of the Alcmaeonidae, from whom Hdt. got it. It may be noticed that the house of the Alcmaeonidae is exalted at the expense of Cimon's house, the Philædae, to which Hippoclides belonged. As the marriage fell in an Olympian year, it took place in 572 or 568 (Busolt, I. 466).

2. μν, sc. τὴν οἰκίην.

8. γυναικα προσθένται, cf. i. 196 ἀνίστη δν (δ κῆρυξ) τὴν ἀμορφεστάτην ἡ ει τις αὐτέων ἔμπηρος ἦν, καὶ ταῦτην ἀνεκήρυσσε, δοτις θέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρυσον λαβών συνουκείν αὐτῇ, ἐς δ τῷ τὸ ἐλάχιστον ὑποταμένῳ προσέκειτο.

12. ἐς ἔγκοστήν; see on c. 88. 10.

16. πάτρῃ πατρίδι.

18. ποιησάμενος—εἴχε; see on c. 12. 16

καὶ αὐτῷ τούτῳ, for this very thing.

#### CHAPTER CXXVII.

1. Ἰταλίης, lower Italy (Magna Graecia).

2. πλεοτον—εἰς; εἰς strengthens the superlative.

3. χλιδῆς. The luxury of the Sybarites was notorious. Cf. the proverbial expressions Συβαριτικὸς βίος, Συβαριτικὴ τράπεζα; and for a description of their luxury, Timaeus Fr. 58—61, Lenormant, *La Grande Grèce* i. 281 sqq.

7. οὗτος δὲ—κόλπου. As these words stand they are a

mere repetition of what was said before. Perhaps Stein is right in adding *μάνος*, cf. l. 29.

9. ὑπερβόντος, *who surpassed*, only here in classical Greek.
10. φυγόντος ἀνθρώπους; cf. iv. 174 Γαρδίμαντες οἱ πάντα ἀνθρώπων φεύγοντις καὶ ταῦτα δηλιλαν.
11. τούτου τοῦ Τιτόρμου resumes Τιτόρμου τοῦ ὑπερβόντος.
12. Φεδώνος, despot of Argos. His date is disputed: it has been customary to place him in the eighth century, but strong arguments have been adduced for bringing him down to the seventh (for a discussion of the question see Bury, *Nemean Odes of Pindar*, 254 sq.). He introduced the Aeginetan system of weights and measures (*τοῦ τὰ μέτρα ποιήσαντος*), which in historic times was in use over nearly all the Peloponese, and which was directly borrowed from the Phoenico-Babylonian system. It is chronologically impossible that his son should have been one of the suitors, though the anachronism is less glaring, if Hdt. supposed him to have lived in the seventh century.

15. Ἑλεατῆρες—Θηρε. The Eleans were the regular presidents of the Olympic festival. They appointed the superintendents of the festival, Ἐλλανοδίκαι, originally one, then two, increased (B.C. 480) to nine, and finally (B.C. 472) to ten, probably one from each tribe. In Ol. 8 (748), according to the traditional chronology, Phidion himself undertook the presidency. According to Ephorus his claims were based on the fact that his ancestor Heracles had instituted the festival. The Eleans regained the presidency, according to Ephorus, by the help of the Lacedaemonians. They called this Olympiad ἀνολυμπίας, as having been irregularly celebrated. Mr Bury in his Pindar 256 sq. argues with great force that, just as the other great Greek festivals were established by despots, so the Olympian games, as a Pan-Hellenic festival, were instituted by Phidion; that on the decline of the power of Argos, the presidency was usurped by Elis with the support of Sparta; and that the tradition which recorded the existence of the Olympia in the eighth century was an invention of the Elean usurpers to give an appearance of justice to their claim.

17. τούτου δὴ παῖς resumes Φεδώνος παῖς.

20. δεξαμένου, *entertained*.  
 27. προφέρων διαφέρων, as v. 28 ή Νάξος εύδαιμοντι τῶν νήσων προέφερε, used by Thuc., e.g. i. 123, vii. 77.  
 30. Σκοπαδέων. The Scopadae of Cranon were one of the most influential families in Thessaly; the other powerful family was the Aleuadae in Larissa, who, at the time of the Persian wars aimed at dominion over the whole of Thessaly.

## CHAPTER CXXVIII.

1. ἐς; see on c. 88. 10.  
 5. ὀργῆς, *disposition*; in this sense common in Ionic and in Tragedy, rare in Attic, Thuc. i. 132, Plat. *Legg.* 908 ε, Aeschin. ii. 179.  
 7. ξαγινέων ἔξαγων.  
 8. συνεστοῖ, in social intercourse. *συνεστώ* is found nowhere else, but *ἀπεστώ*, *ενεστώ* are. In the same sense is found *συνουσίαι* II. 78 ἐν δὲ τῇσι συνουσίησι τοῖσι εὐδαιμοσι αὐτῶν, ἐτέλει ἀπὸ δείπνου γένεσται, περιφέρει ἀνὴρ νεκρὸν ἐν σφρῷ ξύλων πεποιημένον. Here, however, *συνουσία* would have been very awkward, as it has just been used in a different meaning.  
 9. τοῦτον πάντα—ἴποια. The reading of the mss. can hardly be right. In default of anything better I have adopted Madvig's ἐπιστοῖους.

11. κον; see on c. 27. 1.  
 ήρέσκοντο. This use of the middle is very rare. Hdt. has it again ix. 79 ἡγὼ δ' ὁν τούτου εἰνεκα μήτε Αἰγανήτησι ἄδοιμ μήτε τοῖσι ταῦτα ἀρέσκεται ἀποχρέ τέ μοι Σπαρτιήτησι ἀρέσκομενον δσια μὲν ποιεῖν δσια δὲ καὶ λέγειν. The aor. pass. is found in this sense Soph. *Ant.* 500 μηδ' ἀρεσθεῖη ποτέ. Generally the middle is followed by the acc. and means to propitiate. Some editors would read ήρέσκοντό οι οι, but would Hdt. have tolerated such a combination of words? Stein compares i. 27 ως δὲ ἀρα οι ἐν τῇ Ἀστῃ Ἑλληνες κατεστράφαρο, where the cacophonous οι οι is avoided.

14. ἐκρίνετο=προϊκρίνετο, was preferred, as c. 129. 2, v. 5 η δ' ἀν κριθῆ καὶ τιμηθῆ (=προϊμηθῆ).  
 τὸ δινέκαθεν—ἥν προσήκων. Hippoclydes traced his origin back to Philaeus (c. 85. 6), whose mother was looked upon as

the granddaughter of the Lapith Oaeneus, from whom the Cypselidae (v. 92. 18) traced their descent. This passage indicates that the Cypselidae and the Orthagoridae were on friendly terms.

## CHAPTER CXXIX.

2. κατακλίσιος τοῦ γάμου, *of the celebration of the marriage feast*, literally, *of making to recline at*, a curious expression, as one could not say κατακλίνειν γάμον, cf. i. 126 τοῦ Πλέπας κατακλίνεις ἐς λευκῶν εὐώχει. Herwerden suggests ιστιθίος, cf. ἑστιῶν γάμους.

ἴκφασις seems to occur only here.

3. τόν δητίνα; see on c. 37. 11.

5. ὡς διπλὸν δεῖπνον ἔγινοντο, *when they had finished dinner*, lit. *when they had come to be after dinner*; the same expression i. 126, 183, π. 78, v. 18, ix. 16.

6. Ἠρι· ἀγάνα, ix. 88 δακέω δὲ πεντάεθλον παρ' ἐν πάλαισμα ἔδραμε ριζᾶν Ὀλυμπιάδα, Ἱερουνύμῳ τῷ Ἀνδρίῳ ἐλθὼν ἐς ἔρν.

δημφί· περί, cf. the use of ἀμφὶ for περὶ in Hdt. in expressions like i. 140 ἀμφὶ μὲν νῦμφ τούτῳ ἔχέτω ὡς καὶ ἀρχὴν ἐνομίσθῃ, iii. 32 ἀμφὶ δὲ τῷ θανάτῳ αὐτῆς διξίδ—λέγεται λόγος, iv. 127, v. 19, 52.

τῷ λεγομένῳ ἐς τὸ μέσον, what is said for the good of all, for the entertainment of the company. Cf. Theog. 498 ὑμεῖς δ' εὖ μιθεῖσθε παρὰ κρητῆρι μένεστε—ἐς τὸ μέσον φωνεύετε. For ἐς τὸ μέσον, cf. c. 130 ἐλεῖτε ἐς μέσον.

8. κατέχων, κατέχειν may mean to restrain, or hold under, and from this may be got a meaning that will suit this passage, curbing the others, keeping them down, which borders on the meaning of surpassing them. Others take κατέχειν in the sense of en chaining the others, keeping them in wrapt attention, but that does not suit the passage so well. Madvig's κατελῶν is too strong.

9. ἐμμελεῖην, a tune. Strictly speaking, ἐμμελεῖα was the tragic dance corresponding to the comic κέρδαξ (Poll. iv. 99 δὸν δὲ δρυγμάτων ἐμμελεῖα τραγική, κέρδαξ κωμικό, σίκυντις σατυρική): here it seems to be used generally of dance-music.

10. κεως; see on c. 27. 1.

15. ἄλλα here is in apposition to Ἀττικά, *others, namely Attic*, in which usage it may be generally translated by *besides, too, as well*. Cf. v. 32 πολλὸν δὲ κάρτα δυλον Περσέων τε καὶ τῶν ἀλλών συμμάχων, *and the allies too*: other examples in Hdt. I. 198, 216, IV. 59, 155, 179. Cf. Plat. Gorg. 478 c εὖδαιμον; ὅμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἀλλών ξένων, Thuc. VII. 61 ἀνδρες στρατιῶται Ἀθηναίων τε καὶ τῶν ἀλλών ξυμμάχων.

18. *ἀποστυγέων*; un-Attic. It is construed like a verb of thinking, *thinking in his disgust that H. could no longer become*.

21. ἐκραγῆναι, *to break forth*, cf. VIII. 74 τέως μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστὰς σιγῇ λόγον ἐποεῖτο,—τέλος δὲ ἔφερράγη ἐς τὸ μέσον, Thuc. VIII. 84 ὥρμησαν ἐκραγέντες ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀστύοχον ἀστε βάλλειν.

22. *κατέχειν*, here intrans. (I. 20 with ἀνυπό) as v. 19 οὐδαμῶς ἔτι κατέχειν οἶος τε ἦν, VIII. 114, Soph. O. T. 782 κάγῳ βαρυτεῖς τὴν μὲν οὐσαν ἡμέραν | μόδις κατέσχον.

24. γε μέν γε μή. The contrast is not expressed (*you may be a very good dancer, or you are of very good family*), but.

### CHAPTER CXXX.

1. *ἀπὸ—δύνομάζεται*, *this is the origin of the proverb*.

8. *κατὰ νόον*, *e sententia*.

10. *τῆς δέξιάστοις εἰνεκα=δτι ηξιοῦτε—γῆμαι*.

11. *Ἐξ ἐμέο γῆμαι, παττύ from my house*, cf. III. 84 γαμεῖν δὲ μη ἔξειναι μλλοθεν τῷ βασιλεῖ ή ἐκ τῶν συνεπαναστάντων, II. 47.

12. *Ἔγγω—ἔγγνάσθαι*, cf. Isaeus III. 29 ὁ διδοὺς ἐγγνᾶ, ἐγγνᾶται δὲ λαμβάνων, and see on c. 65. 8.

### CHAPTER CXXXI.

1. *ἄμφι κρίσι=περὶ κρίσιν*. *ἄμφι=περὶ* in Hdt. regularly has dat.

*μὲν=μὲν δή*, cf. on c. 31. 1.

2. *ἐβάσθησαν=περιβόητοι ἐγένοντο*, VIII. 124 Θεμιστοκλέης ἐβάσθη τε καὶ ἐδοξώθη εἴναι ἀνὴρ πολλὸν Ἑλλήνων σοφώτατος. *ἀνά*; see on c. 48. 5.

4. Κλεισθένης, who substituted for the old four tribes the ten later tribes, v. 69.

Κλεισθένης τε. This should have been followed by καὶ Ἰπποκράτης. But, after the remarks about Cleisthenes, Κλεισθένης τε is resumed by οὗτος τε δὴ and καὶ Ἰπποκράτης connected therewith.

6. δῶρό; see on c. 47. 4.

12. λέοντα τεκέν; the lion was the symbol of royalty, cf. v. 56, 92. Cf. also Arist. *Thesm.* 314 λέων λέων σοι γέγονεν, αὐτέκμαγμα σόν.

#### CHAPTER CXXXII.

1. τρέμα, sc. Περσέων, *clades, blow*, often in Hdt., e.g. VIII. 27 τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλαι τρόμα, but un-Attic.

3. αἴξετο, *waxed great*, cf. v. 78 Ἀθηναῖοι μέν τυν ηὔξηστο.

4. αἰτήσας. Here there is an anacoluthon; the sentence begins as if it were to go on αἰτήσας—καὶ παραλαβὼν ἔτλει, but after the long parenthesis the part αἰτήσας is repeated by αἰτεῖ, and the construction of the sentence changed.

8. εὐτετέως· βαδίως.

9. τοσαῦτα. Gomperz would write τοσαῦτα in accordance with Hdt.'s usage.

10. ξεσαν. Cobet is probably right in reading this for παρέδοσαν, a compound which would have no meaning here.

#### CHAPTER CXXXIII.

8. ὑπῆρχαν πρότεροι στρατεύμανοι, *had been the aggressors by coming against them first*. From iv. 1 ἐκείνοι πρότεροι ἦβαλόντες ἐτὴν Μηδικὴν ὑπῆρχαν ἀδικῆς (also i. 181, vi. 119. 6), Stein suggests to add ἀδικῆς here, but ὑπάρχειν may stand absolutely in the sense of *to be the beginner in a quarrel*, v. L. and S.

5. πρόσχημα λόγων, *pretext*, as iv. 167 αὗτη μέν τυν αἰτίη πρόσχημα τοῦ λόγου ἐγένετο.

ἔκστον; see on c. 78. 5. The statement of Herodotus that this expedition was due to private enmity against Lysagoras has been called in question. Duncker sees in it a justifiable offensive against the Persians, with the object of rendering a

new attack on Attica more difficult by extending the Athenian empire, and increasing its resources. According to Curtius the aim of Miltiades was to levy contributions on the subjects of the king, among whom the rich Parians were to be the first to suffer. Busolt adds the suggestion that he may have wished to found an independent naval empire. In any case the demand was not extortionate considering the wealth of the island, cf. Busolt, *Gr. Gesch.* II. 85.

μὲν—άρδε, as c. 35. 2.

7. Ὑδάρεα, son of Hydarnes, one of the seven conspirators against the false Smerdis. He is probably the Hydarnes mentioned VII. 185 as στρατηγὸς τῶν παραβαλασσίων.

9. κατελημένους. This compound is common in Hdt. but is hardly Attic; Thuc. IV. 57 has ἐτοῦ τεῖχος καταλήγεθαι.

14. δκως—δάσουσι, cf. *GMT*. § 337.

16. ἐπιφραζόμενοι· ἐπιροούντες.

17. τοῦ τεῖχος is to be taken with τῇ.

#### CHAPTER CXXXIV.

2. λέγουσι here stands in the sense of what is elsewhere κατὰ ταῦτα λέγουσι, e.g. IV. 150 μέχρι μὲν νῦν τούτου τοῦ λόγου Λακεδαιμονίου Θηραῖσι κατὰ ταῦτα λέγουσι, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτου μοῦνον Θηραῖοι ὡς γενέσθαι λέγουσι. Krüger suggests that κατὰ ταῦτα may have fallen out here. The common Greek version has probably been preserved by Ephorus, according to whom the walls had already fallen, and conditions of surrender had been agreed upon, when a forest fire broke out at Myconus, and Miltiades fearing that it was the Persian fleet sailed away.

ώντοι = μοῦνοι.

5. ένυσα—έναι, the same transition III. 41 (*σφραγίς*) σμαράγδου μὲν λίθου ένυσα, ἔργον δὲ ἦν Θεοδώρου, cf. on c. 13. 8.

10. διερχόμενον; this can hardly be right, as in any case we should expect διέντα, for, apart from this doubtful passage, ἔρχομαι is in Attic confined to the pres. ind., the other parts of the pres. and the ipf. being supplied from εἰμι. ἀπικόμενον, the reading of the other family, satisfies the meaning, but does not account for διερχόμενον. Probably both are glosses on some other verb. Stein suggests διέρροντα, in

support of which might be cited the gloss διέρχεται· διέρχεται,  
Hesych.

12. ἥρκος = περίβολος.  
θεσμοφόρον; see on c. 16. 9.
14. μέγαρον, the δῶντος or νεώς in its narrower sense, the *cella* in which were the images of the gods.  
ὅ τι δῆ, *something or other*; δοτις δῆ has become a mere adj.  
Cf. Thuc. viii. 87 ἐς τὴν "Ἀστενδὸν γῆ τινι δῆ γράμμη ἀφικεῖται".
15. κινήσουσά τι τῶν ἀκινήτων. Stein thinks that the reference is to some image, such as the Palladium, on the possession of which the safety of the city depended.
16. τε — καί, parataxis, see on c. 28. 1.
17. πρόκατε<sup>ε</sup> εόθις: an Herodotean word.
18. κατεμάρσκοντα τὴν αἰμαστήν, like vii. 218 καταβαλ-  
νειν τὸ δρός.

#### CHAPTER CXXXV.

1. φλαύρως ἔχων; see on c. 94. 9.
9. ἡσυχίη τῆς πολιορκίης; a similar obj. gen. i. 45 ἐπειτε  
ἡσυχίη τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐγένετο περὶ τὸ σῆμα. For ἡσυχίη ἐντε, cf.  
i. 69 καὶ γάρ τινες αὐτοὺς εὑρεγεσται εἶχον ἐκ Κροτονοῦ πρότερον ἔτι  
γεγονοῦαι.
11. καταχρήσωνται. In Attic διαχρῶμαι is found in this  
sense and with the acc. on the analogy of ἀποκτείνω.
13. Ἱρσένα γόνον = ἄρρενας, cf. Aesch. *Choeph.* 495, Eur.  
*Andr.* 23.
14. οὐκ ἔτι; see on c. 109. 2.
15. δεῖν; see on c. 74. 3.

#### CHAPTER CXXXVI.

3. θύχον ἐν στόμασι, here in a bad sense; otherwise iii.  
157 Ιδόντες δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι πάντες Ζώπυρον εἶχον  
ἐν στόμασι αἰνέοντες.
6. εἴνεκαν. The technical term for this charge was διατή-  
σεως τοῦ δῆμου (Meier u. Schömann, *Attische Prozess*<sup>2</sup> L. 424).  
εἴνεκεν is justly suspected by Herwerden.
10. τῆς μάχης τε — πολλὰ ἐπιμεμνημένοι καὶ τὴν Δήμουν  
αἴρεστιν. This use of the gen. and acc. together is at first sight

strange, but may be explained by taking the acc. as anticipatory of the ὡς clause, as a variation for τὴν Δῆμον ὡς ἔλων. Abicht and Stein seem to take τολλὰ as acc. governed by verb, τῆς μάχης as part. gen.

13. προσγενόμενον 64, i.e. the people found him guilty, but instead of the penalty of death proposed by the accuser, they imposed the milder alternative proposed by himself.

14. κατά; see on c. 58. 10.

15. κατά; see on c. 1. 6.

According to Ephorus (*Nep. Milt.* 7) Miltiades was thrown into prison because he could not pay the fine. A person condemned in a money penalty lost his civic rights till the fine was paid. The limit fixed for payment was the ninth prytany. The defendant might be kept in prison till the fine was paid; in some cases he might give securities. If payment was not made in the allotted time the fine was doubled, and if this was not paid, the property of the defaulter was confiscated. Any surplus was restored to him; if the property did not realise enough to pay the fine, he himself and his descendants remained *driμοι* till the fine was paid or remitted.

#### CHAPTER CXXXVII.

2. Πελασγοί. It is impossible to attach any meaning to this name. As has been remarked, the Pelasgi appear only to be driven away again. This appearance of the Pelasgi in Athens has nothing to do with the theory of Herodotus that the Athenians were Pelasgi before they became Hellenes (viii. 44). These Pelasgi have obviously been introduced to explain the Pelasgicon. It has been suggested that this story was put in circulation by Hecataeus. Their alleged occupation of Lemnos served a double purpose; it accounted for the origin of the early population of the island, and it sufficiently excused the conduct of the Athenians in expelling them. But the name of the original inhabitants of Lemnos was not Πελασγοί but Τυρσηνοί, hence by a combination of these two things the Attic Πελασγοί are called Τυρσηνοί, Thuc. iv. 109 (Ed. Meyer, *Philo-*

*logus*, XLVIII. 467 sq.). It is worth noting that in 1886 inscriptions were found in Lemnos in a language which some have identified with Etruscan.

ἔνειτε—ἴκεβλέθησαν; the sentence is interrupted by the long parenthesis and never completed. The pass. to ἐκβάλλω is usually supplied by ἐκπίπτω, cf. Cobet V. L. 54 sq.

5. πλὴν τὸ λεγόμενα, cf. II. 180 αἰτίως μέντοι εἰσι, οὐχ ἔχω εἶπαι πλὴν η̄ τὸ λεγόμενα.

6. ἐφῆρε—λέγον εδίκεος, i.e. used the expression δίκεος.

7. ιδεῖν; see on c. 84. 6.

9. ὑπὸ τὸν 'Υμεττόν, stretching away under Hymettus, for acc., cf. v. 10 τὰ ὑπὸ τὴν ἄρκτον δοκῆτα δοκεῖ εἶναι διὰ τὰ ψύχεα, II. E. 267 δοσσι ἔσσων ὑπ' ἡῶ τ' ἡδεύεν τε.

10. τὸν τεχίος, the Pelasgikon, or rather Peleargikon (which is shewn by inscr. to have been the Attic form). It seems not to have run continuously round the Acropolis, but to have been erected only at points where the natural defences were insufficient, especially on the W., N.E., E. and S.E. sides. It is said to have had nine gates. These must be looked for on the west side of the Acropolis, where it is most accessible. In a narrower sense the name Pelasgicon was given to a tract of land on the west side of the Acropolis, originally doubtless that enclosed by the wall. It covered a considerable area, and enclosed many temples.

13. φθόνον τε καὶ ἵμερον, subj. to inf.

15. ἀς δὲ—ἴδεισαν; see on c. 54. 7.

κατοικημένους. Hdt. often uses οἰκημα and κατοικημα in a pres. sense. Similarly κατοικημα in Thuc.

18. γάρ here introduces something necessary for the understanding of what follows.

20. Ἐννεάκρουνος; this fountain lay by the bed of the Ilissus south of the Olympieum, where traces of it have been found. The old name was Καλλιρροή, the modern name is the same. The name Ἐννεάκρουνος was given it after it had been built over by the Pisistratidae, Thuc. II. 15. Its waters were used for many sacred purposes, Thuc. l. c.

τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον. Even in the times of the Homeric poems we find slaves, chiefly captives in war. At the same

time freeborn women and even princesses are found doing menial work, cf. X. 158, §. 71 sqq.

25. ἐπιχειρήσειν. The fut. here is strange; it might be defended however on the ground that ἐπιβουλεύω contains some notion of futurity, cf. iv. 111 βουλόμενοι—ἐκγενήσεθαι, if the reading is right, and *GMT*. § 118. It is impossible to look upon ἐπιχειρησις of B<sup>2</sup> as representing any tradition. If any correction were necessary, it would be simplest to strike out the inf.

φανῆναι· φανερὸν γενέσθαι, ἀλώναι.

26. ἀντρός; αὐτοί would be more regular, but Hdt. in such cases often has the acc.

27. αὐτοῖς; it is unnecessary to change this to ἀντροῖς, see on the Dialect § 60.

30. Δῆλα χερία, such as Placia and Scylace on the Propontis (i. 57), Samothrace ii. 51, Imbros v. 26.

31. καὶ δὴ καὶ; see on c. 21. 11.

#### CHAPTER CXXXVIII.

5. ἐν Βραυρῶνι, on the E. coast of Attica. The Brauronia was a festival in honour of Artemis celebrated originally in Brauron, but afterwards in Athens; Mommsen, *Heortologie* 405 would put it on the 16th Munychion. It was a women's festival, at which mothers presented to the goddess their daughters between the age of five and ten. These were called ἄρκτοι, cf. Arist. *Lys.* 645 ἄρκτος ἡ Βραυρωνίος with Schol.

17. πολλῷ; see on c. 11. 18.

18. λόγους, pl. as c. 86. 26.

19. δεινὸν τι=δέος: in a different sense i. 61 τὸν δὲ δεινὸν τι ἔσχε ἀπιάζεσθαι πρὸς Πεισιστράτου.  
τεῖνεν· εἰσῆλθε, c. 125. 27.

23. ἀνδρωθίντες δῆθεν is the reading of the mss., but δῆθεν has an ironical force alien to this passage. Krüger suggests δῆτα which is awkward after the preceding δῆτα. Probably Herwerden is right in expelling the words as having arisen by dittography from the preceding δρθέν[τες].

28. τοὺς ἄμα Θόαντι, cf. iv. 145. τοὺς ἄμα Θόαντι=Thoas and those with him=the more usual ἄμφι or περὶ (e.g. i. 63,

III. 76, v. 65). According to the usual version king Thoas was saved by his daughter Hypsipyle.

29. νενόμισται, perf. in pres. sense.

30. ἔργα Δήμνα, cf. Aesch. *Choeph.* 681 ὥκασεν δέ τις τὸ δευτέρῳ ἐν Δημνίου τῆμασιν.

#### CHAPTER CXXXIX.

2. οὗτε γῆ καρπὸν ἔφερε. For this curse, cf. III. 65, ix. 93, Soph. *O. T.* 171. A similar belief is found in Irish legend—"He (Conchobar) never gave a judgment at a time when it was not permitted him, that he might not give a false judgment, that his crops might not be the worse of it," *Book of Leinster*, 106.

9. δικάσωσι. The verb δικάζειν is properly used of a third party to whom a dispute is submitted, but could hardly be used of one of the two parties. Hence Cobet is probably right in reading δικαιώσαι, cf. ix. 93 πρὶν ηδίκασ δῶσι τῶν ἐποίησαν, ταύτας τὰς ἀν αὐτὸς ἔληγται καὶ δικαιοῖ.

10. ἐπαγγέλλοντο βουλόμενοι, a rare use of the part. Stein compares VII. 27 χρήματά τε ἐπαγγέλλετο βουλόμενος—παρέχειν.

13. ἐπιτάλην, un-Attic.

17. ἔξαντη, absol. as VIII. 183; so c. 40 κατανύσσειν.

19. ἐπιστάμενοι, *believing*, as often in Hdt.

#### CHAPTER CXL.

1. τότε μὲν τοσαῦτα, the same formula iv. 150.

κάρτα πολλοῖσι. According to Hdt. v. 26, 27, the island was conquered by the Persians after the Scythian expedition, and a Persian governor set over the native population. With regard to the date of the Athenian conquest Hdt. furnishes no definite information. Modern historians generally bring it into connexion with the Ionian revolt, supposing that Miltiades effected his conquest while the Persians had their hands full with subduing their rebellious subjects. Meyer, however (*Philologus* XLVIII. 473 sqq.), thinks that the stormy years of the Ionian revolt would not have sufficed for the conquest of the island and its colonisation by Athenian settlers, and that, if

the original inhabitants had been so recently dispossessed, the Persians would have restored them again. He supposes that in v. 26 Hdt. probably erred, and that the Persians under Otanes found there an Attic population. He would then put the Attic occupation much earlier, perhaps under the elder Miltiades, at all events in the time of the Pisistratidae, connecting it with the efforts of the latter to found an Athenian empire.

4. *κατεστηκότων*, of winds blowing steadily from the same quarter, cf. Thuc. vi. 104 ἀνέμος κατὰ βορρᾶν ἐστηκώς.

10. *συγγινεστάμενος*; see on c. 61. 10.

12. *παρίστηταιν* serves as a sort of passive to the mid. *παραστήσαθαι*, *to reduce*.



COIN OF POSEIDONIA.  
Poseidon with trident. | Same.

## APPENDIX I.

### ON THE BATTLE OF MARATHON.

"HEMMED in by a semicircle of hills the plain of Marathon extends itself along the East coast of Attica. It is about six miles in length, and three miles at its greatest breadth. Between and over the mountains several ways lead towards Athens; the coast-road between Agrieliiki and the sea was alone passable for chariots; other paths lead through the mountains from the neighbourhood of Vrana, but these could be traversed only on foot. It was probably by Cephisia and the path leading over Aphorismus into the valley of Aylona that the Athenians marched to Marathon<sup>1</sup>." At the Northern and Southern extremities of the plain are marshes, that on the South, called Brexisa, is the smaller: it is passable in many parts, being most marshy at its borders, especially on the Eastern and Western sides. The marsh to the North of the plain is much more extensive in area, but, with the exception of some patches on the edges, particularly North-East towards Drakonera, it is dry in the end of summer. The plain is for the most part perfectly open, but to the south of the Charadra between Mt. Kotroni and the sea there is a sort of island of vineyards, intermingled with fruit and olive trees and an occasional pine or cypress<sup>2</sup>. There are also some trees on the sandy shore north-west of the mouth of the channel Sutro.

<sup>1</sup> Duncker, *Sitzungsbericht der Berlin. Akad.* 1886, p. 403.

<sup>2</sup> Milchhöfer, in Curtius u. Kaupert, *Karten von Attica* Text III—VI. p. 45. According to Lohr, *Jahrbüch. f. Class. Phil.* 1883, p. 523, the plain is treeless, except that at the foot of Kotroni there are three or four rows of trees, almond, fig, and olive. In antiquity it was known as ἀλαύσος, ἀλαύσης. According to Milchhöfer the fact that land in Greece is now under cultivation is good evidence that it was cultivated in antiquity, as the tendency rather has been to let land fall out of cultivation.

The object of the Persians in landing at Marathon was to be able to fight the Athenians on ground favourable to themselves. Thus they would naturally encamp in the northern part of the plain between Kató Suli and Drakonera, leaving the passes on the south open for the passage of the Athenian forces<sup>1</sup>. The Athenian commanders would seek a place which would give them protection against the superior numbers of the enemy, and from which, if the Persians attempted to march past along the coast road—the only road passable for cavalry—they could fall upon them and break through their column. The narrow valley of Avlona, with the mountains rising abruptly on both sides, is an excellent position for a small army. The flanks would be protected by Kotroni on the left and Agrieliiki on the right, and there would be no danger of being outflanked. It is here that the army of the Athenians is generally supposed to have taken up its position. Milchhöfer<sup>2</sup>, however, finds objections to this position and would locate the Athenian camp at the foot of Agrieliiki in the neighbourhood of the chapel of St Dimitrios. In the absence of any definite information it is impossible to point with certainty to the precise spot where the battle was fought. Some would put it between the Charadra and Brexisa<sup>3</sup>, with the Athenians facing north-east, the Persians south-west<sup>4</sup>. As this portion of the plain was probably in ancient times, as now, covered with vine and olive yards, Milchhöfer follows Eschenburg in seeking the scene

<sup>1</sup> Duncker, *op. cit.* 397.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* 52. His objections are that this position was too far from the coast road, that it would require very complicated manoeuvres to bring an army out of it into battle array on the plain, and that it is doubtful whether they would have had a supply of water.

<sup>3</sup> Busolt, *Griech. Gesch.* II. 78, after Duncker, *op. cit.* 405.

<sup>4</sup> The Soros, formerly supposed to be the tomb of the Athenians, has been excavated by Schliemann and found to contain prehistoric graves. [Since the above was written, however, there has appeared in the *Berliner Philologische Wochenschrift* of September 13, 1890, an account of further excavations in the Soros, which have revealed a quantity of human bones and ashes, lecythi, etc., so that after all it is probably the tomb of the Athenians. If this be so, it is a strong proof that the battle was fought to the S. of the Charadra.]

of the battle to the north of the Charadra between Mt. Koraki and the sea. A run of eight stadia after they had got clear of the vineyards of Kotroni would have brought the Athenians beyond the Charadra, which in summer is dry. The course of the battle is in many points obscure, and there is no hope that it will ever become clear. Incomplete and unsatisfactory as in many ways it is, the narrative of Herodotus remains the oldest and most trustworthy source: any further details furnished by later writers are either attempts to fill up the gaps by conjecture, or they are taken from the later tradition that has been influenced by rhetorical motives<sup>1</sup>. The chief of these later sources is the historian Ephorus<sup>2</sup>. The following are the chief points in which he differs from Herodotus—(i) The council of war, in which it was determined to give battle, met not in the field but in Athens, and the subject of its deliberations was whether they should take the field or defend themselves behind their walls. (ii) The Plataeans joined the Athenians, not at Marathon but at Athens. (iii) The Greeks did not encamp over against the Persians for a considerable time, but gave battle on the following day. (iv) While Herodotus' account presupposes that the battle was fought on open ground, according to Ephorus the battle was fought at the foot of the mountains on ground not very open, and with trees in many places so that the Athenians might be protected from the enemy's cavalry. A consequence of this is that the Athenians must be supposed to have acted on the defensive, which is somewhat at variance with their *admirabilis pugnandi cupiditas* (Nep.

<sup>1</sup> Swoboda, *Wiener Studien*, VI. 18. For the rhetorical exaggerations with which the Attic orators adorned the battle cf. Isocr. *Panegyr.* 7 σημείον δὲ τοῦ τάχους καὶ τῆς ἀμύλης· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἡμετέρους προγόνους φασὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας πυθέσθαι τε τὴν ἀπόβασιν τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ βοηθούσας ἐπὶ τούς ὅρους τῆς χώρας μάχην νικήσαντας τρόπουν στήσαι τῶν πολεμίων, and for still grosser exaggeration [Lys.] *Epitaph.* 21—28. On the other hand the enemies of Athens took advantage of the fragmentary narrative to characterise the battle as “a slight brush with the barbarians on their landing” (*πρόκρουσμα βραχὺ τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀπόβασιν*, Plutarch, *de malign. Herod.* c. 28).

<sup>2</sup> His account is preserved in Nepos, *Miltiades*, cc. 4—6.





Milt. c. 5. 1). (v) While Herodotus gives the numbers neither of the Athenians nor of the Persians, Nepos gives the Athenians together with the Plataeans as ten thousand, and the Persian forces as consisting of two hundred thousand infantry and ten thousand cavalry. With regard to the first point, though at first sight it might seem more natural that a decision should be come to before the march took place, it may be remarked that, when they found themselves confronted by the superior forces of the Persians, the generals might well consider whether it was advisable to fight<sup>1</sup>. When Ephorus says that the battle took place on the following day, this is an amendment of the rhetorical tradition according to which the battle was fought on the same day. As to his account of the battle, it is evidently an attempt to account for the absence of mention of the Persian cavalry, which must have puzzled ancient as well as modern readers<sup>2,3</sup>.

This absence of mention of the Persian cavalry is the most striking gap in Herodotus' account of the battle, especially as we are told that the Persians landed at Marathon because the ground was most suitable for cavalry operations. Various explanations have been suggested, but, in the absence of any positive information, none of them rise above the level of more or less probable hypotheses. Curtius<sup>4</sup> relying on a passage of Suidas<sup>5</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> Swoboda, *op. cit.* 12.

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.* 11.

<sup>3</sup> Another short account is found in Suidas s.v. *Irrwies*, which agrees in some points with Ephorus—in the council at Athens, and in the strength of the Athenians: it agrees with Isocrates in putting the battle on the same day as the march to Marathon. Further, there is that of Trogus in the Epitome of Justins (2. 9), which resembles the two preceding, but avoids the inconsistency of Ephorus by making the Athenians attack the Persians *citato cursu*.

<sup>4</sup> *Gött. Gelehrte Anzeigen*, 1859, III. 2013 sq.; *Griech. Gesch.* II<sup>6</sup>. 24, and 824 sq.

<sup>5</sup> Χωρὶς ἴστων· Δάσιδος ἐμβαλόντος εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν τοὺς Ἰωνάς φασιν ἀνεχωρήσαντος αὐτοῦ ἀνεβόντας ἐπὶ τὰ δύο δρά σημαίνειν τοῖς Ἀθηναῖς, ὃς εἰν χωρὶς οἱ ἴστων, καὶ Μικρὰδην συνιέντα τὴν ἀποχώρησιν αὐτῶν σημαίνειν οὔτες καὶ νυκτὸς. The worthlessness of this notice has been repeatedly shewn. Cf. Noethe, *de pugna Marath.* 58. 61; Crusius, *Rhein. Mus.* XL. 316 sq.; Duncker, *von Sybel's Historische Zeitschrift* XLVI. 223 sq.; Swoboda, *op. cit.* 17.

started the theory that the shield was displayed before the battle as a signal that Athens lay open to attack, that the Persians at once proceeded to embark, and that Miltiades made the attack when the cavalry was already on board ship. This arbitrary treatment of tradition has met with little favour. The fact that the cavalry took no part in the battle, or at the most a very unimportant one, has been accounted for partly by the nature of the ground, partly by the speedy onset of the Athenians, which left the Persian commanders little time to send their cavalry against them, and, once they came to close quarters, the cavalry would be of no use. On the defeat of the wings they fled with them and embarked while their centre was still engaged in conflict. By the time that the Athenians had driven the centre to the sea, most of the ships had already put off. The Persian fugitives found probably only the ships furthest north by the Lake of Drakonera still drawn up on the shore, and here it was that the Persians thrust one another into the marsh as depicted in the picture in the *Houλη* (Pausan. I. 32. 6)<sup>1</sup>. The hypothesis of Curtius has again been taken up by Eschenburg from considerations of the nature of the ground, and the impossibility, in his opinion, of embarking the cavalry during the battle. He is followed by Milchhofer (Curtius u. Kaupert, *Karten von Attica* Text III.—vi. p. 54).

With regard to the display of the shield it is impossible to arrive at any certain conclusion. Herodotus distinctly asserts that the shield was exhibited after the battle, when the Persians were already embarked. Those who hold with Curtius are driven to the supposition that Herodotus has here fallen into error. Grote thinks that it was intended to be seen before the battle, to bring part of the Persian fleet round to Phalerum, while the army remained and fought at Marathon. Duncker supposes that it was a sign that all was ready at Athens for betraying the city to the Persians, so that the signal might still have been of significance. It is impossible to get beyond mere hypotheses.

<sup>1</sup> Duncker, *von Sybel's Histor. Zeitschrift* XLVI. 250, *Sitzungsbericht der Berliner Akad.* 1886, 408.

## APPENDIX II.

### SOME ADDITIONAL REMARKS ON THE POLEMARCH AND THE STRATEGI (to pp. 188, 191).

THE recently published treatise *On the Athenian Constitution*, ascribed to Aristotle, has thrown some fresh light on the history of these offices. This information could not be incorporated in the notes, and, at the same time, is so important that it deserves some mention. Briefly it is as follows.

The office of Polemarch goes back to the time of the kings; originally he was commander-in-chief under an unwarlike sovereign (c. 8 [δευτ]έρα δ' ἐπικατέστη [πολε]μαρχία διὰ τοῦ (τοῦ?) γενέθαι τιὰς τῶν βασιλέων τὰ πολέμα μελ[ακούσ].). Under the constitution of Cleisthenes the Polemarch is spoken of as leader of the whole army (c. 22 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἥροῦντο κατὰ φυλάς, ἐξ ἑκάστη φυλῆς ἦν, τὴν δὲ ἀπάσης στρατιᾶς ἡγεμών ἦν δὲ πολέμαρχος). The account of the battle of Marathon, however, shews that this leadership must have been of a very modified nature, since on a campaign the actual command lay with the strategi in rotation. The belief that Herodotus is in error in speaking of the Polemarch as appointed by lot is confirmed; only the lot was introduced, or rather re-introduced, in the election of the archons in B.C. 487. Reverting to the constitution of Solon, the Athenians selected the archons by lot from a body of 500 (Mr Kenyon suggests that this is a mistake for 100, the number in the author's own time, see below, φ' for ρ') selected by the people (c. 22 ἐκδιμενσαν τοὺς ἑνέα δρχοντας κατὰ φυλὰς ἐκ τῶν προκριθέντων ὑπὸ τῶν δημοτῶν πεντακοσίων τοῖς μετὰ τὴν τυραννίδα πρώτον (οἱ δὲ πρό-

*τερος τάντας ἡσαν αἱρέοι)).* This method of election continued till some period after the sixth year from the death of Ephialtes, with this difference, that then the archonship was thrown open to the *ζευγίται* (c. 26 *τὴν δὲ τῶν ἑννέα ἀρχόντων αἱρεσιν οὐκ ἐκίνουν, διλλ' ἔκτῳ ἦτει μετὰ τὸν Ἐφιάλτου θάνατον ἔγρασαν καὶ ἐκ τούτων προκρίνεσθαι τοὺς κληρωσομένους τῶν ἑννέα ἀρχόντων).* Finally 100 men were chosen by lot, 10 from each tribe, and the archons selected by lot from them (c. 8 *διθες διαιμένει ταῖς φύλαις τὸ δέκα κληροῦν ἐκάστην, εἰτ' ἐκ τούτων κιναμέν[ω]ς]).* The duties of the polemarch are described in c. 58 and are such as are known already through Pollux.

Strategi are mentioned under the Draconian constitution (c. 4). They are said to have been increased to ten twelve years before Marathon, i.e. in b.c. 501, when one was elected from each of the ten tribes (see quotation above). In the fourth century they were elected from the whole people without distinction of tribe (c. 61 *στρατηγοὺς πρότερον μὲν ἀφ' <ἐκάστης> φυλῆς, νῦν δ' ἐξ ἀπάντων*). The date of the election is also recorded; it took place in the first prytany after the sixth in which the omens were favourable (c. 44).

## INDEX I.

### OF IONIC FORMS.

*The references are to sections of the introduction. Words not given in this index will easily be found under the several headings.*

- ἀγαθοεργοί 40. 3  
Ἄγις 2  
ἀδείη 4. π α  
ἀδουάστως 10 c  
ἀεθλεύω 25. 2  
ἀεθλέω 25. 2  
ἀεθλον 25. 2  
ἀείδω 25. 2  
ἀεικής 25. 2  
ἀείρω 25. 2  
ἀεκόντιος 25. 2  
ἀέκων 25. 2  
ἀέξω 25. 2  
ἀθροῖζω 42. 2  
ἄγεος 3. II c, 10 b  
Ἀλγρέσσα 40. 3  
Ἄλδης 27. 2  
αἰδοῖος 42. 1  
ἀἰδρηή 27. 2  
αἰεί 10 a  
αἰετός 10 a  
ἀίσσω 27. 2  
ἀίστων 27. 2  
αἴτεο 32. 3  
ἀκήκος 39. 2  
ἀκλέων 32. 3  
ἀληθείη 4. π a, 10 b  
Ἀλκμένων 3 π d  
ἀμείνων 40. 2  
Ἀμπρακιήτης 4. π b  
ἀμφοσβατέω 1. π b  
ἀνδρήιος 36 b
- ἀνέωται 76. 5  
ἀνθεμοῦντος 40. 3  
ἀνθρωπήος 36 b  
ἀνθρωποειδῆς 40. 3  
ἀξιόχρεως 58  
ἀιαδός 30  
ἀπαιρέω 47  
ἀπιεί 76. 1  
ἀπέωται 66. 5, 76. 3  
ἀπήσι 76. 1  
ἀπίκατο 67  
ἀπιστάται 67  
ἀπόδος 47  
ἀποθανέαι 82. 3  
ἀραιήμαι 65. 2 c  
ἀργός 25. 2  
ἀρθείς 25. 2  
Ἀρμάστεος 10 b  
Ἀριστέτης 17. 1  
Ἀριστείδης 36 b  
ἀριστήμων 36 b  
ἀρσην 3. π a  
ἀτελείη 4. II a  
Ἀτρείδης 36 b  
αύτης 46. II b  
Ἀχαιή 10 a  
Ἀχαικός 10 a  
Ἀχελώος 42. 2
- βαθύγαιος 50. 3  
βασιλεία 36 b  
βασιλήος 36 b

- βέω 66. 5  
 βέος 10 b  
 βοηθέα 41. 2  
 βούβηις 36 b  
 βορέης 17. 1  
 βορέω 32. 3, 49. 4  
 βορήιος 36 b  
 βορῆς 17. 1  
 βορυσθενεῖται 35. 3  
 βοτταις 10 a  
 βραχέα 3. II e  
 βύθιλος 9. II  
 βυθίλον 9. II  
 βύθιλος 9. II  
 βώσαι 41. 2  
 γέαι 34, 49. 2  
 γέας 33  
 Γελώφ 42. 2  
 γενεή 17. 1, 49. 2  
 γερολατό 67  
 γέρας -eos 3. II a  
 γῆ 17. 1  
 γῆραι 27. 1  
 γῆρας 28. 2  
 γυνολατό 67  
 γύνομαι 46. 1 c  
 γυνώσκω 46. 1 c  
 γυνάτα 12. 2 b  
 γρῆνός 4. II a  
 γυναικήος 86 b  
 Γωβρίων 49. 4  
 δακρυθεντα 40. 3  
 δασέαν 10 b  
 δέδεγμαι 3. II e  
 δέη 17. 3  
 δέηται 17. 3  
 δειρή 11. 2 b  
 δέκνυμ 3. II c  
 δέκομαι 46. II a  
 δέξω 3. II e  
 δεσπότεα 49. 3  
 δήμος 36 a  
 Δί 24  
 διάνοια 4. II a  
 διαφώσκω 8. II e  
 διδοῦ 77. 1
- δίμεως 3. II d  
 διπλήσιος 4. II a  
 διπλόδος 20. 2  
 διψῆν 18. 1  
 δόρατος 12. 2 b  
 δουλήιος 86 b  
 δούρατος 12. 2 b  
 δυνεώμεθα 76. 3  
 δυνάστι 64. 1  
 δυνάδεκα 64. 2  
 ξα 34, 79. 5  
 ξαρ 31. 2  
 ξας 79. 5  
 ξατε 79. 5  
 ξαται 67  
 ξβωσε 41. 2  
 ξβώσθη 41. 2  
 ξθεξα 3. II e  
 ξδέξω 28. 2  
 ξδέχθη 3. II e  
 ξθησάμην 18. 2  
 ειδέω 81. 2  
 ειλλόσων 11. 2 b  
 ειμέν 11. 2 a, 79. 1  
 εινατος 11. 2 b  
 εινεκε 3. II a, 11. 2 b  
 εινυμ 11. 2 a  
 ειρέθην 11. 2 b  
 ειρμον 11. 2 b  
 ειρομα 11. 2 b  
 ειρωτέω 11. 2 b, 72 a  
 εις 79. 1  
 ειτεν 3. II a  
 έκδιδόται 67  
 έκέατο 67  
 έκτημαι 65. 1  
 έκχεν 16. 1  
 έλαιη 10 a  
 έλαιον 10 a  
 έλάμφθην 7. II b  
 έλάστων 2  
 έμεμνέατο 67  
 έμενοντο 39. 4, 80. 3  
 έμπιπλει 76. 1  
 ένδεα 32. 3  
 ένεικαι 11. 2 b  
 ένέοι 79. 3

- ἀθαύτα 46. π d  
 ἀνθεῖτεν 46. π d  
 ἀνυώσας 41. 2  
 ἀπεργάσαο 28. 2  
 ἀπηκωτα 25. 2  
 ἀργα 65. 2 c  
 ἀναυστέταρο 67  
 ἀπαουδή 80  
 ἀπεάν 31. 1  
 ἀπείνυσθαι 11. 2 a  
 ἀπειτεν 8. π a  
 ἀπέτειος 10 b  
 ἀπίβοστον 41. 2  
 ἀπίπλεως 88  
 ἀπίστοιος 5 b  
 ἀπιτήδεος 8. π e, 10 b  
 ἀπιτηδέστερος 8. π e, 59  
 ἀπτοπή 10 c  
 ἀργαζόμητρ 65. 2 c  
 ἀργω 8. π e  
 Ἀρμῆς 17. 1  
 ἄρσην 8. π a  
 ες 8. π e  
 ἄσκον 68  
 ἄσσων 8. π b  
 ἄσσων 8. π b  
 ἄστεώς 88, 75. 8  
 ἄστωσαν 71  
 ἄσω 8. π e  
 Αἴβοεύς 10 c  
 Αἴβοκεύς 10 c  
 αἰνοδέστερος 40. 8  
 αἰνοίη 4. π a, 10 c  
 αἴνοος 20. 2  
 ἄφορος 47  
 ἄφράσω 28. 2  
 ἄω 79. 2  
 ἄωδα 8. π e  
 ἄώρ 79. 4  
 ἄωσι 79. 2  
 ἄωτοῦ 89. 4, 60. 8  
 ἔια 11. 2 b  
 ἔιη 7  
 ἔωντι 22. 2  
 ἔωντων 22. 2  
 ἔώω 8. π a, 28  
 ἕα 80  
 ἕγέταραι 67  
 ἕδει 81. 4  
 ἕδεται 81. 4  
 ἕδει 81. 4  
 ἕε 80  
 ἕει 16. 2, 80  
 ἕειρον 18. 2  
 ἕερος 18. 2  
 ἕθεος 36 a  
 ἕλιος 18. 2  
 ἕμεας 31. 1  
 ἕμύνεος 10 b  
 ἕηρα 25. 2  
 ἕρων 42. 2  
 ἕώς 88, 47  
 Θαλῆς 17. 1  
 θάστων 2  
 θάτερα 47  
 θεῖσοναι 18. 2  
 θέω 88  
 Θηβαῖς 10 a  
 θηγούμαι 18. 2  
 Θρῆξ 36 a  
 Θυρέη 17. 1  
 θῶκος 8. π b  
 θῶμα 8. π e  
 θώστω 8. π b  
 Ιδμεν 46. π e, 81  
 λεπείη 4. π a, 86 b  
 λερμων 86 b  
 λερός 5. i a  
 λιαγενής 2  
 λιθύνω 6 π  
 λιθύς 6 π  
 λιεων 88  
 λιμερόνετα 40. 8  
 λιόν 6. i c  
 λιστα 75. 2  
 λιστᾶ 75. 1  
 Ιστιαεύς 10 a  
 λιστιάω 5 b  
 λιστίη 5 b

- ἀχθοειδής 40. 8  
 Κάειρα 25. 2  
 καθημένου 47  
 καθώς 47  
 καίω 10 a  
 κάλος 50. 8  
 καραδοκέω 2  
 κατάγαμος 1. II a  
 κατέαται 84, 67  
 κέαται 67  
 κέμαι 82  
 κένος 61  
 κενός 11. 2 b  
 κέρας -εος 55  
 κῆ 46. I a  
 κιθαρώδος 80  
 κιθών 46. II d  
 κιρρῆ 75. 1  
 κλαίω 10 a, 27. 2  
 -κλέπτης 17. 8  
 κλητίς 86 a  
 κούσις 46. I a  
 κόδεν 46. I a  
 κόσος 46. I a  
 κότε 46. I a  
 κοῦ 46. I a  
 Κράθις 2  
 κρανέντος 35. 3  
 κρέας 55  
 κρέσσων 8. II e  
 κρέως 28. 2  
 Κώφος 42. 2  
 λαγός 50. 3  
 λάμψομαι 1. II b  
 λάξις 1. II b  
 λάξομαι 1. II b  
 λάψομαι 1. II b  
 Λεο-(Λευ-)τυχίδης 88  
 λεώς 88  
 λητη 86 a  
 λητίζομαι 86 a  
 λήιον 86 a  
 λήιτον 86 a  
 Δητοῦν 54  
 λυκισεργέας 40. 8  
 Μαυτήτης 4. II b  
 Μαυτήτης 4. II b  
 μᾶλλον 2  
 Μαραθούντα 40. 8  
 μέγαδος 1. II a  
 μέζων 8. II e  
 μεῖς 58  
 μελιτέσσα 40. 8  
 μεμτιμένος 76. 5  
 μέμνεο 38  
 μέν 8. II b  
 Μενέλαος 21  
 μνη 60  
 μεσαμβρίη 1. II b  
 μεσόγαος 1. II a, 50. 8  
 Μηίων 36 a  
 μήλεως 10 b  
 μηνοειδής 40. 8  
 μητρώος 42. 2  
 μητρώς 55  
 Μίνως 55  
 μισθῶτον 41. 1  
 μνέαι 34, 49. 2  
 μνέας 38  
 Μολόβετα 40. 8  
 μοῦνος 12. 2 b  
 νέας 34  
 νευρίων 49. 4  
 νευρωμένος 41. 2  
 νηός 38, 50. 8  
 Νηρῆς 36 b  
 νηῦς 4. II a, 55  
 νοήσαι 41. 2  
 νόος 20. 2  
 νοσέω 12. 2 b  
 νοῦσος 12. 2 b  
 νώσωνται 41. 2  
 ξεῖνος 11. 2 b  
 ξυλουργέω 40. 8  
 δηδώκοντα 41. 2  
 δόμη 46. II e  
 Οδυσσῆος 86 b  
 δόώρ 58  
 οἰδαμεν 81  
 οἴδας 81

- οῖδαςι 81  
 δύναρός 42. 2  
 οἰκε 65. 2 *c*  
 οἰκητάτος 36 *b*, 59  
 Οἰνοίσσα 43. 3  
 δις 42. 2  
 δυστος 42. 2  
 οἰωνός 42. 2  
 δύκονς 46. 1 *a*  
 δύκτος 46. 1 *a*  
 δύλος 12. 2 *b*  
 δύμοχροι 10 *c*  
 Ὄνεᾶται 4. 1 *b*  
 δύνομα 12. 2 *b*  
 δύτέων 38  
 δύοδαπός 46. 1 *a*  
 δρέω 3. III *a*, 72 *a*  
 δρος 12. 2 *b*  
 δοτέα 31. 1  
 δοτέων 35. 3  
 δτεο 62. 2  
 δτέψ 62. 2  
 οὐκί 46. II *a*  
 οῦνομα 12. 2 *b*  
 οῦρος 12. 2 *b*  
  
 παῖς 27. 2  
 παναλογύρεα 40. 3  
 παραμέψεται 69  
 πάσα 2  
 πατρώνος 42. 2  
 πατρώς 55  
 πενταεθέλεω 25. 2  
 πενταεθέλον 25. 2  
 πενταέτης 25. 2  
 πεντηκόντερος 3. II *c*  
 περιεββλέπετο 67  
 πιμπρέις 76. 1  
 Πλαταιεύς 10 *a*  
 Πλαταιής 10 *a*  
 πλέη 19  
 πλέος 38  
 πλῆ 19  
 πλόος 20. 2  
 πλώω 8. II *c*  
 ποήσεαν 10 *b*  
 ποιη 10 *e*  
 πολλαπλήσιος 4. II *a*  
  
 πολλός 55  
 πρήσσω 46. I *b*  
 πρηψ 4. I *b*  
 προνήιον 36 *a*  
 προνοίη 4. II *a*, 10 *c*  
 προσθέτο 76. 4  
 προσθέω 66. 5  
 προτιθέται 67  
 πρόχουν 20. 2  
 πρύμνη 4. II *a*  
 πρωίην 42. 2  
 πρώρη 4. II *a*  
 πτώσσω 8. II *a*  
 Πυθέης 17. 1  
  
 βαψωδός 80  
 βέεθρον 16. 2  
 βηλίδος 36 *a*  
 βοίη 10 *c*  
  
 Σελιωούσιοι 40. 3  
 Σελληθῆς 36 *b*  
 σεωντοῦ 39. 4, 60. 3  
 Σκοκολόβερτα 40. 3  
 Σολάεις 40. 3  
 Σολάερτα 40. 3  
 σδος 20. 2, 55  
 σπωδήμον 36 *b*  
 στεινός 11. 2 *b*  
 στέωμεν 38  
 στοίη 10 *c*  
 στρατηή 36 *b*  
 συννοίη 4. II *a*  
 σφέας 31. 1  
 σώφρων 28. 3  
  
 τάμνω 1. II *a*  
 ταντά 30  
 ταχέα 3. II *a*, 31. 3  
 Τεγέη 17. 1  
 Τειχιούσσης 40. 3  
 τέλεος 8. II *e*, 10 *b*  
 τέο 68  
 τέσσερες 3. II *a*  
 τεσσερεσκαΐδεκα 64. 3  
 τεσσερεσκαΐδέκατος 64. 3  
 τιθεῖ 76. 1  
 τιμῆται 18. 2

- τιμωρός 28. 3  
 τίνω 6. 1 b  
 τοι 60  
 τόλμα 1. II b  
 τράτω 1. II a  
 τρήκοντα 4. I b  
 τρητούτερος 5. II e  
 τρηκοντοετής 40. 3  
 Τρφάς 42. 2  
 τρώμα 8. II e  
 τρώγαλμα 89. 3  
 τώποδλωνος 89. 3  
 τώρχαιον 89. 3  
 τώντος 89. 4  
 τώντον 89. 4  
 τώντη 89. 4  
 τέταρι 4. I b  
 νίος 58  
 ψέμας 81. 1  
 Τητερβόρεος 10 b  
 ὑποθέσιο 76. 4  
 ὑπότλεως 88  
 ὑποτίθουτο 76. 4  
 ὑπουργέον 40. 3  
 ὑπόφαυσις 8. II e, 7  
 ὑπωρέα 10 b  
 φθάνω 2  
 φλοιός 10 c
- φαιτέω 72 a  
 φοιτήσεις 18. 2  
 φρέμω 84  
 Φωκαιεύς 10 a  
 χαρτοῦν 40. 3  
 χεῖδιον 11. 2 a  
 χειρωναξίη 89. 2  
 χήρεος 10 b  
 χλόη 10 c  
 χλουσινθαι 10 c  
 Χοιρέαται 4. I b  
 χούς 20. 2  
 χράται 72 b  
 χρέος 88  
 χρέωμαι 88, 72 b  
 χρησιμόδιων 80  
 χῶν 21. 2  
 ὠλλαοι 89. 3  
 ὡν 8. II f  
 ὀνάξ 89. 3  
 ὠνήρ 89. 3  
 ὠνθρωπε 89. 3  
 ὠνθρωποι 89. 3  
 ὁν 42. 2  
 ὡρμέαται 67  
 ὡσι 89. 2  
 ὡντοι 89. 4  
 ὡντος 89. 4

## INDEX II.

### OF GREEK WORDS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES.

*The references are to pages.*

- ἀγαθά (τὰ) 192  
ἀγιεῖν 162  
Ἄγιοι 154  
ἀγνωστόντη 108  
ἀγορά 150  
ἀγορᾶσθαι 108  
ἀγχοῦ 108  
ἀδεῖν 185  
ἀδός 185  
ἀεικές 179  
ἀεικός 165  
Ἀλυκεῖα 186  
ἀδρεῖη 158  
αἰεί 144  
αἰεὶ κοτὲ 171  
αἰνεῖν 196  
ἀκούειν εὖ, κακῶς 170  
ἀλάζων (ἢ εἴρων) 106  
Ἄληκον πεδίον 177  
ἄλλα γάρ 197  
ἄλλη (τῇ) 118  
ἄλλος, besides 203  
ἄλλ' οὐ 144  
ἄλλως εἶπαι 197  
ἄλογίη 164  
ἄμα 209  
ἀμαρτά 120  
ἀμείβεσθαι 157  
ἀμοιβᾶλα 98  
ἀμφὶ=περὶ 158, 202  
ἀμφιδρυφής 165  
ἄνα=κατά 140  
ἄνα, with τὰς 147  
ἀναβάλλεσθαι 172  
ἀνάγειν θυσίας etc. 191  
ἀναγνώσαι, persuade 141  
ἀναψεῖν Ὀλύμπια, Ὀλυμπίαδα  
128  
— of μάντεις 158  
ἀνακτᾶσθαι ἐς 168  
ἀναπειρᾶσθαι 106  
ἀναπυπλάναι 105  
ἀναρήσθαι 174  
ἀνασταυρῶν 121  
ἀνασψέων, recall 155  
ἀναφέρειν 155  
ἀνέκαθεν (τὰ) 127  
ἀνήκειν 189  
ἀνηκουστεῖν c. dat. 108  
ἀνήκηθι restored for ἀχθη 121  
ἀνοκωχέειν 195  
ἀντιβαίνειν 161  
ἀντίζοος 100  
ἀντίος 123  
ἀντιποκρίνεσθαι 171  
ἀξιόμαχος 174  
ἀπαγορεύειν, construction of  
167  
ἀπαιρεῖσθαι c. gen. 159  
ἀπατήσως (γραφή) 206  
ἀπέιπασθαι 180  
ἀπενεγκεῖν, of disease 119  
ἀπιστεῖν 186  
ἀπλετος 149

- ἀποθῆται 185  
 ἀποδεικνυσθαι 145  
 ἀπὸ δείπνου γενέσθαι 202  
 ἀποδέκεσθαι 136  
 ἀποδοῦται (ἀποστερεῖ) 112  
 ἀπονα 166  
 ἀποκείρεσθαι, in mourning 118  
 ἀπόλαμπρονεσθαι 159  
 ἀπὸ μὲν θύαντε—ἀπὸ δὲ 198  
 ἀπονητή 117  
 ἀπορος 187  
 ἀπορρίπτειν 158  
 ἀποσπένδειν (ἐπισπενδειν) 189  
 ἀποστερεῖν, construction of 107  
 — (ἀποδοῦναι) 112, 172  
 ἀποστυγεῖν 203  
 ἀποτίνεσθαι 154  
 ἄπα with imperfect 181  
 ἀρέσκεσθαι 201  
 ἀρή 153  
 ἀρθμα 168  
 ἀριθμῷ, in fixed number 149  
 ἀριστεῖς 167  
 ἀρμάξειν, -εσθαι 154  
 ἀρνέσθαι c. inf. 107  
 Ἀρτοκέρχη 179  
 ἀρνίσσεσθαι 196  
 ἀρχήν, at all 125  
 ἀστυγείτων 138  
 ἀτρεκεῖτη 95  
 αὐτεια θύρα 158  
 αὔξεσθαι 204  
 αὐτός, sua sponte 125  
 — = μύνος 205  
 αὐτὸς δε 120  
 αὐτοῦ, position of 121  
 αὐτοῦ ταῦτη 109  
 αὐτῷ (τῷ) etc. 124, 176  
 ἀφλαστο 198  
 αχανές 164  
 ἀχαρι—πάσχειν 102  
  
 βλαισον ἔχειν 102  
 βοηθεῖν, pres. part. of, with verbs of motion 117  
 βάσκειν, of men 132  
 βουλεύειν 142  
 βουλόμενος εἰ 142  
  
 βωσθῆται 203  
 γαμένι ἐκ τυρος 203  
 γάρ, since 98, 104  
 — in explanation 102, 116  
 — for otherwise 141  
 γενιαμένη (ἡ) 143  
 γε μέν 208  
 γενόμενος, real 97  
 γεραλτερος 143  
 γῆν καὶ υδωρ διδόναι 140  
 γίγνεσθαι as pass. to πουεῖσθαι  
 111  
 γίγνεσθαι (καλά), of sacrifices 192  
 γνώμη (ἡ) ξφερε 190  
  
 δαιτυμών 147  
 Δαρεῖος 179  
 δέ, when a person appears in two different aspects 177  
 — introduces main clause 109, 144  
 — for γάρ 162  
 δεῖν, of what is fated 154  
 δεῖσθαι, construction of 127,  
 142  
 δεκεσθαι 136  
 δένδρος 166  
 δερματικόν (τὸ) 146  
 δεσμόδ, δεσμοι 175  
 δῆθεν 95  
 δηλεῖσθαι 128  
 δῆλον ποιεῖν c. part. 113  
 δημόσιος (ὁ) 197  
 δημοτελής 146  
 διά 130, 195  
 διαβάλλειν, cross 137  
 — traduce, deceive 177  
 διὰ νήσων πλεῖν 177  
 διὰ πάντων 153  
 διαστείειν 189  
 διαχράσθαι 103  
 διδασκειν δράμα 114  
 διδόναι δίκτυ, δίκας 178  
 διδυμα 142  
 διέκπλους 105  
 διέπειν 168, 186

- δίγροθαι 148  
 διήμερης 105  
 δικάζειν 210  
 δικαιοῦν 108  
 διότι = διὶ 171  
 διφάσιος 181  
 δίχα ἐγένετο 188  
 δεσιδικοὶ 135  
 δουλοσύνη 188  
 δ' ὦν 187  
 δωτικὴ 158  
 ἐβδόμη, sacred 147  
 ἐγγίγεοσθαι 131  
 ἐγγῦῶν, -δισθαι 203  
 ἐγκοτος 161  
 ἐγχρανεῖν 163  
 ἐθέλειν 180  
 θῆτος ) ( πόλις 119  
 εἰ δὲ μή = εἰ δὲ 146  
 εἰδόμενος 157  
 εἴδω, after καθιστάναι etc. 187  
 εἴτε φάσι 156  
 εἴτον, inflexion of 152  
 εἰρημένος 117  
 εἰρητικὰ 185  
 ἔκ = ὑπὸ 97  
 — at the instigation of 97  
 ἔκποτέρω 186  
 ἔκβαλλεοσθαι 181  
 ἔκδοτος γενέσθαι 170  
 ἔκεινος 176  
 ἔκβλεοσθαι 175  
 ἔκλιπτεῖν 181  
 ἔκπλων 105  
 ἔκ προνοτῆς 155  
 ἔκραγῆται 203  
 ἔκ τόσου 169  
 ἔκφέρειν 150  
 ἔκφέρεοσθαι 182  
 ἔλαιον, petroleum 196  
 ἔλκειν προφόρεις 170  
 Ἐλλάς, as adjective 101  
 ἔλπεοσθαι 189  
 ἔμμελεια 202  
 ἔπιμπλασθαι 128  
 ἔμπιμπράναι 128  
 ἐν, near 162  
 ἐν, idiomatic in composition  
 182  
 ἐν ἀλογίῃ ἔχειν 164  
 ἐναυτίος 123  
 ἐν γράψῃ γεγονώς 129  
 ἐν δὲ δὲ καὶ 103  
 ἐν δὲ καὶ 171  
 ἐνδέκεσθαι 186  
 ἐνέχειν χόλον 195  
 ἐνι 172  
 ἐνστασθαι 150  
 ἐν λόγῳ γίνεσθαι 111  
 ἐν νόῳ ἔχειν, construction of  
 186  
 ἐνουκέν 175  
 ἐν σοι—ἐστί 189  
 ἐντολή 182  
 ἐν τῷ ἄγει ἔχεσθαι 148  
 ἐν τῷ νόῳ 175  
 ἐξαγωγεῖν 201  
 ἐξαπαρούσθαι 194  
 ἐξανεῖν 210  
 ἐξαπόλλυσθαι 130  
 ἐξαργυροῦν 171  
 ἐξεπισταθαι 171  
 ἐξήκειν 187  
 ἐξένειαι = ἐμβάλλειαι 112  
 ἐξορκοῦν 162  
 ἐξ ὑπτέρη 170  
 ἐπαγγέλλεοσθαι, c. part. 210  
 ἐπάστος 161  
 ἐπείτε 110  
 ἐπέχειν, intend 178  
 ἐπηρεάζειν 102  
 ἐπι = ἀπὸ 189  
 — position of 120  
 — (ἀπικέσθαι, καταστῆται) 184  
 ἐπι 172  
 ἐπιβάται ) ( ἐρέται 105  
 ἐπιβατεῖν 155  
 ἐπιδεῖν 142  
 ἐπιδόξος 106  
 ἐπι—κείσθαι 100  
 ἐπι κέρας ) ( μετωπηδόν 104  
 ἐπιλάμπτειν 195  
 ἐπιλέγεοσθαι 101  
 — read 141  
 ἐπινοηθῆται 194

- ἐτι ξένια καλεῖν 125  
 (ἐπι) δόδον τραγέσθαι 148  
 ἐπίπλεως 210  
 ἐπισκυβίζειν 169  
 ἐπισπαστήρ 175  
 ἐπιστάναι 181  
 ἐπιστασθαι, *think* 210  
 ἐπι σφίσι έχοντα 140  
 ἐπι τάξι διλγας 192  
 ἐπιτηδεύσας προσέφερε 198  
 ἐπινίθεσθαι, *apply oneself to*  
     151  
 ἐπιτιμᾶν 181  
 ἐπιφέρειν 192  
 ἐπιφράξεσθαι 152  
 ἐπι φρουρᾶς 146  
 ἐπιχειρεῖν, *c. fut.* 209  
 ἐπ' ώρε 154  
 ἐρδειν 174  
 ἔρις 202  
 ἔρωτη γάνον 206  
 'Ερυθρά θάλασσα 112  
 ἔρχομαι, conjugation of 102,  
     205  
 ἔρχομαι φράσων 189  
 ἐσ, *against* 166  
     — *with regard to* 157  
     — *time before which* 174  
 ἐσβάλλεσθαι 177  
 ἐσ γάνιν βάλλειν 119  
 ἐσδύνειν 209  
 ἐσθμένος 193  
 ἐσ 108  
 ἐσ τὰ μάλιστα 153  
 ἐστάν γάμου 202  
 ἐσχοντο 170  
 ἐσω 128  
 ἐσω ἐσ 124  
 ἐτι, *already* 125  
 εὐεργέτης 122  
 εὐπετέρεως 120  
 εὗτε 119  
 ἐφάμυν 158  
 ἔχειν, intransitive 96, 118, 181,  
     194  
     — *direct* 177  
     — ἐν στόμασι 206  
 ἔχεσθαι ἐπι ξυρού 103  
 ἔχοντες, *of τι* 114  
 ἔωστον, position of 116  
 Ζεύς 'Ερκείος 157  
     — Λακεδαιμών 145  
     — Οὐράνιος 145  
 Ἄημιλαν, ἐπιβάλλειν, ἐπιτιθέναι  
     176  
 ζωρότερον 169  
 ἡθηδόν 112  
 ἡγεῖσθαι, *consider* 142  
 ἥδη ών 144  
 ἥ μέν 162  
 ἡμεροδρόμος 184  
 ἥ μή περ 148  
 Θεαρίδης 170  
 Θεασάλης 170  
 θεοπρόποι 148  
 θεός, to be supplied in some  
     expressions seemingly im-  
     personal 118  
     — *goddess* 152  
 θετός, *adopted* 148  
 θεωρίς 178  
 θυείν ) ( ἐναγίζειν 180  
 θῶκος 153  
 'Ιάς, as adjective 101  
 ίδεια 181  
 ίδέσθαι 108  
 ίερά δόδοις 126  
 ίερὸν )( νεώς 111  
 ίειν ἐπι 146  
 ίεσθαι 99  
 ίθαγενής 144  
 "Ικαρος, Ικαριον 177  
 ίκνέσθαι 148  
 ίκνεομένως 155  
 ίλλοκεσθαι 184  
 ίλεως 175  
 ίνυκα restored for "Ινυκον 117  
 ίππορόται 180  
 ίσα (τά) νέμειν 104  
 ίστασθαι ἀγορήν 150  
 ίστια δέρεσθαι 108  
 ίστη, family 178

- 'Ιραλία 199
- καὶ**, in relative clauses 158  
**καὶ ἄντε, κάτετε** 178  
**καὶ δῆ=καὶ θῇ** 106  
**καὶ θῆ καὶ 118**  
**Καίκου πεδίον** 120  
**καὶ πάγχυ 192**  
**καὶ τὸ κάρφα 142**  
**κακότης 196**  
**Καλακτήνα 115**  
**καλέσμενος 174**  
**Καλὴ Ἀκτή 115**  
**καλλιερέων, -εῖσθαι** 164, 168  
**καλλιστεύειν 128**  
**Καλχηδόνιος 124**  
**καρπῶν ἀτελής 189**  
**κατὰ, causal 95**  
**— = περὶ, concerning 149**  
**— with numerals 187**  
**— in composition 154**  
**καταγυνεῖν 164**  
**καταγνώσκειν, suspect 97, 178**  
**καταθρόσκειν, c. acc. 206**  
**κατανεῖν 158**  
**καταπεῖν, overtake 121**  
**κατακαλύπτεσθαι 156**  
**κατάκλισις 203**  
**κατάκρητος 110**  
**καταλαμβάνειν, beset 111, 181**  
**— overtake 120**  
**— rem integrum deprehendere 196**  
**καταλύειν, c. gen. 101**  
**καταμανεσθαι 149**  
**— καταντίον 195**  
**κατάπτεσθαι 157**  
**καταρρώδειν 101**  
**κατασκάπτειν τὴν οἰκίαν 100**  
**κατασύρειν 125**  
**κατασχεῖν (νέας) 181**  
**κατατίθεσθαι χάριν 184**  
**καταχαλκοσθαι 141**  
**καταχορδεῖν 163**  
**καταχρᾶσθαι 206**  
**κατὰ χώραν 185**  
**κατειλεῖν 205**  
**κατέργειν 182**
- κατεστηκάς 211**  
**κατέχειν 188, 202, 203**  
**κατιέναι ) ( κατάγειν 99**  
**κατιστάναι, -ασθαι 128**  
**κατοκήσθαι 208**  
**κατόμυσθαι, c. dat. 154**  
**κείρειν 168**  
**κεκομισθαι ἐς 184**  
**κληρουχία 180**  
**κλώψ 109**  
**κόδορος 198**  
**Κοῖλα of Chios 118**  
**Κολη 188**  
**κομῆται, of Persians 111**  
**κόρακες 176**  
**κορυφαῖοι 117**  
**κορώναι 176**  
**κου 118**  
**κρίνειν = προκρίνειν 201**  
**Κρίθις, accent of 141**  
**κτείνειν 109**  
**κτείνεσθαι 111**  
**κυάμῳ λαχάνω 188**  
**κῦδος δρέσθαι 165**  
**κως 118**
- Λακεδαιμόνιος, Laconia 149**  
**λαυράς 184**  
**λάσθη 156**  
**λέγειν, conjugation of compounds of 129**  
**— use of before oratio recta 105**  
**λεόντα τεκεῖν 204**  
**λεσχηρεύεσθαι 98**  
**Δήμινις ἔργα 210**  
**λίσσεσθαι 152**  
**λιτή 157**  
**λόγιος (δ) αἱρεῖ 197**  
**λόγῳ, pleonastic 159**  
**— ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ 197**  
**λοχᾶν 129**
- μᾶλλον, comparative repeated by 106**  
**μανίη νούσος 168**  
**Μαραθώνια 182**  
**ματαύτερος 157**

- μέγα 117  
 — βῆξαι, πταρεῦν 186  
 μεγάλων 188  
 μεγαλωστὶ 159  
 μέγαρον 206  
 μεμονέναι 169  
 μέμφεσθαι 173  
 μὲν = μὲν δὴ 122  
 μὲν = μή 160  
 μὲν—δέ, μὲν (δέ)—δέ in opposed clauses 143  
 μὲν—άπάρ 127  
 μὲν γε 188  
 μὲν νυν 95  
 μέρος, μετέχειν 186  
 μεσόγαια 193  
 μέτα 172  
 μετὰ δέ 98  
 μεταχώματος 165  
 μετεξέπεροι 160  
 μετέπειν 157, 172  
 — γλῶσσαν 121  
 μῆ, after κρίνειν 155  
 μηδαμά 171  
 μηδὲ = καὶ μή 178  
 μή μέν 162  
 μή οὐ, with participle 101  
 μν = αὐτό 167  
 μητηδούνων 189  
 μητηδούματα, μεμητησομα 111  
 μῆγις 180  
  
 νεῖκος 185  
 νέμειν 125  
 νεομητία, sacred 147  
 νικᾶν 182  
 νομάδες Σκύθαι 184  
 νοστεῖν 167  
 νωτα 146  
  
 Ξέρεις 179  
 ξύλον 163  
  
 δ δέ, indicating change of action 97  
 δέ etc., in backward reference 181  
 δδοῦσθαι 161
- οἰα=ἄτε 98  
 — without participle 106  
 οικήσαι, οικίσαι 125  
 οικιστής, honours paid to 180  
 οίκος, ὁ βασιλέος 102  
 οἰχώκει 158  
 ὄκως=ὄποτε 105  
 ὄκως, ὄκως μή 170  
 ὀλίγος, too few 188  
 Ὁλυμπιάς 159  
 ὄλοιην (τὴν) ἀποδίδοναι 112  
 ὄμοῖος καὶ ἵστος 142  
 ὄνομα ἔγει=ἴνομάζεται 188  
 ὄπιστω 117  
 ὄρā, without part. 192  
 ὄργή, disposition 201  
 ὄρθω λόγῳ 157  
 — χρεωμένῳ 144  
 ὄρκον, ἐτελάνειν 153  
 — προσάγειν 162  
 ὄρμάσθαι, of a base of operations 118  
 ὄσ=ὅσος 198  
 — = ὄστις 129  
 ὄστις = ὅ 107  
 ὄστις δὴ 206  
 ὄτε γε, quandoquidem 111  
 ὄτειερ—καὶ 181  
 ὄτι=ὅδιτι 145  
 ούδαμά 171  
 ούδαμαι 183  
 ούδε=καὶ οὐ 178  
 ούδεν ἐπὶ τλέον 184  
 ούδέν τι πάντως 98  
 ούδὲν 172  
 οὐκ ὑποδέκεσθαι 158  
 οὐ μάλα 97  
 οὔτε—τε 95
- πάγχυν 109  
 Πιανὸς λερόν 184  
 πανώλεθρος 130  
 πάρα 172  
 παρά, with words of saying 144  
 παραβάνειν τι, not τινά 105  
 παραθήκη 161  
 παραλίνειν 136  
 παραμείβεσθαι 184

- παρασύγγις 135  
 παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς 173  
 παραστάτης 186  
 παραστῆραι 180  
 παρατίθεσθαι 161  
 Παρδένιος δρός 184  
 παρίζεν 148  
 παροίχεσθαι 185  
 πᾶς, position of 177  
 πάτρη 199  
 πατριωτός 148  
 παχέες (οἱ) 175  
 πεδῶν 117  
 πειθεσθαι, c. gen. 106  
 πειρᾶν 169  
 πειράθαι, c. part. 99  
 πεντάθλον ἐπασκεψ 176  
 πεντεύργυγον ξύλον 168  
 Περιάλλοι 155  
 περιβάλλειν, *circumnavigare*  
     187  
 περιβάλλεσθαι 117  
 περιελθεῖν 190  
 περιέπειν 108  
 περιήκεν 170  
 περινεῖν 167  
 περιπίπτειν 184  
 περιπιθέναι, ἐπιπιθέναι 158  
 περιφέρειν 172  
 πιθέσθαι, not used by Hdt. 104  
 πίνος τρόπον 129  
 πληγεῖς (ἢ βλήθεις 195  
 πλήθει πολλοί 137  
 ποδοκάκκη 163  
 ποιεῖσθαι, consider 107  
 — in periphrasis 119  
 ποιεύμενος, δὲ ἀγγέλου 98  
 πολλάν, πολλῷ 104  
 πόνος, training 104  
 — struggle 193  
 πρεσβυτερεῖ 142  
 πρῆγμα ποιεῖσθαι 153  
 πρήγματα (τὰ), the government  
     151  
 πρὸν 167  
 πρὸν ἀν 167  
 πρὸν γε δὴ 167  
 πρὸν ἢ 114, 167  
 πρό, after comparative 106  
 πρόβουλοι 100  
 προεργάζεσθαι 151  
 προΐσχεσθαι 140  
 πρόκατε 206  
 πρόμαντις 155  
 πρόρριξις ἐκτρίβειν 173  
 πρὸς = ὑπό 97  
 προσάγειν δρον 162  
 προσβάλλειν 159  
 προσβάσασθαι 127  
 προσδείσθαι 128  
 προσεχής 108  
 προσθέναι γυναῖκα 199  
 προσθέθαι πένθος etc. 113  
 προσκείσθαι, to be attached to  
     152  
 προσποιεῖσθαι, *win over* 155  
 προσπταίειν (ἢ εὐτυχεῖν 138  
 πρόσχημα λόγων 204  
 προφάσιος ἐπιλαβέσθαι 107  
 προφέρειν = διαφέρειν 201  
 πρυτανῆ 190  
 πρῶτον, redundant 146  
 δάπτειν 96  
 δηγηνά 198  
 δύεσθαι 100  
 σαθρός 189  
 σαφηνέως 167  
 Σικελοὶ (ἢ Σικελιώται 115  
 σίνεσθαι 178  
 Σκαπτηρύηλη 138  
 σκευάζεσθαι 181  
 Σκαριτήπαι 140  
 σπλάγχνα, in oaths 157  
 στέλλεσθαι 127  
 στρατεύειν, -εσθαι 100  
 στρατεύεσθαι, στρατεύσεσθαι  
     179  
 στρατιά, στρατεία 146  
 στρατοκεδεύεσθαι, with perfect  
     force 123  
 συγγιωώσκειν, -εσθαι 151  
 συλλεχθῆναι 103  
 συμβάλλεσθαι, calculate 153  
 — *infer* 167

- σύμβολα 171  
 σύμβολή 189  
 συμπίπτειν, *agree with* 110  
 συμφέροθαι *agree* 150  
 — *encounter* 141  
 συμφορὴ τουεῖθαι 152  
 σύν 100  
 συνεργάκαι 116  
 συνεστάναι 120  
 συνεστώ 201  
 συνεινηθῆναι 157  
 συνίζειν 150  
 σφι, as indirect reflexive 115  
 τὰ πρῶτα εἶναι 181  
 τε, does double duty 184  
 τε—οὐδὲ 102  
 τεθριπτοτροφεῖν 127  
 τέκνα 111  
 τις=ἐκαστος 101  
 — position of 99  
 — strengthens preceding adjective 161  
 τὸ ἐπίπαν (ώς) 139  
 τοι, origin of 96  
 (τὸ) πᾶν τοιεῦ 174  
 τοῦτο μὲν—τοῦτο δέ 119  
 τρελικτος 165  
 τρίτῳ θεται τούτῳ 133  
 τρόπον, more usually dat. 122  
 τρόμα, *clades* 204  
 — of ships 109  
 τῷ θεῷ 164  
 ὑγίεις 181  
 ὑπάγειν 160  
 ὑπάρχειν 204  
 ὅπαρχος 95.  
 ὑπειλεῖς 188  
 ὑπεξέσχε 161  
 ὑπεραιωρεῖθαι 194  
 ὑπερφῦναι 200  
 ὑποδεῖ ) ( ὑπολύειν 96  
 ὑποδέχομαι, construction of 97
- ὑποθερμότερος 131  
 ὑποκύπτειν 118  
 ὑπολαμβάνειν, *excipere* 119  
 — of disease 119  
 ὑπόπτηρος 181  
 ὑποτοπήθηναι 159  
 ὑπούργητειν 196  
 ὑποψιακότερος 181  
 φάμενος 167  
 φάς 155  
 — pleonastic 156  
 Φειδιππίδης 188  
 φέρειν, *refer to* 110  
 φέρειν καὶ ἀγεν 135  
 φεύγειν ἐς 101  
 φθάσ, not φθόνας 154  
 φθῆναι ἡ 186  
 Φυλαπτίδης 183  
 φλαύρως 177  
 φυλάσσειν 143  
 χαίρων, *with impunity* 141  
 χάριτα, χάριν 134  
 χειμερίσαι 122  
 χείρας ἀνταειρεοθαι 187  
 χειρίς 160  
 χηροῦν 168  
 χρῆμα, in periphrasis 186  
 χρῆσαι=διελεῦν 111  
 — = δοῦναι 175
- ψηφιδοφόρος 188  
 ψυχρός 186  
 ὥρμηθη λέγεσθαι 173  
 ώς, distributive c. part. 122.  
 ώς=οὗτως 108  
 ώς εἰχε 110  
 ώστε, temporal 184  
 ώς ποδῶν εἶχον 194  
 ώς τάχιστα, ώς—τάχιστα 195  
 ώστε=ἄτε 137

## INDEX III.

### ENGLISH INDEX.

*The references are to pages.*

- Accusative, adverbial 165  
— anticipatory 206  
— of internal object 156, 193  
— of part affected 193  
adjective added to shew that  
    a word is used metaphorically 165  
Aeginetan system, relation of,  
    to the Attic 147  
Agariste, wooing of 199  
Alcmaeon 198  
Alcmaeonidae, charges against  
    196; genealogical tree of 198  
Aleuadæ 201  
altar of the twelve gods 187  
anacolutha 143, 144, 152, 204,  
    208  
aorist participle, use of 101  
— — with  $\xi\chi\omega$  106  
archons, election of 217  
arms, carrying of 127  
article, generalising 135  
— infinitive without, after  $\alpha\tau\tau\iota$   
    123  
— with 'Αρτα and Εὐπόρην 117  
Astrabacus 158  
asyndeton 98  
Athene Alea, temple of, at  
    Tegea 161  
Athenians send cleruchs to  
    Aegina 180  
Athens and Aegina, war be-  
    tween 174  
attraction to predicate 101  
Black sea, trade with 99  
Branchidae 111  
Brauronia 209  
bull, sacrifice of 164  
Cale Acte 115  
Callias 196  
Callirhoe 208  
Chians included in public  
    prayers at Athens 192  
choruses, sending of, to tem-  
    ples 119  
Cleisthenes 198  
Cleomenes, expedition of, a-  
    gainst Argos 164, 166; death  
    of 163  
curse of sterility 210  
Cynegirus 193  
Cynosarges, Heracleum in 194  
Cyzicus 125  
Dascyleum 125  
Datis, gifts of, to the temple  
    of Apollo in Delos 178  
dative absolute 114  
— possessive 184  
— indicating locality 124  
Delium 195  
Delos, earthquake at 179  
Delphi, importance of, in road  
    building 126  
Diacrii, supporters of Pisistratus 182  
Dicaeus 160

- Didyma, temple of Apollo at  
111
- Egyptian caste system 150
- Eleans presidents of the Olympic festival 200
- ellipsis of *τέκνα* 142, 160
- enclitic pronouns attached to  
*kai*, *γάρ* etc. at beginning of  
clause 127
- Ennescrounes 208
- Erasinus, source of the 164
- Etruscans and Carthaginians  
combine against Greeks 110
- extinction of family dreaded  
by the Greeks 172
- future in *εἰ* clauses 104
- indicative in indirect speech  
109
- middle in passive sense 103
- genitive indicating locality  
115, 140
- in adjurations, without *πρός*  
157
- Gymnæsii 168
- Gymnopædiae 156
- Harmodius and Aristogeiton  
197
- Heracleum at Marathon 186
- in Cynosarges 194
- Heracidae forbidden to settle  
abroad 159
- Heraeum 167
- herald repeats the prayer be-  
fore the assembly 192
- Hippoclides, descent of 201
- Hippocrates 116
- Hipponicus 196
- Hydarnes 205
- hyperbaton 184
- Hysiae 187
- infinitive, epexegetic 153
- for imperative 171
- in dependent clauses of in-  
direct speech 142, 169
- Inyx 117
- Lade 100
- Laos 112
- Lemnos, conquest of 210
- lot, introduction of, at Athens  
217
- Marathon, the Persians land at  
182; council of war at 187;  
Athenian order of battle at  
191; Athenian dead buried  
on the field 195; battle of  
212 sq.
- marriage by capture, survival  
of, at Sparta 154
- medimnus, Laconian 147
- Messene 118
- Milesian trade with Etruria  
113
- Miltiades in the Chersonese  
132; expedition of, against  
Paros 205; trial and sen-  
tence of 207; tomb of 188
- mixed constructions 144
- mood of *oratio recta* retained  
in general truths 180
- variation of, in *oratio ob-  
liqua* 97
- oaths 157
- Olympian games 200
- optative after primary tenses  
158
- corresponding to delibera-  
tive subjunctive 127
- oracle concerning Argos 165
- Oriental cruelties abhorrent to  
Greek feeling 123
- Pan, grotto of 184
- Panionium 100
- participle after *δῆλος τοιεῖν* 113
- to be translated by verbal  
noun 165
- participles in different cases  
joined together 188
- passive supplied by a different  
verb 170

- Pedass 112  
 Pelasgians 207  
 Pelasgicon 208  
 periphrases with *γιγνομαι* 99 ;  
     with *χρᾶσθαι* 103 ; with  
     aorist participle and *ἔχω*  
     106 ; with *ποτεῖσθαι* 119  
 Persian religion 102  
 Persians, Greek fear of the 193  
 Pheidon 200  
 Philaeus 127  
 Phoenician jealousy of the  
     Ionians 99  
 Phrygians, European origin of  
     the 187  
 Platea, alliance of, with Athens  
     186  
 plural, neuter, of single object  
     111  
 Polemarch 188, 190, 217  
 present in future sense 168  
 Proxeni, Spartan 147  
 Prytaneum 183  
 Pythia 155  
 Pythii 148  
 Rhenea 178  
 Sacred way 126  
 saganeusis of Greek islands  
     122  
 Sardinia 96  
 Scidrus 112  
 Scopadæ 201  
 Scythes 117  
 sense, construction according  
     to 107  
 Sicels 115  
 slaves in Homer 208  
 — at Argos seize the govern-  
     ment 168  
 snake, symbol of Argos 165  
 Soros of Marathon 213  
 Sparta, hereditary offices at  
     150 ; high court of 160 ;  
     public mourning at 149 ;  
     royal houses of 141 ; theatre  
     at 156  
 Spartan kings appoint the  
     Pythii 148 ; body-guard of  
     145 ; decide about heiresses  
     and in cases affecting the  
     public ways 148 ; have the  
     right to make war 145 ;  
     priesthoods of 145 ; burial of  
     149 ; votes of, may be given  
     by gerontes 148  
 Spartans do not march out  
     between the 9th and the  
     15th of the month 185  
 strategi, how appointed 183,  
     218 ; number of 218 ; date  
     of election 218  
 Stymphalis, Lake 164  
 Styx 162  
 suffix *-σύνη* Ionic 138  
 Sunium, festival at 173  
 Susa 95  
 Sybarites, luxury of the 199  
 Tegea, Spartan kings take  
     refuge at 161  
 tetarte, Laconian 147  
 Thasos, colonisation of 189  
 Therapne 152  
 Thesmophoria 109  
 Thessaly, expedition of Leoty-  
     chides to 160  
 tipping horns of sacrificial  
     victims 141  
 transition from participle to  
     finite verb 107, 205  
 twelve gods, the 187  
 verb repeated by a participle  
     of itself or of a verb of kin-  
     dred meaning 121  
 wine mixed with water 169  
 Zancle 115, 118



---





3 2044 005 534 904

